DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 405 257 SO 026 829

| | |
|---|---|
| AUTHOR | Herberholz, Donald; Herberholz, Barbara |
| TITLE | Artworks for Elementary Teachers: Developing Artistic and Perceptual Awareness. Seventh Edition. |
| REPORT NO | ISBN-0-697-12525-4 |
| PUB DATE | Feb 94 |
| NOTE | 233p.; Published by Brown & Benchmark, which was later acquired by McGraw-Hill. Contains 34 colorplates that may not reproduce well. |
| AVAILABLE FROM | McGraw-Hill, P.O. Box 545, Blacklick, OH 43004-0545 ($31.28). |
| PUB TYPE | Guides - Non-Classroom Use (055) |
| EDRS PRICE | MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS. |
| DESCRIPTORS | Aesthetics; *Art Activities; *Art Criticism; *Art Education; *Art History; Artists; Childrens Art; Developmental Stages; Discipline Based Art Education; Elementary Education; Higher Education; Professional Education; Teacher Education; Visual Arts |
| IDENTIFIERS | Art Elements |

ABSTRACT

This text is designed for use by college and university students who plan to teach art to children. After an introduction that briefly explains the four components of discipline-based art education, the text is organized in six chapters. (1) "Artists and the Images They Make" introduces students to ideas about how several specific artists go about making art. (2) "When Children Make Art" gives an overview of the traditional stages of development in a child's artistic growth and offers suggestions for student lessons. (3) "Understanding the Elements of Art: Response and Production" and (4) "Understanding the Principles of Art: Response and Production" enable students to become fluent in the terminology and concepts related to the vocabulary of art. Art production activities offered in these chapters, give students the opportunity to try their hand at making their own art. Chapter 5, "Responding to Artworks: Art Criticism, Art History, and Aesthetics," encourages awareness of the criticism process that is involved in studying and understanding art. Suggested ways to use reproductions of artworks in the elementary classroom are given. The organization of chapter 6, "A Narrative Time line of World Art," is that of a chronological summary of the history of art. It is designed for use as a reference. Activities and Points to Ponder regarding art and a pronunciation guide are provided. The text concludes with Notes and Bibliography, Resources for Art Education, and an Index. (MM)

**********
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
**********

ED 405 257

SO 026 829

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL IN OTHER THAN PAPER COPY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Lisa Gottschalk

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

X This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

# Artworks for Elementary Teachers

## Developing Artistic and Perceptual Awareness

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

*Seventh Edition*

# Artworks for Elementary Teachers

## Developing Artistic and Perceptual Awareness


Donald Herberholz

*California State University, Sacramento*

&

Barbara Herberholz

*California State University, Sacramento*



WCB Brown & Benchmark

PUBLISHERS

Madison, Wisconsin • Dubuque, Iowa

**Book Team**

Associate Publisher *Rosemary Bradley*
Developmental Editor *Deborah Daniel Reinbold*
Production Editor *Michelle M. Campbell*
Photo Editor *Shirley M. Lanners*
Art Processor *Brenda A. Ernzen*
Visuals/Design Freelance Specialist *Mary L. Christianson*
Marketing Manager *Elizabeth Haefele*
Advertising Coordinator *Colleen Howes*

Brown & Benchmark
A Division of Wm. C. Brown Communications, Inc.

Executive Vice President/General Manager *Thomas E. Doran*
Vice President/Editor in Chief *Edgar J. Laube*
Vice President/Sales and Marketing *Eric Ziegler*
Director of Production *Vickie Putman Caughron*
Director of Custom and Electronic Publishing *Chris Rogers*

WCB **Wm. C. Brown Communications, Inc.**

President and Chief Executive Officer *G. Franklin Lewis*
Corporate Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer *Robert Chesterman*
Corporate Senior Vice President and President of Manufacturing *Roger Meyer*

Cover design by Anderson Creative Services

Cover photo by Terry Vine, Tony Stone Worldwide

Copyedited by Laurie McGee

Copyright © 1964, 1969 by Earl W. Linderman and Donald W. Herberholz

Copyright © 1974, 1979, 1985, 1990, 1994 by Wm. C. Brown Communications, Inc. All rights reserved

A Times Mirror Company

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 93-72206

ISBN 0-697-12525-4

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America by Wm. C. Brown Communications, Inc., 2460 Kerper Boulevard, Dubuque, IA 52001

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# Contents


Color Gallery v
Introduction vii

— 1 —

**Artists and the Images They Make 3**

Purposes of Artworks 3
How Artists Work 4
What Inspires Artists? 7
Artists, Creativity, and Self-Expression 10
When Do Artists Begin to Make Art? How Are They Trained? 11
Artists in Society 13
Art Forms, Two- and Three-Dimensional 14
Two-Dimensional Artworks 14
Three-Dimensional Artworks 15
Activities and Points to Ponder 16

— 2 —

**When Children Make Art 19**

Inseparable Companions: Art Production and Art Appreciation 19
Blueprint for Artistic Growth 20
The Years of Manipulation and Discovery: Two to Four Years of Age 20
The Symbol Stage: Four to Eight Years of Age 21
Realism: Nine to Twelve Years of Age 22
Motivating for Artistic Growth 24
K–6 Motivations 27
K–3—If I Could Be a Bird 27
K–3—Halloween Witches Making Brew 28
K–3—Bears in a Tall Tree 28
K–3—Jumping Rope 29
Grades 4,5,6—A King or Queen 29
Grades 4,5,6—Designing a Postage Stamp 30
Grades 4,5,6—Landscape with a Mood 31
Grades 4,5,6—Abstraction: A Still Life 31
Evaluating Artworks of Elementary Students 32
Helping Students to Perceive and Reflect on Their Artwork 32
Activities 33

— 3 —

**Understanding the Elements of Art: Response and Production 37**

Understanding Artworks 37
Learning about Line 37
Children Use Line 40
Producing Artworks 42
Drawing Contour Lines 42
Lines that Are Curving and Straight: Drawing with Glue 44
Thick Black Lines: Painting with Tempera 45
Repeated Lines: Relief Prints 45
Decorative Lines: Paper Batik 46
Understanding Artworks 47
Learning about Color 47
Children Use Color 49
Producing Artworks 50
Daubs of Color: Impressionism 50
Wild Colors: Fauvism 50
A Composite Painting: A Group Project 50
Understanding Artworks 51
Learning about Shape and Form 51
Children Use Shape and Form 54
Producing Artworks 55
The Shapes of Fruits and Vegetables 55
Combining Shapes for a Tagboard Print 56
Creating a Three-Dimensional Form: Modeling the Figure 56
Constructing Forms with Clay Slabs: Castles 57
Creating a Three-Dimensional Form: Making Box Sculpture 57
Understanding Artworks 58
Learning about Texture 58
Children Use Texture 60
Producing Artworks 60
Creating Actual Texture in Relief Sculpture 60
Actual and Simulated Textures 61
Creating Actual Texture: Weaving 61
Understanding Artworks 62
Learning about Space 62




BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Children Use Space 66
Producing Artworks 67
Three Figures in Space—Diminishing Size and Placement 67
Floating Boxes: Two-Point Perspective 67
Drawing Negative Spaces 69
Understanding Artworks 70
Learning about Value 70
Children Use Value 71
Producing Artworks 72
Lights and Darks: A Monochromatic Design 72
Showing 3-D Form with Gradated Values 73
Creating Value with Hatching 74
Activities 74

## — 4 —

## Understanding the Principles of Art: Response and Production 77

Understanding Artworks 77
Learning about Balance 77
Producing Artworks 80
Formal Balance: Fold-and-Blot Designs 80
Informal Balance: A Cut-Paper Mural 80
Understanding Artworks 81
Learning about Emphasis 81
Producing Artworks 83
Creating a Center of Interest: A Watercolor Landscape 83
Showing Emphasis: A Washaway Painting 84
Understanding Artworks 85
Learning about Proportion 85
Producing Artworks 87
Proportions of the Figure: Crayon Rubbings 87
Proportions of the Face: Crayon Rubbings 89
Understanding Artworks 90
Learning about Movement 90
Producing Artworks 92
Varying a Cut-Paper Shape to Show Movement 92
Figures Showing Movement 93
Understanding Artworks 94
Learning about Rhythm, Repetition, and Pattern 94
Producing Artworks 97
Designing a Cityscape with Varied Patterns 97
Allover Patterns: Carving a Rubber Stamp 97
Pattern by Repetition: From Above, Looking Down 98
Understanding Artworks 98
Learning about Variety and Unity 98
Producing Artworks 101
Stitchery: Limiting Variety to Achieve Unity 101
Weaving with Paper Strips 101
Showing Variety and Unity with Chalk Dipped in Tempera 101
Setting Up for Direct Observation: Still Lifes, Costumed Models, and Landscapes 103
Still Lifes 103
Costumed Models 104
Land, Sea, and Cityscapes 105
Activities 106

## — 5 —

## Responding to Artworks: Art Criticism, Art History, and Aesthetics 109

Describing the Artwork 110
Art Criticism 110
Art History 110
Analyzing the Artwork 111
Art Criticism 111
Art History 111
Interpreting the Artwork 111
Chart for Analyzing Artworks 112
Art Criticism 113
Art History 113
Judging the Artwork 113
Art Criticism 113
Art History 117
Aesthetics 118
Aesthetic Points to Ponder 119
Responding to Artworks 120
Conversations with an Artwork 120
An Oral Presentation of an Artwork 121
Talking with Children about an Artwork 122
Suggested Ways to Use Reproductions of Artworks in the Elementary Classroom 123
Visiting Art Museums and Galleries 126
Evaluating One's Own Artwork 128
Activities 130

## — 6 —

## A Narrative Timeline of World Art 133

Looking at Western and Non-Western Artworks 133
When Art Began 133
Artworks in Ancient Times 134
Classical Artworks 136
Artworks in Medieval Times 138
Artworks in the Fourteenth to Seventeenth Centuries 140
Renaissance and Baroque Art 140
Artworks in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries 147
American Artworks 150
Impressionism and Postimpressionism 152
Artworks in the Twentieth Century 154
Minimalism and Postmodern Art 162
African Art 163
Chinese Art 166
Indian Art 170
Islamic Art 173
Japanese Art 174
Mexican Art 178
Tribal Art of the United States and Canada 180
Activities and Points to Ponder Regarding Western Art 184
Activities and Points to Ponder Regarding Non-Western Art 185
Pronunciation Guide 186

**Notes and Bibliography 188**
**Resources for Art Education 191**
**Index 194**

# Color Gallery

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | | *The Color Wheel* |
| 2 | Renoir | *Girl with Watering Can* |
| 3 | Orozco | *Zapatistas* |
| 4 | Roshu | *Utsunoyama: The Pass through the Mountains* |
| 5 | da Vinci | *Ginevra dé Benci* |
| 6 | Raphael | *The Alba Madonna* |
| 7 | Signed: Work of Khemkaran | *Prince Riding an Elephant* |
| 8 | An-zhong | *Shrike and Bamboo* |
| 9 | Robinson | *The Neighborhood* |
| 10 | Cézanne | *Le Château Noir* |
| 11 | Tookoome | *I Am Always Thinking about Animals* |
| 12 | Seurat | *Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte* |
| 13 | Wood | *American Gothic* |
| 14 | Picasso | *Girl Before a Mirror* |
| 15 | O'Keeffe | *Cow's Skull: Red, White, and Blue* |
| 16 | Rivera | *Fresco in the Fountain Hall of the Detroit Institute of Arts* |
| 17 | Cassatt | *The Bath* |
| 18 | Lawrence | *Vaudeville* |
| 19 | Taylor | *Sango* |
| 20 | Mondrian | *Composition II* |
| 21 | | *Scene from a Funerary Papyrus, or "Book of the Dead"* |
| 22 | Chagall | *Green Violinist* |
| 23 | Marisol | *Women and Dog* |
| 24 | Dali | *The Persistence of Memory* |
| 25 | Homer | *Breezing Up* |
| 26 | van Gogh | *The Starry Night* |
| 27 | Hanson | *Bus Stop Lady* |
| 28 | La Pena | *Flower Dance Spirit* |
| 29 | Bierstadt | *The Rocky Mountains* |
| 30 | Johns | *Three Flags* |
| 31 | Kandinsky | *Painting No. 198* |
| 32 | Kahlo | *Fulang-Chang and Me* |
| 33 | Marc | *Yellow Cow* |
| 34 | Moore | *Reclining Figure* |

# Introduction

What is art for anyway? What purposes does it serve for today's cultures? What purposes did it serve in the past? What part should it play in the elementary school curriculum?

Art in the elementary classroom is composed of four areas of study. They are (1) art production (producing art), (2) aesthetics (making judgments about art), (3) art criticism (responding to art), and (4) art history (understanding its place in history and culture). These four areas of art study are clearly explained in *Quality Art Education, Goals for Schools: An Interpretation,* a booklet produced by the National Art Education Association.[1] Many state curriculum guides for art—for example, California, Arizona, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Iowa, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Ohio, West Virginia, Texas, and others—have defined the content of art in a very similar way. This agreement as to the concept of art is also reflected at the local level in many counties, cities, and individual school districts throughout the country.

A special issue of *The Journal of Aesthetic Education* entitled "Discipline-Based Art Education"[2] and Elliot W. Eisner, in *The Role of Discipline-Based Art Education in America's Schools,*[3] both identify and define four similar areas of study for art educators.

In *Excellence in Art Education,* published by the National Art Education Association, Ralph A. Smith gives strong support to the four areas of study in art when he says, "The primary purpose of teaching students to manipulate the material of art is to help them acquire a feel for artistic design and to grasp ideas that will serve them well in their future commerce with art—in short, to cultivate in students an educated capacity for the appreciation of aesthetic excellence."[4]

*Artworks for Elementary Teachers* is designed for college or university courses for students who plan to teach art to children. This textbook does not attempt to provide the future elementary teacher with a series of projects to be used with children. Textbooks in art have been developed for this purpose as well as for teaching children concepts related to art criticism and art history. The goal of this book is to give future teachers a basis for creating and responding to art.

The authors decided to accomplish this task through enhancing the university or college student's own skills, focusing on those skills that are deemed most likely to be meaningful in developing the student's understanding and production of artworks.

After students have completed a number of art production lessons, studied and analyzed artworks (both their own and those of others by writing and talking about them), they will have developed, as stated by the National Art Education Association in its publication titled *Quality Art Education,* a "visual literacy" that will help them understand the art they encounter in their environment.

With these goals in mind, in *Artworks for Elementary Teachers* the authors emphasize enabling the student to understand art through response and production strategies. Although discussions and readings from the text may sometimes focus on one of the following components at a time, it is through their integration that the student's full understanding of art comes about. Nationwide, art educators are addressing the four components of art instruction:

1. **Aesthetics** as it pertains to perception and the nature and meaning of art
2. **Art production** in which students work with various art media to express their thoughts, feelings, and perceptions in creative ways

3. **Art criticism** as they practice looking at artworks and putting into words their own descriptions, analyses, interpretations, and judgments
4. **Art history** in which they develop an understanding of the importance of art throughout the ages and in diverse cultures

The text is designed for a one-semester course for nonart majors. At the completion of the course students will have the art competencies they will need to enable them to teach art in the elementary classroom, following the content of a school district's art curriculum and resource materials.

The **Color Gallery** in the student text is a conveniently available collection of artworks. Frequent references are made in the text to these works in regard to identifying the characteristics and qualities of the elements and principles of art, to art criticism and art history response strategies, and so on.

In addition, students will find numerous black-and-white reproductions of artworks, along with informative captions, throughout the text. These will assist the learner in making visual connections with the concepts presented in the text. Large reproductions, slides, and videos of artworks, as supplements, will provide enriched visual opportunities.

Students should be encouraged to collect and record in journals examples of art from the everyday world. For example, they may collect and bring to class examples of different types of line drawings found in the newspapers. Or when studying symbolism in art, they may collect as many examples as they can of the contemporary use of symbols.

A field trip to a nearby museum during the semester is highly recommended. Here students are introduced to original artworks in a formal setting and may be guided through the museum's collection by a knowledgeable docent, an audio guide, or perhaps by using a museum "search sheet." The text also contains a number of examples of artworks made by university students in response to the directions described in the art production activities.

The authors have found it advantageous to divide the semester's work into two sections, the first dealing with the contents of chapter 1 and the response and production activities dealing with the elements of art as covered in chapter 3. While students become introduced to children's artistic development as they study each art element in chapter 3 time will need to be spent on chapter 2, supplementing it with actual examples of children's artwork. The second half of the semester deals with the response and production activities dealing with the principles of art as found in chapter 4, and the art criticism/art history strategies and aesthetics as found in chapter 5. Chapter 6 will serve as a ready reference on global art and artists throughout the semester.

*Artworks for Elementary Teachers* does *not* offer lesson plans for the elementary classrooms. There are available several excellent art textbooks and packaged programs, often adopted by state departments of education and local school districts. These resources have been published for each grade level and are readily available, making it unnecessary as well as impractical for a classroom teacher with a limited background in art to write lessons plans and structure the year's curriculum. Courses in pedagogy, not art, prepare the future teacher in classroom management techniques and in teaching strategies. The authors are firmly convinced that classroom teachers who will be teaching their own art *must know the subject matter of art before they can teach it*. This textbook prepares teachers to do just that.

Although the focus of this text is on the *content of art, rather than on pedagogy*, future elementary teachers need to know the components of a successfully written lesson plan. They may be referred to the *NAEA Advisory, Fall, 1988, on Studio Art Lesson (Part III)*. Assignments in lesson plan writing may be assigned to more advanced students. In addition, they may be asked to try out their lesson plans in an elementary classroom, if possible, or to give their plans to an experienced teacher to try. They may then bring the results to class to discuss and evaluate. In addition students may be assigned to study art textbooks for grades K-8.

The first chapter of *Artworks for Elementary Teachers* introduces students to a few ideas about how several specific artists go about making art, perhaps abolishing some stereotyped myths as to the mystique that often surrounds men and women who have chosen to devote their lives to the profession of producing art. Students will find some commonalities and some unique phenomena when they read about where artists get ideas for their creations, why they make art, and how they go about the working process. Breadth provided in this brief chapter can be balanced by depth if students are encouraged to read a book about the life and work of one artist, and then compare it with another artist in the manner described in chapter 1.

In chapter 2 students will be introduced to the generally acknowledged steps in how children develop art concepts and skills. This chapter gives an overview of the traditional stages of development in a child's artistic growth. Nationally elementary student art textbooks for Grades 1–6 are produced in alignment with these stages of artistic growth.

Students are advised to review two such series written for Grades K-6, the *Art in Action* and the *Discover Art* series, comparing concepts introduced in the early years with those in the later ones. Students may wish to examine the *Teacher Editions* for each of these series of books to become familiar with how lesson plans are written to be in alignment with the different stages of artistic growth.

To understand the visual language of art, chapters 3 and 4 focus on the elements and principles of art. The content of these chapters enables the student to become fluent in the terminology and concepts related to the vocabulary of art, both in responding to art and in producing it themselves. Art books often show some variation in their lists of the elements and principles of art. In focusing on the elements and principles to include in these chapters, the authors endeavored to bring to the student basic and important concepts in an understandable and comprehensive way. This common language, in which visual and verbal vocabulary are linked, makes it possible to tackle the mystery related to understanding the world of art so that students may enjoy its "magic."

In these two chapters students will explore through reading, looking, discussing, and producing art, the world of color, value, line, shape/form, texture, and space. These **elements** are the "building blocks" of art as steel, lumber, bricks, and such are the basic components in constructing a building. When the artist, student, or child combines and uses these art elements, he or she is engaged in balancing them, emphasizing them, creating pattern, movement, and such and is thus using the **principles of art** to express an idea and a visual image. The authors have included in chapter 3 concise information on how children relate to and use the elements of art in their own artworks. The student using this text can compare how the artist, the child, and how they themselves use the elements of art in their artworks.

Art production activities in chapters 3 and 4 give students the opportunity to try their hand at making their own art. Many students will have very limited experiences in this area. Some will remember the last time they worked with art materials as being in the elementary classroom. As a result many students readily state that they "can't draw, have no talent," and so on. Indeed many of the students will, with no instruction, produce the type of schematic drawings typical of most upper grade elementary students, because that is probably where they stopped engaging in art production.

The art production activities that are described in these two chapters are not designed to turn students into "instant artists." It is hoped that students will be introduced to ways of perceiving the world, will begin learning some skills in using materials, will become consciously and actively aware of the ways that the elements and principles of art are used in making art, and will learn ways of probing their feelings and making them visual in paper, paint, or clay.

The examples of fine art reproduced in chapters 3 and 4 all have brief descriptive notations that bring important features of the artwork to the students' attention, helping them understand better their own processes of making art. When they read chapter 5, they may refer to some of the same artworks in furthering their understanding of art.

Chapter 5 is devoted to aesthetics and to responding to artworks through art criticism and art history strategies. Aesthetics is a branch of philosophy that deals with the nature of art; as such it asks questions that cause us to ponder art's meaning and purpose. Art criticism, as one of the disciplines or components of art, is frequently met with feelings of inadequacy: "What, ME, make a judgment about an artwork!" "Criticism" in many people's minds has pejorative connotations and is associated or linked with the idea of saying something negative or "bad." Students may need to be helped to clarify the meaning of the term "art criticism" as it is used in contemporary art education and in this text. It means understanding art. It means describing an artwork and putting into words what we see and feel about an artwork. When art criticism strategies are interwoven with art history, we learn through talking, reading, and writing about what we perceive and have learned about how and why an artwork was put together by the artist. We endeavor to state our own personal feelings as to the mood or emotion we feel when we look at the artwork and to interpret the artwork by knowing something of the artist and the time and place in which he or she lived. We try to decide if the artwork has merit as a work of art according to what we think the artist was trying to do, that is, imitate reality, emphasize the formal elements, or express strong feelings. In so doing students frequently have a different attitude toward a particular artwork after an in-depth study of it than the one with which they started. They are frequently able to "like" works that before they found esoteric or even repugnant. At best they begin not only to know what they like but also to know why or why not.

It is not the intent of chapter 5 to make beginning students competent art critics, but to help them become aware of the criticism process that is involved in studying and understanding art, whether the artwork studied is recognized as "famous," is one produced by themselves or their peers, or is one produced by the children they will encounter in their classrooms.

The organization of chapter 6 is that of a chronological summary of the history of art. Students should use it *as a reference—to find where and when an artist lived and what special and specific contribution he or she made in the historical context.* This information should assist the student in gaining an understanding of some of the important developments in global art. For more in-depth information about art periods, countries, and specific artists, students may pursue the wealth of information provided by libraries, media centers, and museums.

Students should *not* be expected to read chapter 6 from beginning to end as preparation for a quiz anymore than they would be expected to read a dictionary or encyclopedia. The rather intensely digested format of this chapter was arrived at by the authors to give beginning students a starting point that could be used in obtaining

some of the information they need quickly and easily. In other words, an overview of schools of art and the contributing artists is presented in a sequential flow in a narrative timeline format. Birth and death dates of artists are given. A pronunciation guide for artists' names is provided.

A student who encounters the name of an artist that he or she has never heard of before may refer to the index and then turn to the appropriate page in chapter 6. The notation on that page would provide a contextual statement to be noted before doing further research in art history books. A brief statement is provided as to the major contribution of each artist, the artist's nationality, and so on. Here the student will find names of artists who were contemporaries, as well as those who preceded or followed him/her.

Many instructors will undoubtedly use reproductions and slides with this narrative timeline of World artworks. This could be done in a very brief presentation at the beginning of the semester, with a more detailed presentation in a summary of periods and styles of art at the end of the semester. Focal points of the slide lecture could emphasize to the students various connections, influences, relationships of themes and trends, as well as focusing on the different purposes for which art has been produced in the history of different cultures. This approach could provide a religious, social, and political context for the reasons that art has been created. Other slide lectures could highlight specific artists mentioned briefly in this chapter, focusing comments to develop a context for understanding how other artists and cultures were prime influences on them, and in turn, how the works of these artists influenced artists who followed them.

Students should be encouraged to ask questions and discuss concepts related to art history but should not be expected to memorize great quantities of data and details in the span of this course. Rather, it is hoped that students will develop a positive and inquisitive attitude toward learning about art history, an attitude that will stimulate them to read and learn more.

A study of art history shows the student that art evolves and changes as it reacts to culture and as it causes culture to react. Art history cannot be separated from or isolated from the culture from which it sprang. There is no better way to understand ourselves as members of the human race than through the study of art history. When one reflects upon what is best remembered as the highest attainments and achievements of human beings of each culture, one begins by referring to its art. The student may do well to speculate on what future generations will remember of today's civilization.

## List of Reviewers

Mary Frances Burkett
Kutztown University

Pamela T. Gill
Ohio State University

Ellin Grossman
University of Houston–Clear Lake

Grace Hampton
Pennsylvania State University

Leigh Hyams
San Jose State University

Ann Miller
Tyler Junior College

Marvin Moon
Texas Tech University

Michael P. Smith
University of North Florida

A. James Wright
Virginia Commonwealth University

# Artworks for Elementary Teachers

## Developing Artistic and Perceptual Awareness

*Clay portrait by Peter Vandenberge.*



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# 1

# Artists and the Images They Make

Up through the nineteenth century, artists had limited links with artists in other countries and images made by other artists. Some, of course, did travel long distances to other places to study the paintings and sculptures being produced there, but the sophisticated twentieth-century technology was yet to come that would bring cameras, video, films, and reproductions of artworks to people everywhere and enable the artist not only to be aware of what was going on all over the art world but also actually to be bombarded and influenced by it in his or her own artwork. These visual influences are important to artists and have an impact on what they make and do.

Through a study of the lives of artists and the images they make, we will have a better understanding of the place of art in the elementary school curriculum. Let's investigate how artists work, what kinds of things inspire them and what the sources are for their ideas, and what their early art training was like. If we take a careful look at this information we can arrive at some of the purposes of art, develop some criteria for valuing art, and learn some of the reasons artists express their ideas through artworks. This knowledge will give us a better understanding of why artists make art, enhance the quality of our own art production, and give us some ideas upon which to build art programs in elementary schools.

Why does a person become an artist? How does one train to be an artist? Will the study of art history help produce an artist? What can we do as teachers of art that will help our students produce artworks and assist them in responding to artworks produced by themselves and others?

If we analyze statements made by artists about their own art production, the reasons they make art, and what inspired them, we will gain some insight on how to answer these questions as they relate to the education of elementary students.

## PURPOSES OF ARTWORKS

In taking a broad view of art throughout the world, we can consider its diverse functions—the purposes it serves in different cultures and in other times and places. Can you think of examples of artworks that were created for each of the following purposes? You may want to add other functions of art to this list.

1. Art tells stories about events in history, myths, religion, and literature.
2. Art is used to convince, inform, inspire, criticize, persuade, or to move people to action in relation to religious or social causes.
3. Art is used in rituals to work magic, protect the tribe in battle and from the elements, help in the hunt, ensure fertility of crops, cure illness, and so on.
4. Art is often used as a part of a religious ceremony.
5. Art serves as an aid in meditation and in contemplating nature.
6. Art inspires national or cultural spirit.
7. Art records how people looked, behaved, and dressed.
8. Art records how places looked.
9. Art expresses the way an artist feels about the land, sea, city, people, still-life subjects, animals, and events.
10. Art expresses an individual's creativity and communicates an artist's new way to represent an idea.
11. Art is used as a personal means of exploring one's vision, a means of self-expression, and a way to provide insight into life.
12. Art helps us reflect and interpret our own emotions and serves as a means of better understanding ourselves.

13. Art shows us dreams and fantasies.
14. Art reveals the pure visual impact and organization of colors, shapes, lines, and textures.
15. Art is created to serve utilitarian purposes.
16. Art decorates, enriches, and embellishes objects in our environment.
17. Art is used as symbols or substitutes for the real object or idea.
18. Art serves as a memorial or a tribute to honor a special person or an event.
19. Art serves as therapy, helping the creator to better understand him- or herself.

## HOW ARTISTS WORK

When we study the lives of artists through the things they have said, written, or what has been written about them, we can begin to detect certain patterns of thought and work habits. We can ascertain how their thought processes evolved in responding to their particular periods in history and how they created their artworks. When we increase our understanding of the meanings and functions of their art, we are better able to know how art can function in the lives of young students.

John Michael conducted a survey about how artists work and arrived at certain conclusions about their work habits that give us some insights that can impact on art instruction.[1] One of the questions that he asked artists in his survey was, "How many pieces of art do you work on at one time?" **The answers given by artists indicated that they usually worked on more than one artwork at a time.** In fact, most artists stated that they have several artworks in progress at one time, and some artists worked on as many as twenty pieces at the same time. Potters, for example, work on many more pieces at one time than do sculptors, who usually work on one piece at a time.

**Most of the artists surveyed focused on a theme in their artworks.** They selected a subject, color, shape, or technique and worked in depth over a period of time. They frequently made a series of paintings about one subject or object because they did not feel they could express everything they had to say in one painting. The implication of these two conclusions for us as art educators is that multiple experiences with the same medium or theme are preferable to quick, one-time-only exposures to an art medium, technique, or theme.

Artists typically rework ideas and themes, persistently investigating from one study to the next and making new discoveries with each one. Artists work with limitations, either those set by the material itself or those that are self-imposed, which serve as challenges that give direction to the task at hand. In designing a building, for instance, architects must consider the limitations imposed by the geographical site, by the climate, the use for the building, the materials available, and the cost limitations.

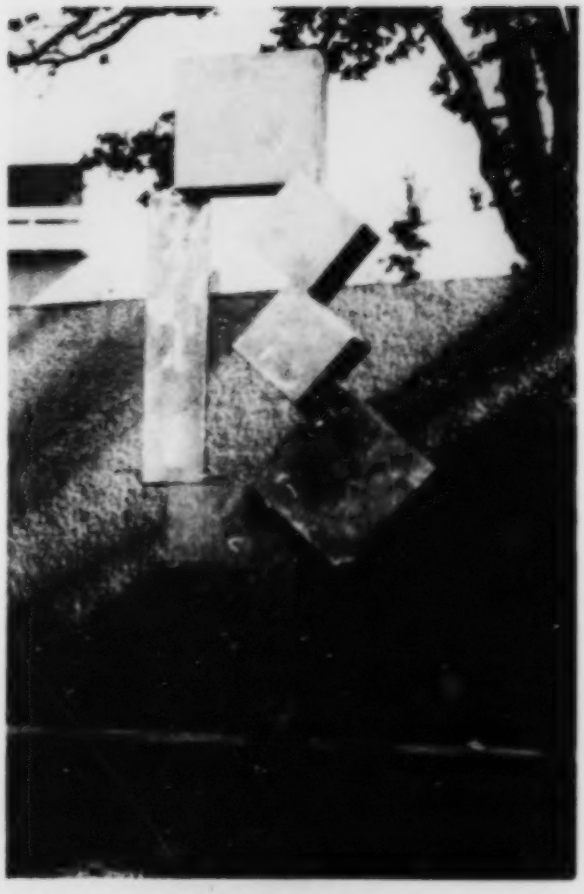


**Figure 1.1 David Smith, *Cubi XII*, 1963. Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.**
Smith created outdoor sculpture and frequently chose stainless steel for its practical properties and for the manner in which he could polish its surface to take on the color of the sky. Here he stacked and balanced massive geometric cubical forms that lead our eye upward from the base and downward in a tumbling movement.

**However, variety in media or theme offers a challenge to the artist.** A contemporary painter, David Hockney, describes how switching to another art medium changed his way of thinking. He explained how exploring a new medium (paper pulp) forced him to think differently: "Finally I realized, because I had these buckets full of blue and buckets full of green (paper pulp), if this was paint and I was doing a painting I wouldn't have the nerve to just throw it around like this and pour it on. With these pictures I was prepared to do this and at the end of the day, to tear them all up if we didn't like them."[2] Changing to a different or new medium can make artists think differently about the way they work. Elementary students learn about art by exploring different materials.

**Figure 1.2 Chuck Close, at work on *Jud* in his studio, 1982.**
**Pulp paper collage on canvas, 96 × 72 in.**
***Pace Gallery, New York. S. K. Yaeger, photographer.***

Contemporary sculptor David Smith stated that when he was having trouble with his sculpture, he always "painted his troubles out." He described how he related his artworks to the history of art. In his book *David Smith,* he revealed how he thought about this: "In the actual sense we should not stretch to invent but we should feel what has gone before us, and know what has been found; and what has been found is heritage, and what are problems are the things we are to find, the seeing of things from our vantage point, which is a place no artist has stood before, and not that of invention in the narrow sense but passionately found visions, because they are inspired answers to the problems of who we are in the time we are placed to speak."[3]

**Artists sometimes learn more about their works by reading or listening to a review by an art critic.** The American artist, Jasper Johns, talks about how the art critic can help other people see in a new way and even influence the artist in future work (see colorplate 30).

> *There is a great deal of intention in painting; it's rather unavoidable. But when a work is let out by the artist and said to be complete, the intention loosens. Then it's subject to all kinds of use and misuse and pun. Occasionally someone will see the work in a way that even changes its significance for the person who made it; the work is no longer 'intention,' but the thing being seen and someone responding to it. They will see it in a way that makes you think, that is a possible way of seeing it. Then you, as the artist, can enjoy it—that's possible—or you can lament it. If you like, you can try to express the intention more clearly in another work.*[4]

The artist is stimulated to change or extend an idea by the dialogue of the art critic, fellow artist, and/or the public, and it is a continuing, never-ending dialogue. Art teachers serve a similar function as art critics for their students when they evaluate students' work.

**Making metaphorical connections of an unusual sort often helps generate new directions for artists.** Artist Chuck

Close believes strongly in using photographs to work from: "Just as many different kinds of paintings can be made from photographs as from life."[5] But he didn't always use them for creating artworks and explains what sparked their use during an interview by Linda Chase and Robert Feldman. He was asked what his first realistic painting was and replied, "Actually what I was doing was photographing the painting, and I had some film left and photographed myself to see what it might be like to make a painting of the head. I liked the photo and made the painting. . . . I go to a great deal of trouble to get the specific kind of photograph that is going to have the kind of information that's interesting to me: texture, elaborate depth of field, and the distance I shoot them from is important. . . . If the camera is about six feet away from the subject, it turns out about right."[6] Another fortuitous event was revealed by ceramist Robert Arneson during a speech on a university campus. He said that many things inspired him, and that one day when he was thinking of what to do with clay, he saw on the floor of his studio a magazine with photographs of roses. This inspired him to make clay roses weighing one hundred pounds. An open-ended approach in an elementary art program will help students make these sorts of connections and help them learn to rely on hunches and playful approaches in seeking solutions to artistic problems.

**Art teachers and artists often serve as role models for inspiration.** Artists are inspired by other artists. Indeed, one measure of an artist's place in history is his or her invention of a new technique, theme, composition, or concept and how many other artists borrowed those ideas. Jackson Pollock achieved an important place in twentieth-century art for his action painting. One frequently hears his work referred to in a scoffing manner, "My child could do that, anyone could do it," and so on, but Pollock did action painting first. No one else had the daring idea of dripping paint onto a canvas placed on the floor, with the artist becoming immersed in the action of the work as it progressed. Robert Bechtle, a photorealist painter, reveals in an interview by Brian O'Odoherty, in *American Artists on Art from 1940 to 1980*,[7] that the inspiration to do new work came to him from a number of sources and that he became interested in figure painting because of his teacher, Richard Diebenkorn. He also liked the American painters Thomas Eakins, Winslow Homer, and Edward Hopper and admired Vermeer and Degas very much. Artists study the artworks of other artists both past and present, and their work often reflects this historical knowledge. Knowledge about artists and their artworks can serve as valuable inspiration for elementary students.

**Most artists make sketches or drawings before they do their final artwork.** This was brought out very clearly in statements by many artists in Michael's survey. Some make their sketches or preparatory drawings on grid paper. This same grid drawing is then transferred to a canvas with a larger grid for the finished artwork. The artist Joan

**Figure 1.3 Jackson Pollock at work in his Long Island Studio, 1950.**
***Photo: © Hans Namuth, NY.***
Thick drips and drops, swirls, streaks, and globs of paint create an actual raised surface texture in a technique in which the artist threw, trailed, and splashed paint upon the canvas that rested on the floor.

Miró, for example, used this grid system in planning his large paintings. A few artists, such as action painter Jackson Pollock, use a more spontaneous approach, but more often artists mull over the idea or experience for a period of time and make sketches before they make the final artwork. Time to reflect is an important factor. The making of sketches and giving thought to the preparation of an artwork should be encouraged in elementary classrooms.

Artists are totally engrossed in their work. The old saying that inspiration comes to the prepared mind and that a lot of perspiration is involved in inspiration is quite true. To the layperson, it may appear that a painting or piece of sculpture springs directly and immediately from the artist's hands and mind—a burst of genius. However, most artists develop ideas by making many sketches before beginning the final artwork. Their sketch books constantly freshen their vision and sharpen their skills, as well as help them select a viewpoint, frame in their composition, observe nuances of light and shadow, and help them simplify and abstract the basic elements. They may draw the same object or pose again and again—changing, accenting, deleting, and distorting.

Degas kept a wooden horse in his studio after making numerous sketches at the racetrack. Thomas Eakins made a small boat from a cigar box and placed little rag figures inside and then tried to get the true effect by putting them out in the sunlight. Sculptors such as Michelangelo and

Rodin always made models of clay or wax first. Modern technology has given today's artists the camera, slides, duplicating machines, and other aids to help them plan their compositions.

Although some artists may not make preliminary sketches, they do have a general idea of what they wish to make, and as they progress the work itself gives them direction. The American painter Robert Motherwell, when asked what one of his pictures meant, said, "I realized there were about ten thousand brushstrokes in it and that each brushstroke is a decision."[8] The work in progress becomes the inspiration as each change occurs. Or, as Motherwell said, with the application of each new brushstroke, another decision is made. This is often the way younger children paint. The medium may dictate the way the artist works.

Artists think in terms of the medium while they make preparatory sketches because they have had many in-depth experiences with a particular technique. If artists are not familiar with a new material, as in the case of Hockney, they often approach the new material or technique in a free and playful way and keep up an ongoing dialogue with the new medium until they can judge what they can and cannot do. This reinforces our belief that elementary students need multiple experiences with each art medium to gain knowledge of its expressive potential.

Some artists respond to their environment not only with sketches and drawings but by describing things verbally as well. Vincent van Gogh was extremely articulate with both words and paintbrush. His letters to his brother Theo testify to this, for he frequently described in vivid and lush details his perceptions and feelings about how he was drawing and painting his surroundings and the people that served as inspiration for his artworks. One of his letters describes his painting *Night Cafe*.

> *I have tried to express the idea that the cafe is a place where one can ruin oneself, run mad, or commit a crime. I have tried to express the terrible passions of humanity by means of red and green. The room is blood-red and dark yellow, with a green billiard table in the middle; there are four lemon-yellow lamps with a glow of orange and green. Everywhere there is a clash and contrast of the most alien reds and greens in the figures of little sleeping hooligans in the empty dreary room, in violet and blue. The white coat of the patron, on vigil in a corner, turns lemon-yellow, or pale luminous green.*[9]

**Elementary teachers need to be alert to individual approaches and imaginative ways of making art by their students and to foster the artistic development of each child.**

Some artists work on the entire painting at the same time; they outline areas, lay in colors, and balance shapes and textures as they work. Some artists start in the center of a drawing or painting and work outward toward the sides of the drawing or painting surface. The artist Joseph Raphael works in a very different way; a video, *Joseph Raphael*,[10] shows the viewer how Raphael completes each area of the painting, starting in one corner of the canvas and painting diagonally across the surface until the painting is completed. Henri Rousseau, the French primitive artist, is said to have started at the top of his canvases and worked downward until he was finished, never changing anything along the way. The medium itself sometimes dictates the manner in which an artist works; fresco murals are painted by starting in the upper left corner, as pigment is applied to wet plaster.

## WHAT INSPIRES ARTISTS?

Artists have made many statements about what inspired their work. **They are often motivated by the observation and memories of their surroundings.** For example, Monet relied on the changing effects of light in his garden and water lily pond for the inspiration for many of his paintings. He, as well as other artists, have the ability to see the same object or place in many different and unique ways. This may inspire them to create a series of paintings of the same object or place because they feel they cannot express everything they want to in a single painting. Henri Matisse at age seventy-one lay in bed ill, but he had a "library of images" in his mind, and he continued using his memory to create bright, colorful collages. Marc Chagall based many of his fanciful paintings on memories of his childhood in a Russian village. He was also inspired by imaginative Russian folktales. Grandma Moses didn't begin painting until she was sixty, but her rich storehouse of childhood memories provided her with plenty of material for her artworks.

Contemporary Osage Indian artist Gina Gray states that motherhood as well as the arts have been the most important priorities of her life. She says, "I have always drawn from and incorporated my Osage traditions along with my contemporary lifestyle into my paintings. I do not consider myself a traditional Native American artist, however. During my younger years, my family along with many other Osage families at the time was encouraged to move to a more urban settlement to experience the mainstream of society. So technically, my cultural upbringing was very diverse. This was probably the origin of my strong usage of colors; the brilliance of the universe, the multiheritages of an urban collaboration, the personalities and the influences this multi-cultural lifestyle has had upon my people, however corrupt or divine." (See fig. 6.56.)

Let's examine how things in their immediate surroundings influenced three sculptors.

1. Louise Nevelson not only collected wood pieces from various sources, but it is interesting to note that her family owned lumberyards both in her native Russia and in the United States. We can be reasonably sure that these early childhood experiences had influences on the art forms she produced in her adult life.

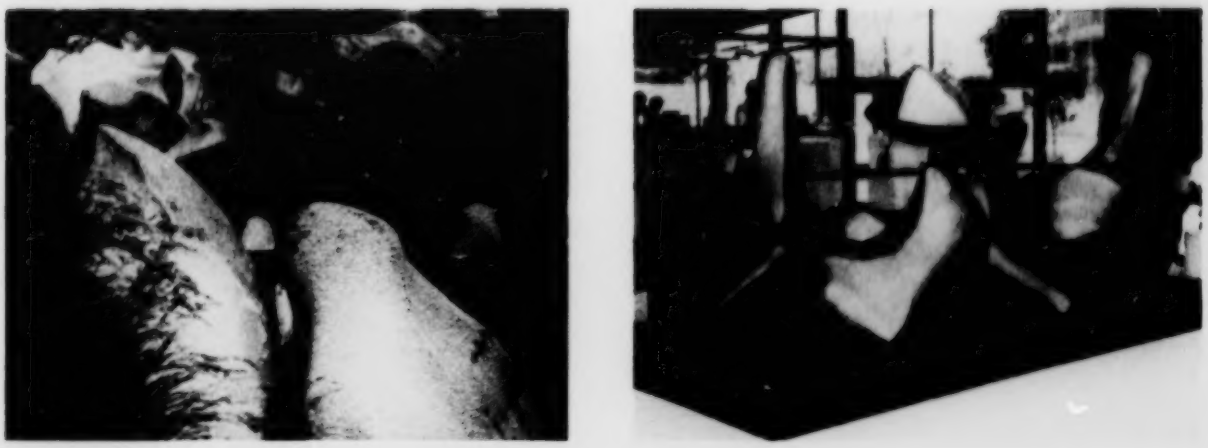


**Figure 1.4 Henry Moore, *Sculpture* (*right*). Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden.**
Henry Moore's sculptures of reclining figures bear a striking similarity to naturally eroded rock forms (*left*). Wood, shells, and stones, along with ancient Mexican sculpture, were a constant and lifelong source of visual inspiration for this contemporary British sculptor. Have you ever collected natural objects and enjoyed them for their visual forms and tactile appeal?

2. David Smith, in his early work, collected cut pieces of metal from junkyards and welded them into sculpture. Smith states he was trained as a painter. To help support himself as an artist, he worked in an automotive assembly plant and welded parts together to make cars.
3. Another noted sculptor, Alexander Calder, made stabiles and mobiles out of large pieces of sheet metal. It is interesting to note that he was trained as a mechanical engineer at a time when furnace boilers and steel bridges were riveted together. Many of his stabiles are riveted together, since the art of welding came later.
4. Japanese-American artist-teacher Yoshio Taylor draws ideas for his work from a myriad of sources—his memories, common objects, and everyday occurrences. His work consists of narrative, figurative sculpture combined with geometric shapes—shapes that relate to his impressions from architectural forms and the landscapes of Japan and Ame ica. His work is usually an extension of himself in which he states that he "tries to capture and express emotions common to all of us."
5. Artist-teacher Frank LaPena explains that his art is created to honor and show respect for those important in his life. Foremost are the elders and traditionalists—teachers, who have shared with him the cultural richness and heritage of his Wintu-Nomtipom tribe, and who have helped to build cultural bridges between many Northern California Valley tribes.

**The works of other artists have always been a source of inspiration for artists.** Contemporary artists today have access to a wider range of artworks than were ever available in the past. These are in the form of books with fine color reproductions, slides, inexpensive posters and large reproductions, videos, and exhibits in art museums and galleries. These sources give contemporary artists access to what is happening today in the world of art as well as access to the art of the centuries. (Years ago, artists had to travel long distances just to view works of other artists.) Henry Moore was inspired by sculpture from many different cultures and periods, especially the sculpture of Africa and Mexico.[11] Picasso and Braque were inspired by African masks, and Mary Cassatt and van Gogh were intrigued with Japanese prints.

Darren Vigil-Gray, Jicarilla Apache artist, was inspired by seeing his two cousins who had returned from studying at the Institute of American Indian Arts in Santa Fe. He saw "this transformation . . . that they were exposed to something else . . . I saw a lot of important stuff happening. So that influenced me." His tribal upbringing resonates through his work with animal figures appearing frequently. He loves birds of prey, and half human–half bird figures are included in his paintings. An ordered world of natural harmony occurs with humans living in accordance, but not dominating. He peers within the human psyche, his paint strokes illuminating human emotions.

When Vigil-Gray visited Europe, he found the long-established European art traditions to be an equal inspiration. "Looking at European art, you understand that these people have been painting for thousands of years. They've got it down." He has also adopted ideas from contemporary artists. "What I find interesting is, for example, the abstract expressionists like Jackson Pollock,

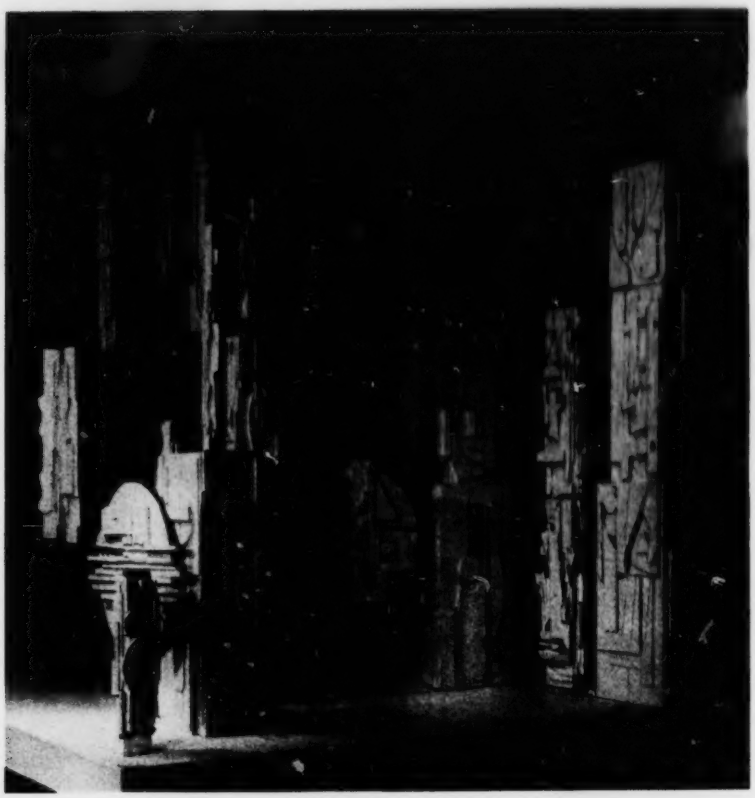


**Figure 1.5 Louise Nevelson, *America Dawn*, 1962, painted wood, approx. 18 × 14 × 10 ft. H.**
***Photograph © Art Institute of Chicago, Grant J. Pick Purchase Fund, 1967. 387.***

and, even before him, Picasso, who looked toward indigenous peoples' art and found something that was so soulful, honest and direct, and so simple that they had to use it," he states. "So why can't we do the opposite, why can't I use an element of Picasso or an element of Pollock or De Kooning." Not following the mainstream, Darren is inspiring a new generation of artists to think beyond the regional confines of Native American art. For him, the artist's job is to "see the unseen."[12]

**Artists are avid collectors of almost everything and anything.** They collect objects that excite their artistic visions. It could be the uniqueness of the object or any one of its aesthetic qualities. For example, pop artist Andy Warhol collected a wide range of unusual objects. Fritz Scholder, a contemporary painter, has collected an extremely wide range of objects that attracted his fancy, even though he doesn't use them directly as inspiration for the paintings he creates. Georges Braque surrounded himself with many different collected objects, which he kept in his studio for visual inspiration: a rug, a guitar, thistles, fine art reproductions, bones, African masks, pebbles, and so on. A number of artists have been fascinated with collecting animal bones; for example, Henry Moore, Barbara Hepworth, and Georgia O'Keeffe were inspired by them. Rembrandt spent large amounts of money purchasing exotic items from around the world, later using them as costumes and props in his paintings. Artists are usually highly selective in what they choose to view or what might inspire them or influence their thinking. Marisol said that her art was influenced by pre-Columbian Mochica pottery jars, Mexican boxes with pictures painted inside, and by early American folk art.[13]

The sculptor Louise Nevelson collected "found objects" from the streets of New York because they intrigued her vision, and she later incorporated some of them in her sculptures. She also collected rugs, a Paul Klee, the Mexican Santos, and African sculpture.[14]

These references about artists' inspiration give us some answers as to the sources artists use in making art. If we look at art today, we can readily see that all the purposes we attribute to art historically are still used by artists today when they make art, and similar sources can be used by elementary students.

**In summary, the following sources have all served as inspiration for artists:**

1. direct observation of their environment
2. their memory of objects, places, or events
3. their feelings and ideas about things
4. their fantasies and dreams
5. the works by other artists and other cultures
6. literary references
7. photographs
8. found materials

## ARTISTS, CREATIVITY, AND SELF-EXPRESSION

The concept of creativity and self-expression on the part of the artist is a rather recent idea. Indeed, individuality was not considered an important factor until the Renaissance, with most artists not even signing their work until this time. Before then, some artists who made murals were paid by the square foot or by how many figures were included!

The history of Western art since the Renaissance is strongly based on the creativity and self-expression of individual artists—artists who earned their place among the "greats" by having a new idea, an inventive way of applying paint, using unique subject matter, finding special ways of seeing the world, or perhaps exploring new and different ways of handling color, line, and shape. These new images were often not accepted by the public and critics at first, but ultimately their works inspired other artists and put "another rung" in the ladder of art. Artists who followed them built on their inventiveness as they climbed this ladder and explored and created more new worlds.

Western artists, since the Renaissance, have been far less tied to limitations imposed by tradition, and thus individual artistic creativity has flourished. It was during the Renaissance that the imagination separated art from crafts and set the precedent of the artist being in a superior position to the craftsperson and being viewed as a creative intellectual. The concept of fine arts as opposed to craft objects that were made for a particular function tended to emphasize the creative value of an artwork and to encourage an artist's individuality. Though individuality was admired, generally the people of that time believed that an artwork should be skillfully made, appropriate, and beautiful. Independence and imagination did take on a new importance at this time, not only in how the artist handled materials and technical problems but also in a demonstration of the imagination.

A brief overview of what occurred in this period of time in art in the Western world is marked by creative artists and groups of artists who found new ideas to express and new ways of doing it:

A major breakthrough in creativity occurred in the early fourteenth century when the Florentine artist Giotto achieved a feeling of three-dimensional space in his frescoes by showing solid figures with a warm human quality placed in lifelike positions. Interestingly enough, however, while he used shading techniques to achieve round forms, he neglected to paint shadows that his figures cast on the ground. These new techniques were far more realistic than those of artists who had preceded him—artists whose stiff, flat figures had an otherworldly quality and served as symbols. His creativity gave impetus to the Italian Renaissance as other artists emulated his ideas. The history of art in the Western world is filled with other examples of artists whose creativity brought about major changes in the ways other artists perceived the world and made art.

Later, viewers demanded and insisted that noble subject matter and elevated feelings must be the proper content of art, with paintings and sculptures telling stories in a highly realistic and traditional way: The subject matter must be ennobling or appealing with the message communicating courage, patriotism, or heroism. A different type of subject matter became prominent a bit later with artists such as Fragonard painting wealthy aristocrats at play on their country estates while artists such as the Le Nain brothers, Vermeer, Rembrandt, and Chardin began to paint peasants and ordinary people wearing plain clothing as they engaged in everyday tasks. High-minded critics dismissed as trivial paintings that showed common folk engaged in ordinary activities.

The concept that art could be a means of self-expression first appeared during the romantic period in the early nineteenth century, with painters looking inward as well as outward. Romantic artists challenged the idea of using only the noble and heroic, viewing the exaltation of all human feelings, not only the heroic and noble ones. Their subject matter was sometimes frightening, exotic, or mysterious. Even landscapes by the romantic artists were given a character that expressed deep feelings.

In the Western world, the power of tradition declined further during the nineteenth century with experimentation and personal creative expression becoming the mode—in spite of outcries from the public and critics who scoffed and rejected artists' new ways of perceiving and producing paintings. Political, social, and economic factors were instrumental in bringing about this change in pictorial modes. The Catholic church, along with royal and aristocratic patronage in all areas of life, declined, and artists no longer were restricted by the conservative attitudes and needs of these agencies. Artists were now free to produce art for the fast-growing middle classes and to suit a wider range of individual tastes. Artists began to ask themselves what subjects would clients other than

the Church and royalty be interested in? What styles might they develop as appropriate modes? Whose needs would they serve? Might an artist be free to create in any way he or she chose?

By the middle of the nineteenth century, a few artists disregarded neoclassical and romantic art and recorded life as they saw it, painting ordinary landscapes in an unidealized and unromantic manner. These realist painters strove to paint the real world and real life, with artists such as Millet and Courbet choosing the peasants and working classes as subject matter. A bit later Edouard Manet shattered academic tradition with his female nudes painted as ordinary people instead of goddesses. His loose brush techniques, hard edges, and black outlines outraged the public but gave inspiration to the impressionist painters who followed him.

The impressionists in the second half of the nineteenth century angered everyone with their dabs and daubs of unblended colors. They were endeavoring to show the sparkle of the atmosphere and the effect of light on subjects; the subject of the painting (often beautiful people in lovely landscapes) had no message. Soon people came to realize that a painting need not have dramatic or heroic subject matter and that this new way of applying paint was actually quite beautiful.

But it wasn't long until the creative ferment of the postimpressionists firmly rejected the light-hearted world of Renoir and Monet. Postimpressionist artists such as van Gogh, Paul Gauguin, and Toulouse-Lautrec painted in highly individualistic and expressive manners. Artists such as Paul Cézanne began to see the world as being made up of cubes, cylinders, and spheres and painted it in chunky, blocky brushstrokes—a creative breakthrough that caused Picasso and Braque to invent cubism, the real "kick-off" for modern art in the twentieth century. Where tradition had once given direction to artists, these artists took a more creative view. They trusted what they were doing and believed in their own ideas. Van Gogh, for instance, had the courage to paint in a different manner than anyone else was doing, in a way that was not accepted in his time, but he persevered and believed that his own ideas were good and true.

In considering creativity and its role in the development of Western art, one needs to be aware of a nineteenth-century invention that had a great impact on artists' creative endeavors: the camera. While many artists used photographs as inspiration and visual resources, a number of artists came to the conclusion that realism was no longer as important as it had been previously in making a painting; for that purpose there was the camera. They began to explore ever new ways to paint and express their own creativity, with many individual artists creating the "modern art" of the twentieth century with each artist taking a different view of creativity in expressing his or her own ideas in intensely personal ways. In our century artists regard uncensored creativity and self-expression as a right.

Although each individual artist's creative spirit is unique and personal, the culture in which he or she lives should be considered, because each environment places special values on specific activities, providing the need, the format, and the materials for individuals to fashion art objects. In the many and varied cultures outside of the Western world, individual creativeness and inventiveness on the part of the artist are not emphasized or desired, because the needs of the particular culture or tribe supersede an artist's creativity in that the objects made must carry on highly structured inherited traditions. A particularly effective artist may come along in this setting and make an effective contribution that may change the tradition somewhat and cause a gradual evolution in the tribe's tradition. Tribal and folk artists—for instance among the Native American artists of the Northwest Coast, the Australian aborigines, and the San Blas Indians of Panama—must work with a high degree of skill within narrow restrictions that follow the set formula that is fostered by the tribe's or the group's traditions. The ceremonial and utilitarian art that is produced is highly valued and is an integral part of that particular tribe's culture. Indeed, some cultures have no vocabulary for "art." The objects—masks, containers, or other objects—are so integrated with function and ritual as to be inseparable from life.

## WHEN DO ARTISTS BEGIN TO MAKE ART? HOW ARE THEY TRAINED?

The starting point in the education of artists is their sensory impressions as children. These first impressions are as diverse as the individual styles manifested in their mature artworks. Some artists started to draw and paint images based on their perceptions at a very early age; some had parents who were artists and who provided early instruction.

There seems to be no hard and fast rule about the age at which artists first show their exceptional abilities and intense drives to make art. If we examine the careers of some familiar artists, we find a wide disparity in the time of life when they began to pursue a career in art.

It is said that Charles Russell, the well-known artist of the American West, was drawing pictures from characters that came to his mind as his mother read Bible stories. Once when he was four years old, he strayed from home and followed a man with a trained bear on a chain. That evening he scraped the mud from his shoes and modeled a small figure of the bear, and according to his family, created the earliest example of his sculpture. At age twelve he received a blue ribbon for one of his drawings at the

St. Louis County Fair. Russell from his earliest years loved the West, learning of the adventures and life on the frontier from relatives who had built a fort on the Arkansas River and had been fur traders on the Upper Missouri. Receiving a pony on his tenth birthday, he made the decision that one day he would go West and be a cowboy. Later in military school, where he had been sent by well-meaning parents, he filled his notebooks with sketches of cowboys and Indians and then spent most of his time walking guard duty as punishment for his inattention. One term there concluded Charlie's formal education.

Giotto, the forerunner of the Italian Renaissance, was discovered, by a famous artist named Cimabue, one day when he was a young boy and was drawing with a sharp stone on a flat rock. Toulouse-Lautrec, Pablo Picasso, and Americans Edward Hopper, Thomas Hart Benton, John James Audubon, Winslow Homer, Georgia O'Keeffe, and Mary Cassatt are examples of artists whose talents and ambitions bloomed early in very exceptional ways. The French artist Maurice Utrillo was encouraged at the age of eighteen by his artist mother when she brought him paints and picture postcards when he was confined to a hospital for alcoholism. Southwestern artist Darren Vigil-Gray states in *Crosswinds* that he started painting as a teenager and always wanted to paint, that there wasn't anything else he wanted to do: "I didn't want to be a carpenter . . . electrician . . . plumber, I didn't want to be President."

Starting a bit later in life, Russian artist Wassily Kandinsky had obtained a law degree and was offered a professorship but left for Munich to study painting. French artist Henri Matisse was also trained to be a lawyer, but while recovering from an illness he began to paint and soon gave up his law career. Vincent van Gogh determined to be an artist at the age of twenty-seven after having failed at a number of other endeavors. French naive artist Henri Rousseau was a customs official until he retired at the age of forty to paint. The explosive energies of Paul Gauguin caused him to give up family and a prosperous stock brokerage and leave behind the confines of city life, fleeing to paint in the French countryside and later to the South Seas.

Perhaps you know a child who loves to draw and paint and does it regularly and with skill and creativity and the child is encouraged by his or her parents; this child may already be saying that he or she "wants to be an artist." Recently Yani, a young Chinese girl, began showing her magnificent talent at the age of three. Her paintings have been widely exhibited in U.S. museums. On the other hand, you may have a parent or grandparent who "took up painting" for the first time in an adult education class and found that he or she was able to achieve a lifelong goal. Americans Horace Pippin and Grandma Moses are typical examples of late bloomers.

The training of many artists in the past consisted of studying and copying great works of art. As youths, many artists trained as apprentices in studios of professional artists. But one thing all artists have in common, no matter what their age, is an inner drive to create art. Nothing else matters to them except the urge to produce art. It is an all-consuming passion that in most cases drastically changes their lives.

Today in our highly technological world, most artists have formal art training. Oftentimes they start their art careers at home under the guidance of a mother or father who is an artist, or in art classes for children. Public-supported schools provide training for the artist as well as for the doctor, lawyer, engineer, or the elementary teacher. A number of outstanding contemporary artists teach at our major universities.

However, there is no one way that artists have been trained or educated. Most anyone who draws or paints has at some time or other copied from drawings, photographs, or paintings—including the comics—if they are part of one's culture. Even a contemporary artist like Grace Hurtigan set herself a problem to solve by copying the work of the masters. She says that she copied famous artists from history to try to understand where she really came from. She had to find her roots.

To study to be an artist is like studying for any profession: You study the content of the subject. Most artists have stated that they became artists because that is what they always wanted to be, and it came from a strong inner feeling. As Louise Nevelson said, when a librarian asked her what she wanted to be when she grew up, "I am going to be an artist. No. I want to be a sculptor, I don't want color to help me." She said this when she was nine years old. She did not become a world famous artist by just wishing to be one. She received training, studied art, and did many other things in her life to enrich her own understanding of herself to accomplish her goal.[15]

Jacob Lawrence speaks of who his favorite artists are and why, when he says, "Perhaps I can explain best [what influences I have experienced] by telling who I like, Orozco, Daumier, Goya. They're forceful. Simple. Human. In your own work, the human subject is the most important thing. Then I like Arthur Dove, I like to study the design, to see how the artist solves his problem, how he brings his subject to the public."[16] Artists today study the works of other artists and know who their favorites are, and this visual information gives them inspiration or a basis for their work. It is interesting that most painters do not start out to be abstract painters; in fact, most artists are still trained today to draw from real objects, natural or of human origin. Their training usually involves a long and intense search to find their subjects and their unique style of expression.

Georgia O'Keeffe thought in terms of shapes and stated that she carried shapes in her mind until she could find the proper colors for them. She also was sensitive to sounds in nature and described different sounds in the letters she wrote to her friends.[17] In a letter to W. Milliken,

she answers a question Milliken asked her about the painting *White Flower, New Mexico.* She said she would rather not write about it because she already painted what she knew about white flowers. She went ahead and tried to explain in words what she attempted to do in the painting: "I know I cannot paint a flower. I cannot paint the sun on the desert on a bright summer morning but maybe in terms of paint color I can convey to you my experience of the flower or the experience that makes the flower significant to me at that particular time. Color is one of the great things in the world that makes life worth living to me, and as I have come to think of painting it is my effort to create an equivalent with paint color for the world-life as I see it."[18]

As teachers, we can have our students study artworks, learning about what inspired artists to produce them, and how they related their artworks to their cultures. As Kathleen Tompson has said, "If we neglect to exercise our abilities as artists, we are in danger of forgetting what is involved in the process of conceiving, and expressing ideas for use in artworks we expect our students to undertake."[19]

Frederick Spratt further supports the idea that students can learn a great deal about art as they produce it: "The importance of experiencing art production directly is that it enables students to gain insight into many more aspects of art and of the world at large. Such experience develops empathy [which is] crucial to appreciating that communion between individuals and things embodied in some of humankind's most profound works. Furthermore, students who engage in making art become familiar with the motives that inspired other artists—including the desire to express and share their observations and feelings."[20]

Making artwork means making visual images. We learn to speak the language of art when we draw, paint, or form clay. Each individual's way of knowing and recording can be expressed in a scribble or in a symbol (by child or adult), as a highly realistic representation or as a total abstraction.

Marjorie and Brent Wilson strongly state their belief that children cannot produce artworks without being provided with the necessary information from which to draw—a variety of collected images to which they will respond, much in the manner of adult artists:

> *Child art as well as adult art may come from outside—from other art—just as much as or more than from within. What artists and children do is to take existing cultural images and extend them, place them in new contexts, and use them in new ways. Creativity is seldom achieved through the production of the utterly new but rather through taking those things which belong to the culture and using them in individual ways, resulting in images that are often novel and unique.*[21]

In studying the lives of artists, the images they make, what inspires them, what they collect, and some of the things they say about their artworks and their working processes, we begin to see the diversity of their individual approaches to each of these aspects of their lives. Through examining their production techniques, we can better plan for the studio activities for the students in our care. Through this study, we will be better able to relate this content to our students to assist them in producing and responding to their own artworks.

## ARTISTS IN SOCIETY

Artists as a class were not high on the social scale in ancient Greece and Rome, in spite of the high quality of artists' work. Throughout classical antiquity and the Middle Ages, artists were on the same plane with laborers, since they worked with their hands. The role of artists (those who made ritual and utilitarian objects) were clearly defined in church-centered medieval Europe: They had the same status as weavers, bakers, and other tradespeople. Artists joined guilds during the later Middle Ages. Painters belonged to the guild of physicians and apothecaries as late as the sixteenth century, probably because their work involved obtaining and using materials that were pulverized. Michelangelo's father did not want his son to become a sculptor because he considered manual labor beneath the family's dignity.

The status of artists became elevated during the Renaissance when there was a renewal of interest in artworks as aesthetic objects. Artists viewed the imagination, learning, and inspiration as being necessary components to creating art as technical knowledge. The Church was the primary patron of artists in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. Later the courts of kings and nobles called upon artists to paint their likenesses and otherwise embellish their courts. By the seventeenth century, court artists were given titles.

By the end of the eighteenth century, sculpture and painting reflected the tastes of the upper classes, no longer merely serving utilitarian purposes, but being created to please the eye and elevate the spirit. By this time male artists considered themselves on a higher social level and did their best to keep women from becoming artists. Nineteenth-century artists often appeared at odds with society, since the public and the critics deplored and refused to accept new ways of painting; nevertheless, these artists forged ahead but gained no fame or funds during their lifetime.

In ancient Egypt, artists worked as a team of professional craftspeople with an outline scribe making the initial drawing, a second person chiseling the relief, and a third artist adding paint.

In a similar manner, teams of ten to fifteen artisans in India worked to create paintings and sculpture with some workers painting only faces and others working on other parts. They were usually anonymous as dictated by tradition, and they were required to work within rigid specifications as to poses and symbols. Before contact with Europe, all art in India was created for religious purposes.

Within African tribes, the artists usually had status, often serving as both smith and medicine man. They were apprenticed and selected on the basis of their talent. Many tribal sculptors were farmers, but court artists with outstanding skills were assembled by rulers to make objects that showed the wealth and power of their kingdoms. Individual carvers are remembered by name as masters with apprentices in some areas of Africa. Years of apprenticeship were spent by the African sculptor to learn how to use tools and materials to create artworks filled with symbolism that would be understood by the people in the village; ram horns might symbolize aggression and strength; small triangles in circular layers could show a person's rank and prestige.

What is your image of the role and status of the artist in today's society? Is it the "starving artist," the eccentric individual, the creative genius? What status should the artist have?

## ART FORMS, TWO- AND THREE-DIMENSIONAL

Artworks can be placed in two categories: They are either two-dimensional or three-dimensional. Two-dimensional objects have height and width. Three-dimensional objects have height, width, and depth.

### Two-Dimensional Artworks

1. **Drawings** are made by moving an implement that leaves a mark across the flat surface of a material, usually paper. The following are some of the mainstream drawing media:
   a. charcoal—available in vine, compressed, and in pencil form
   b. colored chalk—for use on paper, not chalkboards
   c. conte crayons—available in black, brown, and sienna
   d. ink—used with pen or brush
   e. oil pastels—similar to crayons but softer, more opaque and more intense in color; may be blended
   f. pastels—similar to chalk but finer and available in a wider range of colors
   g. pens of all sizes and colors
   h. pencils, black, from hard (H), to soft (B); colored
   i. wax crayons
2. **Paintings** depend more on color than do drawings and usually are executed on paper or canvas. *Pigment* is a finely ground powder that is used to give color to paint. The *binder* is the liquid that holds the pigment together and causes it to stick to the painting surface. The *solvent* is the material that is used to thin or remove the paint.
   a. acrylics—quick-drying synthetic paint that was introduced during the 1950s; applied thinly or heavily in the manner of oil paint; solvent is water
   b. egg tempera—pigment is mixed with egg and water and applied to gessoed wood panels; applied in layers; very durable; in use before oil paints were invented
   c. encaustic—pigment is mixed with melted wax; ancient technique
   d. fresco—done with watercolors on moist plaster walls for murals
   e. gouache (gwash)—opaque watercolor
   f. oil paint—pigment ground into linseed oil for the binder; turpentine is the solvent. Colors may be blended on palette or directly on canvas; slow to dry. (The paint tube was invented in the nineteenth century, allowing artists to take their canvases outdoors and paint directly from nature rather than from memory and from sketches.)
   g. tempera—used in schools; dries quickly; is opaque; inexpensive and water soluble; generally used with stiff flat or round bristle brushes.
   h. watercolor—transparent, used with soft brushes; available in trays or tube; binder is gum arabic.
3. **Prints** are original artworks made in multiples. The Chinese developed printmaking two thousand years ago. As early as A.D. 770 woodblock prints were being made in Japan. Prints are made on paper or fabric from the inked image of a prepared surface. An "artist's proof" is a trial print and is made first. Prints are signed at the bottom; on the right the artist's name and date; on the left, the numerical order of each print followed by the total number of prints made. Thus the seventh print in an edition of 24 would be signed 7/24.
   a. intaglio—reverse of relief prints; image is scratched or etched into the surface and ink is forced into the grooves; excess on the surface is

wiped away and the image transferred by applying pressure so that ink appears on the paper; etching is an example of this process.
   b. lithographs—image is applied with a greasy medium on flat piece of limestone, aluminum, or zinc slab; when ink is applied, it sticks to the drawing and runs off the treated surface, enabling a print to be made of the image.
   c. relief prints—image is raised from the background and a special printing ink (oil or water-based) applied to raised areas; linoleum, woodblock, potato, scratchfoam, card prints, eraser prints, even fingerprints, are examples of this popular printing activity.
   d. serigraphs—silk is stretched on a frame; an image is transferred to the surface with the areas not to be printed blocked out so that the ink may be pressed through the silk on to the paper or fabric with a squeegee.
4. **Collages** are paper, fabric, photographs, string, and various found materials combined to adhere to a surface. Collages were first made by the cubists and dadists and by a number of artists during the 1950s and 1960s.
5. **Calligraphy,** "beautiful writing," is usually accomplished with the skillful use of a chisel-tipped pen or a brush.
6. **Photography** (both black and white and color), **computer art, films,** and **video** are media that are the results of modern technology.
7. **Graphics** refers to designs made by artists for publication and other commercial uses, such as advertisements, logos, letterheads, brochures, wrapping paper, posters, greeting cards, and so on.

### Three-Dimensional Artworks

1. **Sculpture** is free-standing and viewed from all sides. It may be *additive* (in which the artist adds parts on as work progresses) or *subtractive* (in which the artist carves or takes parts away as work progresses). *Bas-relief* sculpture is usually mounted on a wall and is meant to be viewed from the front only. Artists work in clay, wood, stone, metal, plaster, wax, glass, plastics, and fibers. Sculpture processes include:
   a. carving—stone or wood or other materials are cut or chipped to create a solid form
   b. modeling—clay is shaped into a form, usually over an armature

**Figure 1.6 Clay portrait by Peter Vandenberge of Paul Beckman.**
Paul Beckman posed six times for this ceramic portrait, the sculptor first taking photographs and then making ten drawings in charcoal from different angles. He then made two maquettes before deciding on a size. He used the coiling method with plastic sculpture clay to form the finished piece, which was then covered with white ceramic slip. After firing the sculpture, he applied ceramic stains using them like watercolors. Over that he applied a clear glaze and fired the portrait a second time.

   c. cast—a form is created, a mold made from it and then filled with molten metal or other liquid such as plaster or slip
   d. assembled—different materials are used: wood, fabric, wire, cardboard, and so on, are collected and joined together to create a form
2. **Crafts** are objects that are made by hand for a utilitarian function (to wear, to contain things, etc.).
   a. ceramics—clay objects that are fired at a high temperature in a kiln; they may be glazed or left bisque; uses are containers, lamps, and so on
   b. fibers—may be spun, dyed, woven, batiked, quilted, tie-dyed, printed, stitched; used for clothing, draperies, floor coverings, etc.
   c. glass—blown by forcing air through a tube into globs of molten glass that are attached at the end of the tube; cut and formed, stained; used for containers, jewelry, lamps, windows; can also be cast

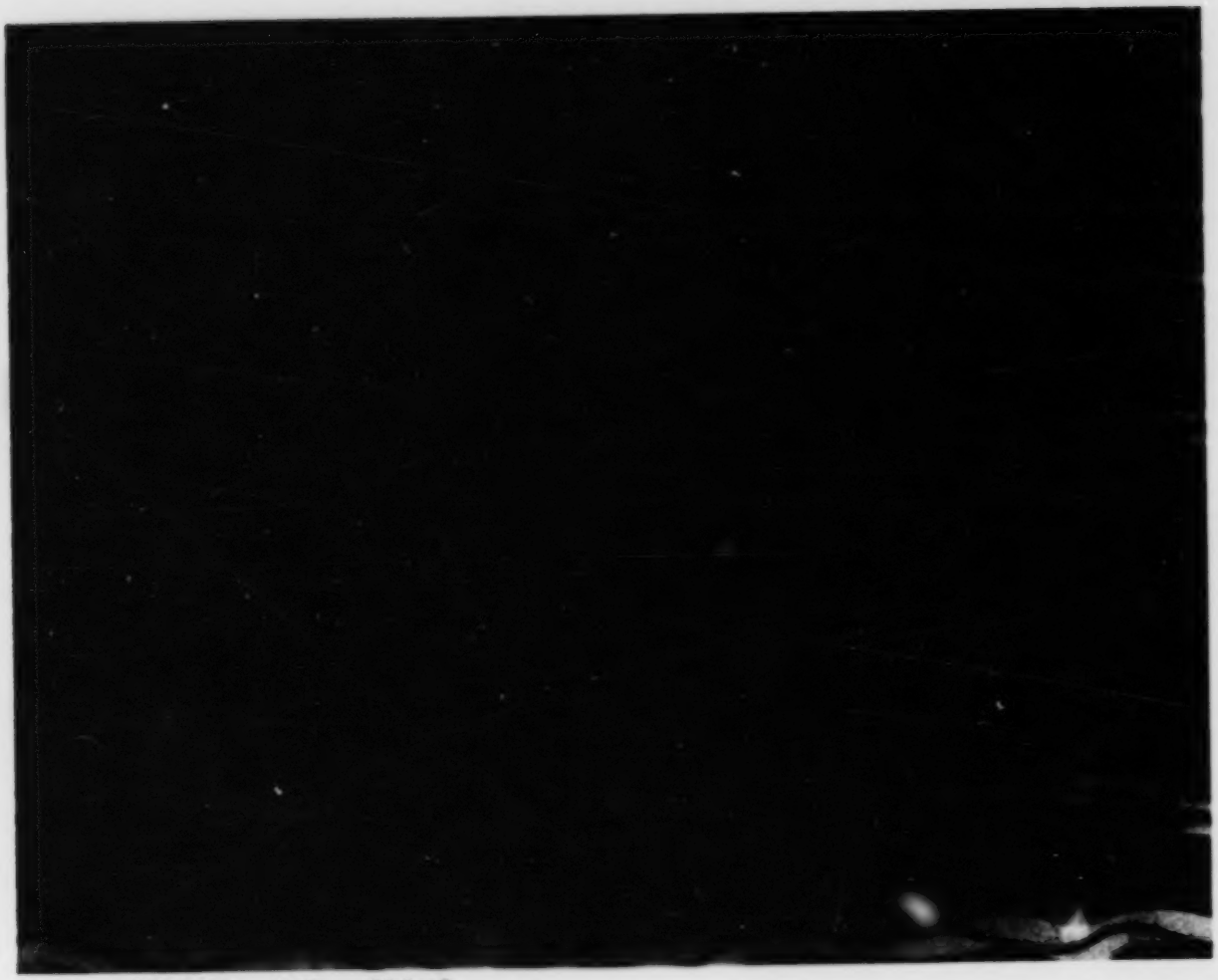
   d. leather—dyed, imprinted, stitched, shaped; used for clothing, shoes, belts, purses
   e. metals—pounded, welded, soldered, cast, enameled; used to form bowls and plates and flatware, belt buckles, containers, jewelry
   f. plastic—cast, cut, adhered, used for containers, furniture, architecture
   g. wood—carved, painted, glued, pegged; used for furniture, containers, jewelry
3. **Product design** concerns objects made commercially and mass produced after being planned by a product designer working with engineers to design furniture, appliances, housewares, tools, cars, dishes, clothing, automobiles.
4. **Architecture** concerns spaces where we dwell, worship or meditate, meet, learn, work, and play. Actual form is determined by materials, site, climate, intended use, budget, and sometimes by cultural tradition. *Interiors* are designed to enhance space. *Landscape design* is an important factor. *City planning* is a vital part in the design and future growth of urban and suburban areas.
5. **Theater design** includes stage design, costuming, and lighting.

## ACTIVITIES AND POINTS TO PONDER

1. View a video about an artist and report to the class on your findings. What four things did you learn about how the artist gets ideas, what he or she collects, what influenced him or her, and why he or she makes art?
2. Keep a diary and/or a scrapbook about artists you read about in newspapers and magazines, see on TV, and learn about on visits to art galleries.
3. Read a newspaper critic's review of an exhibition on display in a local gallery or museum. Then visit the exhibit and compare your observations and reactions with those of the critic.
4. Read *The Artist* by Edmund Feldman (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1982) and make connections between what he says about the artists' development in society with the chronological history of art in chapter 6.
5. When you draw, paint, or work in three dimensions, what sources do you use for inspiration? Are they similar or different to those of the artists described in this chapter? If you have taken any studio art classes, were you encouraged to use similar sources of inspiration?
6. What objects do you collect? Did you collect anything as a child? What relationship do these things have to any art you might create?
7. Read the epilogue, "Solving the Puzzle of Art," in the book *Invented Worlds* by Ellen Winner (Harvard University Press, 1982) and describe what insight you gained in understanding how, what, and why artists create.
8. How have recent technology and new inventions provided avenues for artists to use in creating new kinds of artworks?
9. To explore some of the different purposes that artworks have served in different cultures, use one or more art history books and select an artwork from your own culture and an artwork from each of two cultures other than your own. Write the name of each of the three different cultures in the blank spaces at the top of the chart. Find information in the books that you selected and use the blank space in the column below the name of each culture to explain how the artwork was made and how it was used in fulfilling a particular purpose in that culture. Make xerox copies of the artworks and discuss your choices in class with other students.

## CULTURES

| PURPOSES | My Own Culture | Other Culture | Other Culture |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inspiring or instructing for religious purposes | | | |
| Ceremonial, controlling natural forces | | | |
| Recording a likeness | | | |
| Telling history, myths, legends | | | |
| Propaganda, political, social comment | | | |
| Personal expression | | | |
| Utilitarian | | | |
| Decorate, embellish | | | |
| Other | | | |



*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# 2

# When Children Make Art

*At any one moment, we experience a thousand things. We can hear a bird, smell the sea, touch a flower, taste peppermint, and watch the sun set—all at the same time. When people create art, they isolate small parts of that vast experience. They simplify and organize the world as they know it, and thus translate their experience into a personal visual statement.*

*Claire Golding and Al Hurwitz*[1]

## INSEPARABLE COMPANIONS: ART PRODUCTION AND ART APPRECIATION

Children come into this world with the desire to draw; or, we might say, they have the impulse for art in their genetic fuel. Children are "intrinsically motivated in kindergarten through the third grade" and their "continual searching, experimenting, and questioning are striking evidence" of this fact.[2] We have all seen the results of art made by young children without instruction. They begin by making marks (scribbles) and proceed to make graphic symbols (geometric schemas). Some continue on to graphic representation (realism). Most children achieve this natural unfolding in their graphic expression in a sequential manner. The question, then, is how do we as teachers and parents instruct children in art to enhance and deepen their artistic growth? What is the content of art that children can learn through instruction? In the past, it was often thought that giving children materials and telling them to create was all that was necessary. Art educators today believe that it is necessary to provide instruction in both art production and art appreciation.

This position is expressed by Tom Anderson, who states "that expression in art and appreciation of art should be taught in close relation to each other is fundamentally sound; more insights will be gained in both areas when one is interrelated to the other. In addition, seizing opportunities to have one activity lead organically into another creates a sense of connectedness in the minds of students between making and perceiving art."[3] He further states that he is referring to two different types of art talk. One is "largely for instruction to further students' artistic development," and the other is talk in relation to the formal qualities and thematic content of the larger realm of art appreciation. As students learn through study and instruction in art, they will learn about the expressive and formal content of artworks as well as growing in their own art expression. One area of the content of art—art production, criticism, aesthetic judgment, or art history—is not given preference over another. They are all intermingled in the instructional period so that students learn to produce and understand art simultaneously.

Howard Gardner, director of Harvard's Project Zero, takes a similar position on the value and importance of art production when he says that "making art is central to artistic learning and . . . perception and reflection activities must be linked directly to student production of art." He sees school as a place that should develop different components of the mind, and he believes that "artistic thinking—thinking in artistic symbols—is a distinctive way of using the mind." He says that all the arts represent separate sets of cognitive skills and "if we omit those areas from the curriculum, we are in effect shortchanging the mind." He strongly believes that art production should remain central in the teaching of art to young children: "That is, we think artistic learning should grow from kids doing things: not just imitating, but actually drawing, dancing, performing, singing on their own." Production is "central to our approach—and it's very different from just learning traditions from the past or just talking about art."

He emphasizes that "production should be linked intrinsically to perception and reflection. Perception means learning to see better, to hear better, to make finer discriminations, to see connections between things. Reflection means to be able to step back from both your production and your perceptions. . . ." He urges using questioning strategies that require the student to ask "what, why, and how well am I doing this."[4]

Art production should be central to the art program because it provides, as Gardner says, a "distinctive way of using the mind." It is apparent that perception and reflection in both art production and art appreciation must be intermingled in art lessons to offer the greatest opportunity for the development of the child's artistic growth.

## BLUEPRINT FOR ARTISTIC GROWTH

To be effective in teaching elementary art, a teacher needs to know how children develop in their art production. All of us have seen the scribbles made by young children of one to two years of age. The author Desmond Morris says that the child is intrigued by the fact that something comes out of the end of the pencil. It is an unexpected bonus connected with the child's arm movement. Children will repeat the experiment over and over again until they either tire of the activity or the surface on which they are marking is covered.

Around the age of three, children start to simplify their scribbles and begin to make distinct shapes. The line closes upon itself and becomes an outline for a shape. Experimenting with crayons and pencils continues, and circles, squares, triangles, and crosses are made at random or for the satisfaction of being able to repeat a shape. The scribbling child is involved in the creative process out of pure intuition and kinetic energy and, without any help or direction, frequently produces compositions pleasing to the eye.

The next stage of graphic discovery occurs when, as Morris states, "a few lines or spots are placed inside of the circle and then, as if by magic, a face stares back at the infant painter."[5] Once the symbol for the face is realized, the child attempts to enrich it by adding details—eyes, ears, hair, arms, and legs. Soon the child creates other images—the sun, flowers, houses, and so on. These beginning symbols gradually become more detailed until, as Morris states, "accurate representation is achieved and precise copies of the outside world can be trapped and preserved on paper."

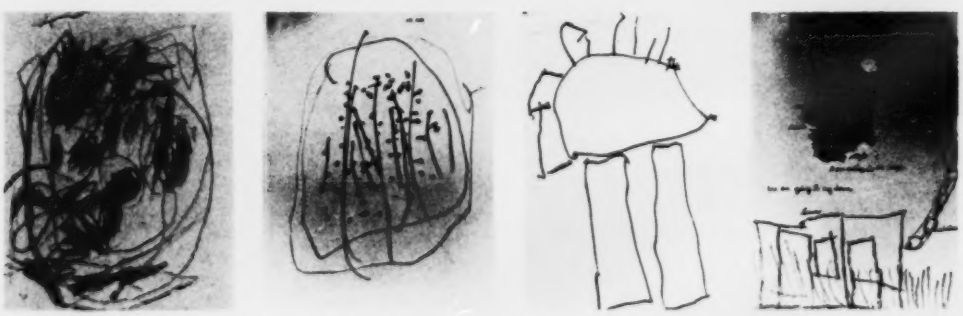
At about six to eight years of age, children's art becomes less of an exploratory activity and gives way to the more pressing need to communicate important ideas and feelings. At this time, children use lines and mostly geometric shapes to form their symbols. When they reach the age of eight or nine, the symbol gives way to more realistic representations of figures, objects, and space as children become more visually perceptive of how things really look.

Let's take a close-up view of each of the sequential stages of artistic growth in the child's life.

### The Years of Manipulation and Discovery: Two to Four Years of Age

The scribbling stage is an action time in which the child enjoys movement and the arranging, cutting, and manipulating of art materials. Children at this point in their development are not attempting to make realistic images. They begin by making marks on the table, wall, or paper, using any available instrument: crayon, pencil, chalk, or pen.

Children are delighted to discover how to make lines on any surface. If they have an opportunity to practice scribbling, children will develop greater control over the direction of the lines they are making.



1. No Control 2. Line Control 3. Shape Control 4. Naming

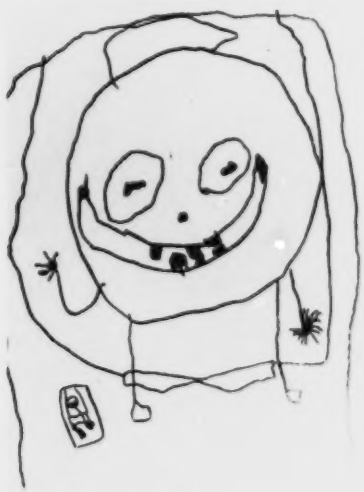
Stages of scribbling: two- to four-year-olds.

Generally speaking, children scribble between the ages of two and four, but some will start earlier and some will start later. In the beginning, they scribble in what appears to be an uncontrolled fashion. Soon they gain enough control so that they can make straight lines or curved lines whenever they wish. After children have scribbled in a controlled fashion for a period of time, they will begin to tell stories about their marks.

When children name their scribbles, they retain a mental image and think about concrete objects and events during the act of drawing. If children's visual attention is directed to observing detailed aspects of the environment, they will become more visually perceptive and more aware of objects and things. This includes touching, smelling, tasting, and listening, as well as looking at objects and things in their world. Kamii and Radin state that "only after thorough sensory-motor acquaintance with real things does the child become able to reproduce actions in the absence of objects. Children need to internalize sensory-motor perception through art production so that they can form their own private images before they can be related and then constructed into their own world of private visual symbols."[6]

In summary, the child's artistic growth in its early years includes four recognizable scribbling stages.

1. No control when using line, which is not deliberately repeated.
2. Line is now controlled and can be repeated.
3. Shapes are now made and can be repeated at will.
4. The child now names the mark or shape, sometimes before it is made and sometimes afterward.



"I am on a trapeze" by 5-year-old.

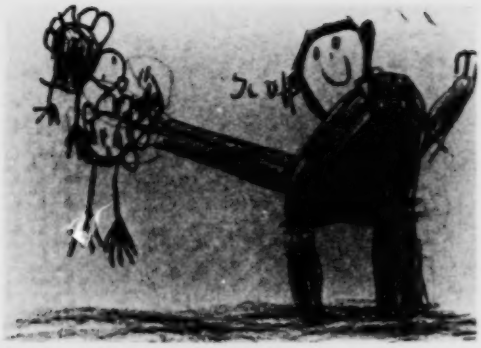
The parent or other adult should remember that different children of the same age will be at different stages in their development. Some children will be slower in both their physical and mental development. Some children will have had many opportunities to manipulate art materials and have had much encouragement in their art activity. Children will demonstrate this in a more sophisticated way in their art production and in talking about their artworks.

### The Symbol Stage: Four to Eight Years of Age

To teachers and parents, it may seem as though the young child will never stop scribbling. Then one day the child begins to draw what an adult sees as a recognizable picture. The naming of the scribbling stage unfolds into crude images that most adults can recognize. Producing a recognizable symbol to which children give meaning is now a very deliberate and controlled act. The symbols produced tell us what events, people, or objects impressed them at a particular moment. Children will develop a variety of symbols for things in their environments, such as dogs, houses, flowers, and toys, but they will most frequently draw people. The first figure they draw will usually be of themselves, and then their parents, relatives, and friends. The first symbols in children's drawings do not always relate to other symbols in the same drawing or to a single idea. Children are very intent on drawing one symbol at a time, and only later in the symbol stage do they relate symbols to each other in a story fashion. This act usually necessitates a base or ground line on which objects are attached or placed.

Children have a certain logic in the way they depict and relate their symbols. The first symbols of figures in a drawing may all look alike, except the child may use a different color for each one to signify different individuals within that drawing. The most important figure symbol is often made larger than the other figures, and it usually represents the self. The ground line with objects placed on it represents the child's first attempts to depict space. The sky is at the top of the page, the grass or ground is at the bottom of the page, and in between is the air. As children develop and advance their spatial concepts, they will make x-ray drawings, fold-over drawings, and space-time sequence drawings. These logical interpretations of space are based on what the child knows rather than what the child sees.

At the beginning of the symbol stage, color is not yet related to objects. Later in the symbol stage, the first color relationships are established, usually blue for sky, yellow for sun, and green or brown for grass or ground. By the end of the symbol stage, visual realism begins to dominate and children begin to draw more of what they see rather than what they know. The geometric lines that they have



"I am feeding the birds" by 6-year-old.

"I am all dressed up for a party" by 8-year-old.

"Skipping rope" by 9-year-old.

been using to make their symbols gradually give way to more realistic lines that depict their concept of the actual object they are drawing. For example, students will no longer be satisfied with depicting a symbol for an eye—a circle and a dot—and will attempt to draw the eye as they see it. A flat green can no longer stand for grass, clouds are no longer colored blue on a white sky, objects in the distance are now higher up on the page, and the figure is no longer the largest object on the page. This is the critical point at which students begin to be more aware of how things look in the real world and to sense a discrepancy between what they see and the symbols they have been using to represent them. The stage of realism begins.

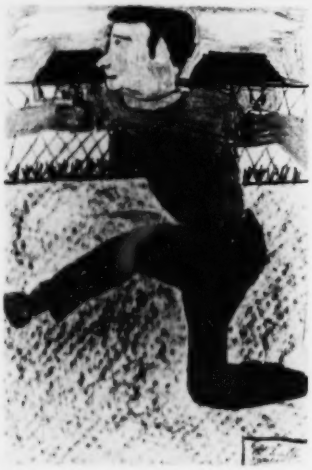
### Realism: Nine to Twelve Years of Age

This stage is generally thought of as the last outpost for childish pictures composed of symbols. The beginning of a newfound realistic approach to making pictures begins at about eight or nine years of age. Students at this time may still retain the remnants of the uncritical blissfulness of childhood fantasy, but their thinking about what they see and how they make their art changes dramatically. The geometric symbols with which they were satisfied in their earlier artworks no longer suffice. Children begin to show in their drawings that they perceive that the sky meets the horizon and that objects can overlap each other and create new spatial effects.

They want to be able to draw figures that are more realistic, figures that are drawn with a greater sense of correct visual proportion and less exaggeration of body parts. They give attention to the hair and clothing of the figures they draw. Correct colors are seen on objects and people. More perceptive children will attempt to shade objects, to draw shadows, to show motion, and to make distant objects smaller will less detail. Visual space and perspective begin to dominate their picture making. Figures are drawn smaller than previously in relation to the size of the paper. Students often show objects overlapping and extending off the page.

During the realism stage, as in other levels, there can be a mixture of stages in a single artwork. Most children of this age will benefit from close observation of the objects they wish to draw. They can be encouraged to gain

"Doing exercises" by 10-year-old.



"Running on the playground" by 11-year-old.

Students respond to artworks by describing, analyzing, interpreting, and judging.

Students practice contour drawing by observing partner wearing a Victorian half-mask.

the visual information that they need not only from actual objects, models, and landscapes but also from photographs of them. A study of artworks can help students understand how artists have perceived and depicted similar subjects, moods, and themes, as well as how they have used media and solved problems dealing with space, shading, color changes, and other aesthetic problems. This can be in the form of the real object, photographs, and fine-art reproductions. In our culture, if children of this age are to continue in their artwork, they will insist on learning realistic drawing skills, or, in frustration, they will stop drawing altogether.

Japan is one country that takes into account the different stages of artistic development and prepares a national curriculum to meet the developmental needs of the students. One hundred minutes per week are spent on art. Each child has an art textbook, the Japanese having a century-old tradition of using art textbooks for a standardized nationally adopted curriculum. The books are completely changed every ten years and revised every third year. The books show three categories for art lessons: Drawing Activities or Making Pictures, Making and Constructing Activities, and Making Functional Objects. The

third-grade through sixth-grade books include historical knowledge of world art, and the first-grade and second-grade books include an additional category of Playing Together and Making Friends.

Japanese children begin figure drawing in Grade 1 by drawing a figure in a posed action position. In Grade 2, they draw the figure in profile and then through the grades continue drawing the figure, along with animals, flowers, and landscapes, until by Grade 6 they are dealing with foreshortening and drawing groups of figures. Each student completes a large woodblock print self-portrait during the sixth grade.

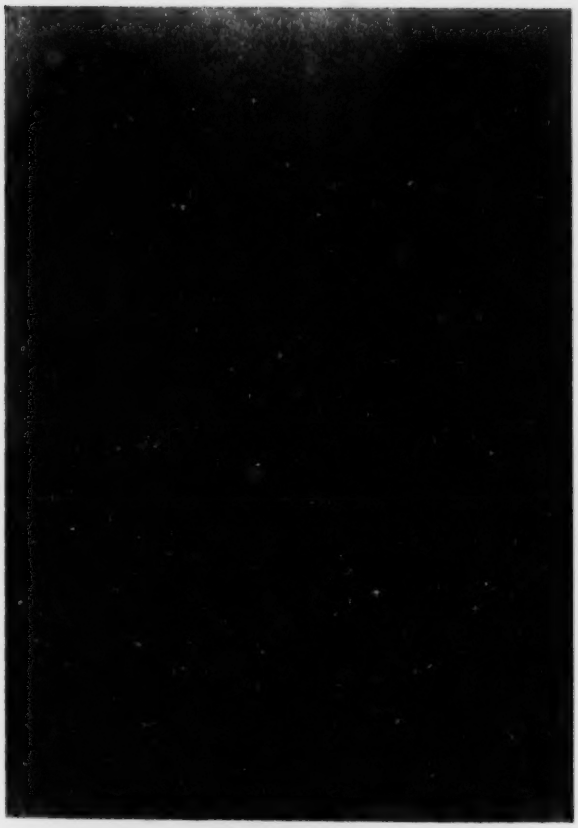
The sequences in the texts show skills that are learned in the lower grades as being prerequisites for skills introduced in the upper grades. In Japan, the concept that effort equals success is in contrast to America's thinking that our success is determined by our ability, according to Mary Sue Foster. The Japanese, she states, emphasize "grasping with intuition, having premonitions, inspiration for fast realization of what is needed for a task. The values of diligence, endurance, choosing to do the hard thing, wholehearted dedication and cooperativeness are stressed."[7]

## MOTIVATING FOR ARTISTIC GROWTH

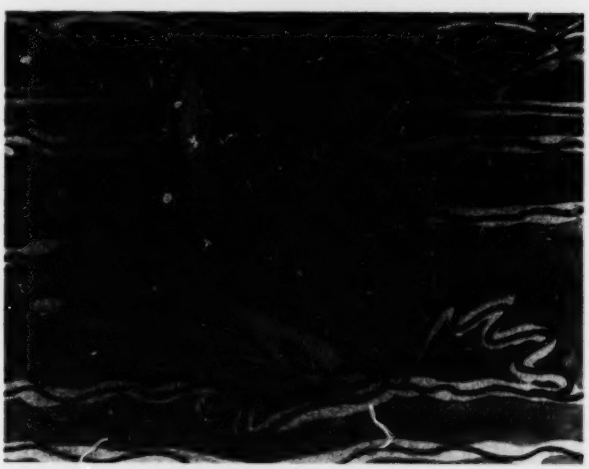
**Motivations** are the basic means that the teacher has of evoking artistic responses in elementary students. A motivation is composed of a dialogue in the classroom prior to art production. The dialogue may be supplemented with, and enriched by, visual aids, actual objects, and models. Some motivational dialogues may include image-evoking stories and poems that the teacher has selected as appropriate to the focus of the lesson.

The erroneous idea that sharpening students' perceptual and media skills will somehow impose the adult's own view of the world on the children was perpetuated in the past by teachers who believed they were imposing themselves on the child's own vision. However, when children are denied appropriate guidance, they are unduly and needlessly handicapped in their artistic growth and in developing their own personal artistic styles.

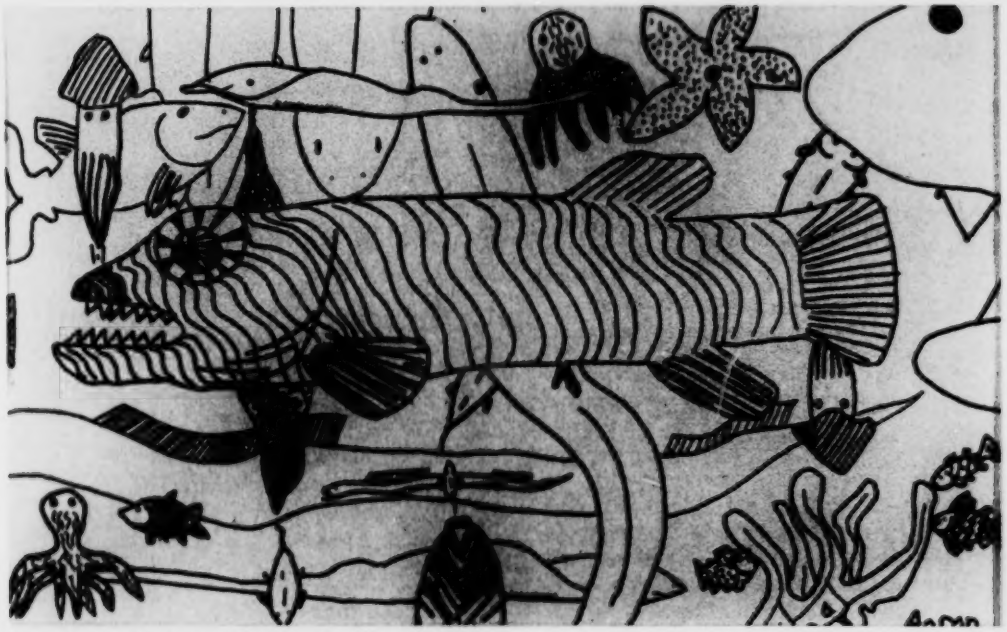
If students are to produce and respond to artworks, they need to be taught how to see and how to select with finer discrimination. The sequential growth of manipulative skills requires time and instruction if it is to flourish and be achieved. If too much change of media occurs, students will never master the world of tools and materials. Understanding the nature and degree of assistance each student requires depends on the teacher's observation of individual children. It is helpful to keep a portfolio of each student's work to assess progress over the school year. In this way the teacher can note if the stages of development—in regard to depictions of figures, houses, and space,



Julia Brooke Foland, *My Family Portrait*, Sand Lake Elementary School, Anchorage, AK. Grade 5, Age 11.
*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*



Kari Yuen, *The Everlasting Deep Blue Sea*, Sacramento Country Day School, Sacramento, CA. Grade 5, Age 11.
*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*



Aaron Brown, *Alaska Blackfish in a Clean Ocean*, Huffman Elementary, Anchorage, AK. Grade 5, Age 11.
*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*

Brian Hammers, *Playing in the Snow*, Grace Christian School, Medford, OR. Grade 4, Age 10.
*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*

Julie Smithman, *My Blue House*, Grace Christian School, Medford, OR. Grade 4, Age 10.
*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*

for instance—are in general alignment with those expected at that age level. For instance, a child who is drawing rather realistic figures running and throwing a football, but who persists in drawing the sky as a strip across the top of the paper, may be helped by the teacher to see clouds moving along behind the treetops.

Motivations need to be ongoing during the time the child is drawing. A teacher may notice that a child continues to draw objects very small even though the paper is quite large. This is usually the sign of a lack of confidence and/or knowledge about, and perceptual experience with, the subject. Such students can be helped by the teacher to realize how much more they actually know or feel about the subject in a technique called *accretion*, which means extending, expanding, or adding onto the original tiny figure, house, or animal that the child has

Joshua Mortel, *Dreamland,* Martin Luther King, Jr. Elementary, Sacramento City Schools, Sacramento, CA. Grade 2, Age 7.
*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*

Jennifer Werdenberg, *The Tired Kitten,* O'Malley Elementary School, Anchorage, AK. Grade 1, Age 6.
*Courtesy © 1991–92 Crayola® Dream Makers®*

drawn.[8] Questioning strategies may be used by the teacher to direct the child's attention, memory, and/or perception: "What a fine rabbit! Do you remember what Alice did when she saw the rabbit? How tall was Alice? How big was the rabbit? Where was the hole she fell through? What happened next?" and so on. Or "You made the lion look like he's roaring. Good for you! When we went to the zoo, do you remember what the lion's cage looked like? How big was it? Was there a tree in the cage? Was there another lion? How large was he? What animals were on the left, the right of the cage? Where did you walk next? What else did you see?" and so on.

Children have the inborn capacity to transform their primary means of knowing—that is, their experiences of feeling, thinking, and perceiving—into their own unique art forms. Motivations may have one or more emphases, which culminate in the child's art product. Motivations may underscore (1) viewing an object in detail, (2) recalling past experiences, (3) having empathy, (4) becoming involved with the formal aspects of the elements and principles of art, (5) delving into one's art heritage, (6) exploring feelings, fantasy, and the imagination, or (7) being inventive and experimental with art materials.

The articulate process of transforming perceptions, feelings, and thoughts into an art form can come about through a strong self-motivation; however, it is usually necessary for the teacher to provide motivation for the students and to help them order their impressions and concepts.

In responding to a motivation, students are challenged to reflect, to observe, to imagine, and to form their ideas. They are encouraged to be inventive, imaginative, and original. They are guided in exercising judgment and self-discipline as they choose and arrange their visual images.

Motivations, then, are both intrinsic and extrinsic in encouraging elementary students' artistic growth. Examples of two kinds of motivations that have different emphases are found in two well-known art textbooks for elementary students. *Art in Action,* Grade 1, Lesson 29,[9] focuses on lines and shapes and asks the six-year-old student to use a method of combining letters of the alphabet into a design, after looking at an abstract artwork by Stuart Davis. *Discover Art,* Grade 2, Lesson 41,[10] requires second-grade students to point out and identify the various shapes and patterns that they see in a photograph of a house and then create a real or imaginary fancy house.

A motivation that calls on students to remember, imagine, and observe what they see—as well as to give visual form to their observations and feelings about objects, figures, and places—may include the following aspects:

1. A **focus** that is clear to the students at the outset.
2. A **reproduction** of an appropriate artwork that provides a basis for involving the students in describing, analyzing, and interpreting its theme, its medium, its formal use of the elements and principles of art, its mood, and so on, as it relates to the focus of the lesson.
3. **Questions and discussion** that can activate thoughts and feelings children already have about the subject, as well as provide them with new information. Discussion should encourage children's imaginative responses, helping them externalize and share emotions and moods so that they can transform their thoughts and feelings into concrete visual images in their artworks.
4. Questions and discussion related to **perception** can direct the students' attention to a sensitive look at the subject, sharpening their observation of what they see before them so that they perceive differences and similarities of shapes, colors, proportions, lines, and so on. Teachers will find it helpful to use many photographs or the real object in relation to the motivation.
5. During the last part of a motivation, thought-provoking questions can help students formulate plans for what they will select from what they see and feel and how they will arrange their composition.

The following models are examples of this sort of motivation. They contain guided dialogues that teachers may use in stimulating students to give greater meaning to their artworks. The first four focus on the primary grades and the last four on the upper grades.

## K–6 MOTIVATIONS

### K–3—If I Could Be a Bird

**Focus:** The students will imagine what sort of birds they would like to be if they could become one for a day and make an artwork about their choice.

**Reproduction:** *Soaring* by Andrew Wyeth, Shorewood Reproduction #1765, or similar artwork.

How would it feel to be a bird with outstretched wings, soaring, dipping, and gliding above the fields and hills? Look at the feathers on the wings and tail of the large bird in the foreground of Wyeth's painting. Can you describe the shape of one feather? Can you see where the feathers overlap and make a repeated pattern? What are the shapes of the wings? the tail? the head? The smaller birds that are farther away echo the shape of the large bird. Can you describe the colors of the birds? Andrew Wyeth looked very closely at these birds and imagined how it must feel to fly.

**Thinking and feeling:** If you could be a bird for just one day, what kind of bird would you want to be? There are so many kinds! Would you be a dignified, magnificent bird like an ostrich, or a colorful flamingo or peacock? Or would you be a bird of prey—a hawk, eagle, or vulture? Or would you like to be a smaller bird—perhaps a hummingbird, a magpie, a woodpecker, bluejay, cardinal, or robin? If you like cold weather, maybe you would like to be a penguin. Maybe you will choose to be a hen or rooster, or a duck or goose in a pond. Maybe you'd like to be a parrot or a new kind of bird that no one has ever seen! Will you show your bird flying, yanking a juicy worm out of the garden, or chirping happily on a cherry tree branch? Will it be perched on a nest feeding its young or sitting on a telephone wire? Will you show it from the side or front?

**Perceiving** (shapes, colors, proportion, pattern): Let's make a picture about our imaginary selves as birds. What colors will you choose for the body, the head, the beak, wings, tail, feet, and claws? Will your bird have a long body or a fat, round one? What shape will the head be? Will the body be larger or smaller than the head? Will there be a crest on the top of the head? What shape? What shape is its beak? Will it be open or closed? What shape is the eye? Some birds have long necks and some have short ones. Which kind will yours have? What sort of tail will your bird have? Will you make it spread out like a fan or droop on the ground? What shape are its wings? Where are they attached to the body? Will you show the wings outstretched or tucked close to its side? Will you show feathers overlapping and making a pattern? How long will the legs be—longer than the neck or shorter? Make the largest parts of your bird first and add feathers, eyes, head, beak, feet, and all the other things you wish to include.

### K–3—Halloween Witches Making Brew

**Focus:** By using their imaginations about this holiday, the students will make artworks that express their ideas about the Halloween symbol of witches making brew.

**Reproduction:** *Tree with Crows* by Caspar David Friedrich, Shorewood Reproduction #604, or similar artwork.

Can you almost feel the wind blowing through the bare, scratchy branches of this tree? Its trunk is tipped to one side and the twigs look brittle and dry. Can you see anything else tipped in the same manner? The tree is so large that part of the branches extend off the top and side. The branches almost seem to reach out and beckon the crows to alight on them. What colors did the artist use? Would the picture give you a different feeling if the artist had chosen green tones? The crows are settling in its branches. Can you see some of the birds still in the sky? How would you like to be out on this hill Halloween night with your friends? Would you be a little frightened? Do you think the wind would be blowing? What noises would you hear? Halloween is a time when most people enjoy scary things because they know they aren't real, but they can pretend for one night and dress up as goblins and ghosts and witches.

**Thinking and feeling:** Listen to this recipe and see if you can guess what it is for.

3 teaspoons of powdered bat wing
4 cups of black cat fur
½ cup of dust from a haunted belfry
3 ghosts' eyeballs
Bring to a boil in a big, black kettle and stir with two feathers from an owl's tail.

Who would use this recipe? It's the time of year when witches are dusting off their cookbooks and stirring up potions and brews of all sorts. Do you suppose those witches are getting their brooms ready to ride on Halloween? How do Halloween witches dress? Would you like to dress up in costume and join them?

**Perceiving** (shape, color, texture, proportion): Let's make pictures about witches on Halloween night making magic brew. Maybe they are going to gather under the tree in Friedrich's painting and exchange recipes or try out the one we just read. How tall are witches? Do you suppose some might be young and small, some tall, and some fat? What shape are witches' hats? What sort of hair do they have—soft and curly or coarse and stringy? What color is their hair? Is it long or short? Do you think witches ever comb their hair? What shapes will the noses be on the witches you draw? They can all be different shapes! Are their faces wrinkled? What shape are their ears? What sort of hands does a witch have? What about the fingernails? What shape are the sleeves of a witch's costume? Do you suppose their costumes are patched? Do witches' costumes billow out when they swoop across the sky on brooms? What do witches wear on their feet? How large do you suppose the kettle for the brew might be? How many witches can you draw standing around the kettle stirring? Will steam and awful odors be coming out of the kettle? Will you show some witches arriving a little late on their broomsticks with cats riding behind? What shape will the moon be—full or crescent? Will there be owls or bats or scary trees in your picture?

### K–3—Bears in a Tall Tree

**Focus:** The students will draw several bears climbing a tall tree on a vertical piece of paper.

**Reproduction:** *Birds in Bamboo Tree* by Koson, Shorewood Reproduction #409, or similar artwork.

The Japanese artist who painted these plump little thrushes placed them carefully in a bamboo tree. It is a tall painting, and the stalks are cut off at the top and bottom of the picture so that we just see a part of the bamboo. Where do your eyes go first when you look at this painting? The bamboo crosses at almost the same place where the birds are perched. The birds blend into the foliage. One has an open beak. We see the long, pointed shape of the leaves repeated a number of times around the birds. Where else? Can you find light and dark greens? The background is left plain so that the contrast of the bamboo and birds will have our complete attention.

**Thinking and feeling:** Did you ever see real bamboo growing? It is quite a bit different from trees that grow in the forest, like pine trees and redwood trees and oak or maple trees. How tall was the tallest tree you ever saw? Do you think you could climb it? Do you remember if the trunk was thick and the bark rough? Bears are good tree climbers. How are their feet different from yours? Why do you suppose bears climb trees? Why are good thick branches important to a bear when it climbs a tree? Where does a bear sit when it wants to rest? Can bears walk out on a heavy thick branch? Could a bear hang by its two front legs from a branch and then drop to the ground? Bears generally have two cubs. Who takes care of them and teaches them to climb trees? Did you know that bears can walk on their two hind legs as well as on all four? How do you suppose a cub feels when he gets way up high and looks down? What would he see down below? Do you suppose one of his parents might help him get down if he didn't know how? What would bears see when they climbed a tree? (squirrels, chipmunks, knotholes, bees, beehives, birds, bird nests, etc.)

**Perceiving** (color, texture, shape, proportion, space): Let's make a picture about a family of bears climbing a tall tree. Have you ever seen live bears? How big are they? How big do you suppose a young cub is? Half as big as its parents? Have you seen pictures of bears? What color will you make them? There are black bears, cinnamon bears, and, of course, grizzly bears in forests. Are bears fat and shaggy? They do grow extra-heavy coats of fur in winter. How long are their legs—taller than their bodies or shorter? What shape are their tails? (stub) What shape are their ears? (small and round) What about their noses? (rather long and pointed) How thick will you draw the tree trunk and branches? They will have to be strong enough to hold several bears. What shapes will the branches and leaves or needles be? What colors will you use to make the tree? Make your tree start at the bottom of a tall piece of paper and go all the way to the top.

### K–3—Jumping Rope

**Focus:** The students will draw themselves and their friends jumping rope based on acting it out, observing, and remembering the movements and action involved.

**Reproduction:** *Sunny Side of the Street* by Philip Evergood, Shorewood Reproduction #871, or similar artwork.

Where are these boys playing? Have you ever played hockey? They are using those white sticks to hit the puck. We can also see lines drawn on the street that remind us of another game, hopscotch. How do we know that the boys in this painting are running and moving? (bent knees, kneeling, slanted bodies, etc.) The man and the other figures that are closest to us are the largest. They are in the foreground. Can you find them? How can you tell which ones are farthest away? (They are the smallest and highest up.) The yellow and orange colors make us feel as if the boys are having a lot of fun.

**Thinking and feeling:** Do you like to run and play games on the schoolground with your friends? Or do you sometimes play by yourself? Jumping rope is something that we are able to do alone or with friends. It has been a favorite of children for many years. People once believed that the higher they could jump rope, the higher their crops would grow, so every year in the spring they had a jumping contest. Most children know singsong rhymes that they chant as they jump rope. Do you know any? Who can show us how to jump rope alone by turning the rope over your head? Can you jump rope as you run around the playground, or do you stand in one place? Can you jump on one foot? How many times have you jumped without missing? Did you ever cross your arms while you were jumping? Do you get out of breath? Can you feel your heart beat faster?

**Perceiving** (line, proportion, shape): Let's draw a picture about jumping rope and try to show the figures in action. (*While a child is demonstrating ask the following.*) Where are his arms when the rope goes up? When it goes down? How high are they held? Are his elbows bent? How does he hold the handles? Does he bend his knees? Does he jump high? How is he dressed? Let's say a jingle with him and feel the rhythm. (*While children are demonstrating, two swinging rope, one jumping, ask the following.*) Are they swinging the rope with one of their arms or both? See how high their arms must go to make the rope go all around. How do they place their feet? Now look at the jumper. Is she bending her knees or jumping straight up and down? Is she jumping on one foot or two? How does she hold her arms? Does her hair fly up when she jumps? How are the children dressed?

### Grades 4, 5, 6—A King or Queen

**Focus:** The students will observe a costumed model and develop skills in blocking in, contour drawing, and applying color in their artworks.

**Reproduction:** *Queen Elizabeth I* by Nicholas Hilliard, Shorewood Reproduction #211, or similar artwork.

Nicholas Hilliard painted this portrait of Queen Elizabeth I of England more than three hundred years ago. She is wearing a very elaborate dress that is covered with jewels. She is wearing a number of necklaces, too. She even has jewels in her hair. Look at her collar. Her hand is bare of jewels. What is she holding in her hand? This red rose is a symbol of her family, the Tudors, and this means that as the queen she is protecting the land. Look at the wonderful way the artist painted the different textures. We can almost touch the different pieces of jewelry. We see her in three-quarter view; that is, we see both eyes and only one ear. The artist painted the background very flat and dark so that our attention would be totally on the queen and her magnificent clothing. Does her face seem almost masklike? Does she look friendly or aloof and royal?

**Thinking and feeling:** How would it feel to be a member of a royal family? You would have both privileges and responsibilities. There aren't very many kings and queens in this day and age, and they don't dress like Hilliard's Queen Elizabeth I did. She spent quite a long time posing while she was having her portrait painted. Hundreds of years ago, this was done often, because royalty and other rich people wanted to have a record of how they looked and cameras hadn't been invented yet. Perhaps you remember about some kings and queens in storybooks. Have you read about good kings and queens, dignified ones, strong ones, selfish and mean ones?

**Perceiving** (shape, color, pattern, texture): Direct observation from posed model. Have two students model as a king and queen. They may stand or sit. They may wear improvised costumes—robe, paper crown, beads and jewelry, perhaps hold a flower or a scepter, and so on. Have all the students close enough to one of the models to make good observations. They may use a viewfinder to help them focus on a viewpoint and format. Use colored paper as background.

Let's look carefully at the model closest to you and think about how you will place your drawing on the paper. You may choose to draw it from the waist up or you may want to draw the entire figure. Some of you will be drawing a frontal view while others will be drawing a profile or three-quarter view. A vertical format is probably the best. Image the model on your paper; that is, try to decide where you will place it so that most of the space on the paper is filled. Block in the big, important shapes of the figure first. Look at the top of the crown and make a mark with a piece of chalk near the top of your paper. Make more marks where you want the shoulders to be, the waistline, the arms, and so on. Then draw in more edges and details, using contour drawing. *Keep looking at the model*, trying to see one part in relation to another part. You may want to exaggerate and distort some parts to create a special effect. You may want to make your king or queen look very powerful and strong or very rich and magnificent. When you are finished drawing your figure, use tempera paint or oil pastels for color. Look for the different colors that the model is wearing. Look for small shapes that can be repeated to make a decorative pattern. You can paint beads and jewels with a tiny brush or a Q-tip. (If you have some gold and silver tempera, make it available to students.)

### Grades 4, 5, 6—Designing a Postage Stamp

**Focus:** The students will make a creative connection with social studies by basing their designs for commemorative postage stamps on events or persons in U.S. history.

**Reproduction:** George Washington by Gilbert Stuart, Shorewood Reproduction #848 or similar artwork.

Here we see a portrait that the artist Gilbert Stuart painted when George Washington was 64 years old and President. He has the look of authority, a serious gaze in his eyes, and a thin unsmiling mouth. Washington was so tired of having his picture painted that Stuart had to tell amusing stories. The uncomfortable look around his mouth was probably caused by his new false teeth. He is staring straight at us. In fact, his eyes seem to follow us around the room. The dark background and clothing as well as the white ascot at his neck emphasize the textures of Washington's skin and hair. Stuart often left the background unfinished because he lost interest once the face was finished. He sometimes even left parts of the bare canvas exposed. Once when Martha commissioned Stuart to make a painting of George, he prolonged giving it to her so he could make copies to sell to other people. He once made more than 70 replicas of an "unfinished" work, selling them for $100 each and calling them his "hundred-dollar bills." He painted more than 1,000 portraits during his lifetime, including six presidents. If you look on a dollar bill, you will see another portrait of Washington by Stuart. Postage stamps have also carried the image of President Washington.

**Thinking and feeling** (social studies connection): What events do you think are very important in our nation's history? Which discoveries do you think are the most significant? What people do you think should be remembered and honored for their contributions in some field—science, inventions, explorations, sports, art, theater, military, music, government, and so on? You will need to use some reference books to get the right facts and visual information. If you collect postage stamps, you might like to bring some to class to show how artists have designed them as commemoratives. Look at them and you'll see how they usually have words and images combined in their designs.

**Perceiving** (line, shape, texture, value, balance): Let's each design a postage stamp about someone or some event important in American history. We'll use a special kind of paper called Scratch-art (available in art supply catalogs). It is black on the surface, but when we scratch lines on it, a bright color comes through. You will want to include the words *US Postage* and the monetary value in the design. You may also want to include a brief phrase or title or the person's name. You can frame your design with a repeated motif that reminds us of perforations.

First make some rough sketches of your idea on a piece of white ditto paper or newsprint, 4¼" × 5½". Try arranging the images and words in different ways until you have made a pleasing and balanced design. Make your lettering neat and easy to read. Study examples of lettering in magazines. Then choose your best sketch and transfer it to the Scratch-art paper that has been cut to the same size. To do this, turn your design over and go over the lines with white chalk. Then tape it to the Scratch-art paper and go over the lines with a sharp pencil. White will transfer to the black surface. Now use a toothpick to scratch off the black to reveal the color underneath. Try to make different textures and patterns and to have a balance of dark and light areas. Use hatching, crosshatching, and stippling to create different textures and values.



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

### Grades 4, 5, 6—Landscape with a Mood

**Focus:** The students will use photographs of city, sea, or landscapes and create landscapes that convey moods and feelings.

**Reproduction:** *Landscape at Arles: The Orchard* by Vincent van Gogh, Shorewood Reproduction #1438, or similar artwork.

What do you see in this reproduction? It is a landscape of a peach orchard in the spring. Look how van Gogh applied the paint on the canvas. It is quite thick, and we can see the texture of his brushstrokes. What do you see in the foreground? the middle ground? the background? Most landscapes have these three spaces. The closest things are near the bottom and are larger. As things go back in the distance, they appear smaller and have lighter colors and fewer details. Look how van Gogh has painted the fence in the foreground. He has made a pattern of repeated vertical lines and horizontal lines. The fence and the reddish path lead our eyes back to the right side of the picture, and then our eyes follow the more distant fence as it goes from right to left and draws our attention to the red-roofed houses. We see the white blossoming trees and a farmer bent over, working. Farther back are the blue hills. What do you see as the focal point? Can you almost smell the fresh spring air and the blossoms on the peach trees? Maybe it has just rained. Look at the bright colors of the road and path. Notice the sky. How would you describe the mood of this picture? Maybe you feel that it is calm and quiet. Maybe you feel that it is friendly and inviting and you would like to have a picnic here. Maybe you feel it is lonely.

**Thinking and feeling:** Look through a group of photographs of landscapes (or city- or seascapes) and select one of them. Does it show a place you have been or would like to be? What kind of weather do you see? Do different kinds of weather make you feel differently? Heavy storm clouds can almost be frightening. Sunny days can make us feel happy and like playing outdoors.

**Perceiving** (line, shape, emphasis, color): Use L-frames to focus on a portion of the photograph you have selected. Then make a contour drawing of some of the important edges and shapes of the spaces and objects in the picture. You may change the positions and shapes of the things in the photograph to help you create a particular mood and feeling. Remember to have a foreground with larger, more detailed objects near the bottom of your paper. Remember to place small things in the background to create distance. Think about the mood you wish to create: happy, lonely, scary, sad, and so on. Then use watercolor washes or acrylic paint to complete your picture. Think of which colors you will use to convey a particular emotion—warm colors, cool colors, dull and dark colors, and so on.

### Grades 4, 5, 6—Abstraction: A Still Life

**Focus:** Students will look for the essential shapes contained within a still-life arrangement and use them for creating an abstract design of colored paper.

**Reproduction:** *Guitar, Glass, Fruit Dish* by Pablo Picasso, Shorewood Reproduction #1334, or similar artwork.

Look at the variety of shapes in this abstract still life by Picasso. The negative and positive shapes fit together so neatly that we could put a piece of lightweight paper over it and trace over each shape to make a jigsaw puzzle. What positive shapes do you see? There is a guitar shape, a glass shape, and a fruit dish shape. What else? What is the focal point? Can you find the shape of the tabletop? Do you think Picasso was more interested in suggesting the shapes of these objects or in painting them exactly as he saw them, as rounded, three-dimensional forms? How did Picasso balance this abstract design? Can you see any shadows that are important shapes? He has used flat, dark colors for the shapes that represent shadows. They are very important parts of the composition because of the way they fit together in Picasso's design.

**Thinking and feeling:** Let's choose some objects and set up a still-life arrangement. We'll choose something tall and something low. We'll choose something small and several round or oblong items. We'll have some objects in front of others. Think about selecting and arranging a variety of colors and shapes.

**Perceiving** (shape, space, emphasis, balance): Let's make an abstract still-life composition with colored paper. You will be concentrating on the shapes of the objects rather then trying to make the objects look rounded and solid. Try not to draw the objects first; cut directly into the paper, concentrating on the essential shape of each object and making your cutouts large. When you finish cutting out one shape, try another, using another color of paper. Cut out some shadow shapes, too. You can exaggerate, distort, and change the shapes you cut so that your design will fit together in a balanced way. When you have cut out all the shapes you need, place them on a piece of paper, 9″ × 12″. Decide on a focal point. Let some pieces overlap; let some pieces extend off the edges of the paper. Try to make all the positive and negative shapes fit together like the pieces of a jigsaw puzzle. When you are satisfied with your arrangement, paste the pieces to the background paper. You may want to add some lines with a black marking pen.

## EVALUATING ARTWORKS OF ELEMENTARY STUDENTS

In responding to and evaluating students' artistic growth over a period of time, elementary teachers should consider the following four areas.

1. **The degree of technical skill that is seen in the artwork.** This is the extent to which the student has shown an increasing mastery in handling and controlling a given material—puddles of an excessive amount of paint, messy handling of paste in cut-paper collages, and so on. The artwork should be evaluated on the evidence seen of increasing skills over a period of time. Very young children are not expected to be highly developed in controlling materials, but an improvement in mastering materials, along with a desire to develop more control, are suitable areas to evaluate.
2. **The manner in which the student has organized the artwork.** This has to do with artistic considerations related to the elements and principles of design. When variety and unity are seen in an artwork, the colors, lines, shapes, and so on, give us a feeling of completeness. The different parts are organized so that the work gives a feeling of wholeness, balance, and harmony.
3. **The extent to which the student has shown feelings and emotional qualities in the artwork.** This has to do with the expressive qualities of showing happiness, sadness, anger, and so on in an artwork. It is governed not only by the choices of colors and the expressive use of lines and shapes but by the subject matter as well.
4. **The degree of creative imagination and ingenuity that the student has shown.** This is seen when a student makes unusual connections, relating two ordinarily unrelated ideas, or when a student has depicted an original theme, worked in a humorous or insightful way, or found a fresh new way to express an idea, solve a visual problem, or use a material.

It is most inappropriate to compare the artworks of several children in a negative manner, but teachers can use questioning strategies when students complete a project to help each student understand not only what is pleasing and good about his or her own products but also what important things happened during the process of making artworks. Teachers will find that some of the following questions are helpful to use after an art activity. Select a few of the questions from this list, choosing those that apply to the focus of the art lesson. First guide the students to reflect on the process they have undergone in making their art. Then ask them to talk about the successful aspects of their art products and to evaluate those aspects that could be improved upon.

### Helping Students to Perceive and Reflect on Their Artwork

*Process*

Can I use some new art words to describe how I made my art?
Did I take some careful looks at the real object (the horse, tree, figure, flower) that I was drawing and observe its contours (edges), dark and light areas, colors, textures, proportions, big and little shapes?
Did I think about how I was going to draw or paint my idea before I started?
Did I "image" my idea on my paper before I started?
Did I "play around" with my idea and make some small thumbnail sketches before I started on my big picture?
Did I enjoy working with this medium?
Did I experiment and discover any new ways to work with my art materials or tools?
Did I try to improve my skills in handling this medium?
Did I work hard and "stick with it" longer than I usually do?
Did I stop working on my art now and then and step back and "take a critical look"?
Did I follow the directions given?
Did I try to think of a new and different way to draw something that I have drawn before?
Did I try not to bother other students?
Did I cooperate in a give-and-take of ideas? (murals and group projects)
Did I clean up my work space and return materials to their storage places?
Would I like to repeat this art project?
Can I think of a different way I would draw this theme next time?
Do I know about a great artist that painted this same theme?
Do I know about a great artist that used this medium or technique?

*Product*

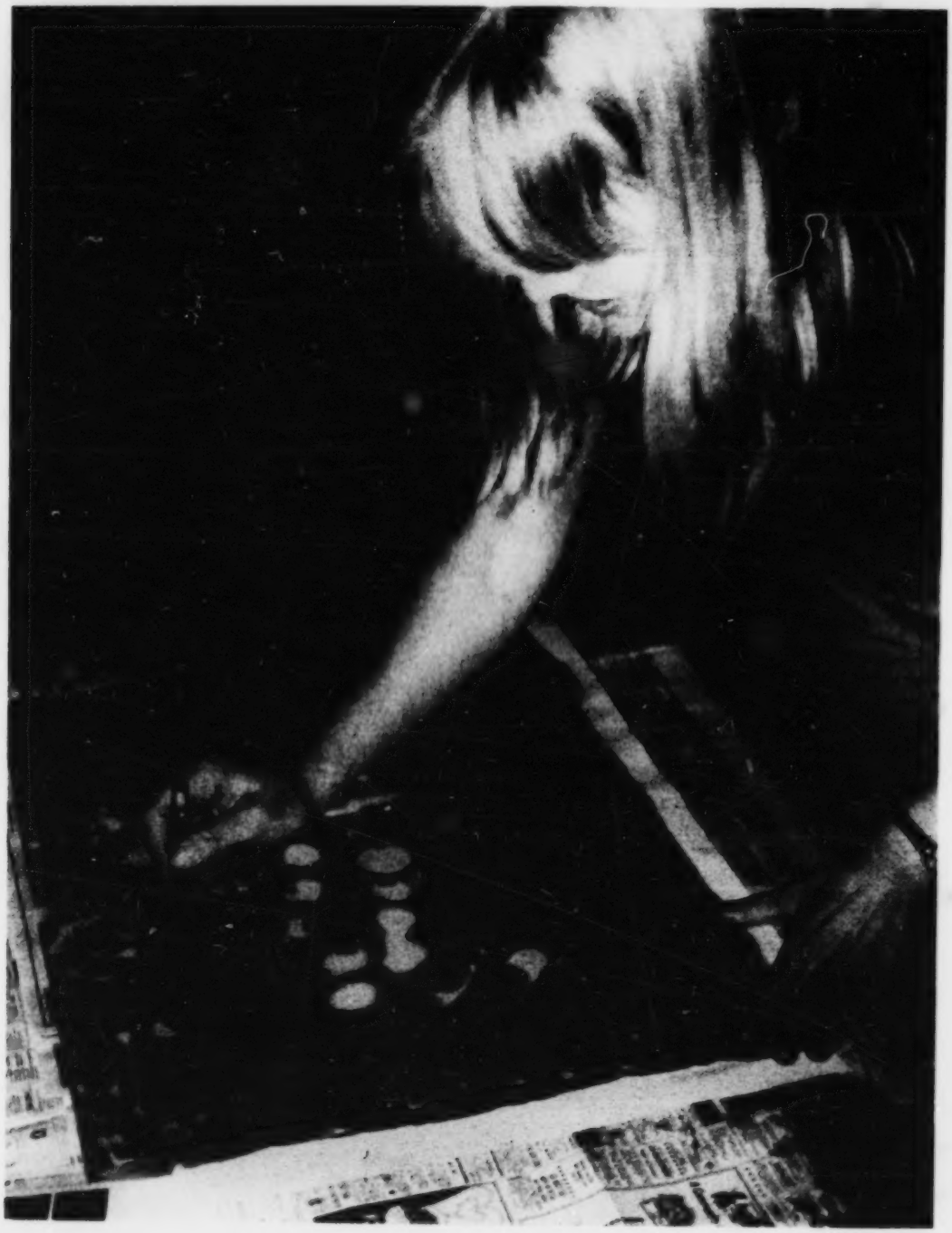
Did I fill the paper with my picture, keeping in mind the format and letting some objects touch the sides of the paper?

Did I make the figures (or important shapes) large enough for my idea?
Do I need more visual or kinesthetic information to help me tell about my subject?
Did I show the necessary action for my idea?
Is the idea I wanted to show clear and easy to see?
Would this picture fit better on tall paper, larger paper, smaller paper?
Could I make the ground or sky more interesting in any way?
Did I show enough details to express what I had in mind?
Did I include overlapping, where and if necessary?
Did I make a focus or center of interest? How did I do this?
Did I use colors that give my picture the feeling I wanted?
Would I use the same colors next time?
Would using lighter or darker values of a color tell my idea better?
Did I use a variety of large and small shapes?
Does my composition feel balanced?
Did I use several patterns for variety or decorative purposes?
Did I show any contrast of textures?
Did I make several different kinds of lines (thick/thin, long/short, straight/curving, broken/continuous)?
Did I make my negative spaces interesting?
Would some exaggeration or distortion have helped create a stronger feeling or emotion?
Did I place distant objects higher up and make them smaller if I wanted to show deep space?
Do all the parts of my composition harmonize and give me a feeling of unity?
Did I draw any of the parts of my picture in a new or different way?
If I could make this picture over again, what would I change?
Is the feeling or emotion that I was thinking about easy to see?
Would my idea have been more effective had I used a different medium?

## Activities

1. Make a collection of artworks from scribblers and see how their drawings and paintings compare to those in the text. Talk with the children about their artwork after they have finished. Does this information add to your understanding of their work? If so, how?
2. Make a collection of drawings from children during the symbol stage and look for differences and similarities in how they use color, figures, and space.
3. Evaluate how children use the elements and principles of art in their artworks. Which element do they emphasize?
4. Collect several drawings from children at the realism stage and observe how children at this stage use the principle of emphasis. What new space concepts are beginning to develop during this age level?
5. Do some research on safety in relation to the use of art materials. For example, review the health hazards in books such as *Safety in the Artroom* by Charles A. Qualley (Worcester, MA: Davis Publications, 1986) or check with your own state's requirements regarding health standards in relation to art materials.
6. Write an art motivation for grades one through three stressing the emotional involvement of the individual in a personal experience. Before you write your motivations, review the ones in this chapter. Then look at the list of questions in the pamphlet *Quality Art Education* (National Art Education Association, 1916 Association Dr., Reston, VA 22091) that a child must be confronted with in making an artwork. In most motivations, the child needs guided visual analysis of the figures and objects with which they are dealing in the proposed artwork. In addition, many motivations will be enriched by incorporating a study of one or more famous artworks that are related to the activity either by theme, subject matter, style, or media.
7. Read at least three "Instructional Resources" in *Art Education* magazine, then select an artwork and follow this format in writing a lesson plan.
8. Collect children's artworks as they study each art element and then relate how they perceive and use line, color, and so on, at different stages of artistic growth, and how they use the art elements in expressive manners.
9. Volunteer in an elementary school to assist several teachers in arranging a display of children's artwork. Give consideration as to how the work will be matted or mounted and to labels and brief explanations as to the goals of the various lessons and what learning was achieved.

10. Select three children's books on art and artists and report briefly on them to the rest of the class.
11. Select two of the books from the list below and report on the chapters on artistic growth to your class.
    a. Chapman, Laura H., *Approaches to Art in Education*, New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1978.
    b. Eisner, Elliot W., *Educating Artistic Vision*, New York: Macmillan, 1972.
    c. Gaitskill, Charles, and Hurwitz, Al, *Children and Their Art*, New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1991.
    d. Gardner, Howard, *Artful Scribbles, The Significance of Children's Drawings*, New York: Basic Books, Inc., 1980.
    e. Herberholz, Barbara, and Hanson, Lee, *Early Childhood Art*, Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown and Benchmark, 1990.
    f. Herberholz, Donald W., and Linderman, Earl, *Developing Artistic and Perceptual Awareness*, 4th ed., Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown, 1979.
    g. Lowenfeld, Viktor, and Brittian, W. Lambert, *Creative and Mental Growth*, 8th ed., New York: Macmillan, 1987.



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# 3

# Understanding the Elements of Art: Response and Production

Instead of using words as authors do when they write poems or stories, artists use a visual language of "words" called **elements of art** when they create artworks. The elements of art are the basic ingredients, the building blocks of art. They are: **line, color, shape/form, texture, space,** and **value.**

In this chapter we will put the "spotlight" on one element of art at a time, temporarily placing it "center stage," knowing full well that ordinarily such isolation or separation in artworks is neither possible nor desirable. We will identify and examine each element of art, defining and describing its characteristics and properties to see how artists use it in making art. Then we will turn our attention to applying what we have learned in producing our own artworks.

In **chapter 4** we will put the center-stage spotlight on the **principles of art,** one by one. There, we will explore the guidelines that help us analyze an artwork and understand how it is organized and composed. We'll endeavor to unravel how an artwork may give us a feeling of informal balance, or how our eyes are led to a focal point by different kinds of lines. We'll come to understand how shapes may be used to create a pattern or how variety and unity must be closely allied.

These elements and principles of art are universal in concept but they may be used in different ways in different world cultures. How a particular group of people uses color or pattern, for instance, may help us identify works from that culture.

Great emphasis was placed on understanding and working with the elements and principles of art in a German school of design called the Bauhaus (pronounced *Bough house*), which Walter Gropius founded in 1919. Great masters in many fields of art and crafts taught there, all of them emphasizing the basic elements and principles of design.

The first step, then, in understanding and responding to artworks as well as producing artworks is to applaud each "performer" (each element and principle of art) individually as each one "takes a bow." Just as the actors, lighting technicians, and stagehands each have an important part in making a dramatic production a "hit," so do each of the elements and principles of art have an important part in making an artwork a "masterpiece." Our thoughtful analysis and reflection, as well as our hands-on involvement with each art element and art principle, will start us on our way to becoming enthusiastic and interested viewers of artworks as well as confident, eager producers of artworks.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Line

Think back to a time about ten to fifteen thousand years ago when the Ice Age was ending and when huge glaciers were receding. This was the Stone Age and from it came our earliest known artworks. This was the time when people lived in caves and depended on large animals for their food and clothing, animals that they could hunt and kill with primitive weapons or that might kill them if they were unsuccessful.

If you had lived then, perhaps you would have looked at the ceilings and walls of your domicile one day and in the undulating bulges and rounded forms of their surfaces seen what might have suggested to you the powerful forms of bison, horses, and other animals with which you were familiar. Do you think you might have been tempted to try tracing your finger around the edges of what you imagined that you saw?

**Figure 3.1 Rembrandt Van Rijn, 1606–1669. *Self-Portrait*, ca. 1637, red chalk, 5⅛ × 4¾ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Rosenwald Collection.***
The artist has used a variety of lines in this expressive sketch. Contour lines define the forms; others suggest texture, while others are combined in hatching effects to create volume. The drawing tool and surface of the paper contribute to linear quality.

**Figure 3.2 Edvard Munch, 1863–1944. *The Scream*, 1895, lithograph, 19 × 15¼ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Rosenwald Collection. © ARS, New York/BONO, Oslo.***
Curving and straight lines contrast to create repeated patterns that intensify and clarify the mood and give emotional impact to the subject matter in this powerful and intense print. Strong diagonal line leads the eye to the central figure and creates a dynamic tension between it and the two figures in the background.

Perhaps you would have had the desire, as well as the ingenuity, to fashion a tool of some sort from bones and plant fibers or animal fur. You would have dipped it into a coloring agent you had made by mixing animal fat with charcoal or powders you made by grinding rocks. You might have discovered that if you held your hand on the surface of the cave and blew around it with dry, powdery pigment through a hollow bone or reed, you would have created the outline of your hand. That was your "signature" and, incidentally, the first stencil. You might even have marveled so much at your accomplishment that you would repeat it and perfect your line drawings on the walls of the cave in an effort to have some control over the enormous and often frightening creatures upon whom your very existence depended. By making such a good likeness of these creatures with your lines, the other men and women in the tribe probably regarded you quite highly and thought you had special powers.

Ever since these early times, artists have used lines in many ways and have made many different kinds of this important element of art. And certainly today we have many more sophisticated drawing implements than the early cave artists did.

**Line** may be defined as the mark left by a dot or point moving continuously through space or over a surface. It starts someplace and stops someplace and leaves a path as it is drawn across the paper or other surface.

Probably the most common use for the element of line is to show the edges, that is, the **contours** of an object. The line marks the place where the object stops and the air or space around it begins. When we make a contour line drawing, we draw both the inner as well as the outer contours of the person or thing, or else we would only be drawing a flat shape with no details. This is usually thought of as a **silhouette.** In a line drawing, contour lines inside

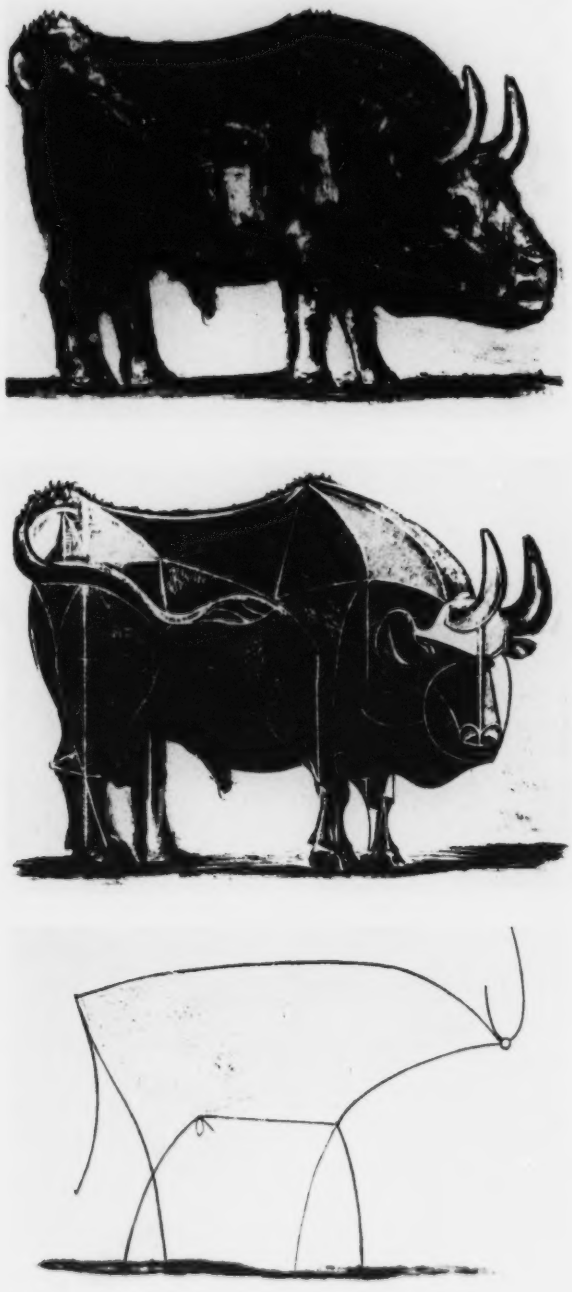


**Figure 3.3 Pablo Picasso, *The Bull* (*Le taureau*), 1945 (second state [*top*] and fourth state [*center*]), 1946 (eleventh state [*bottom*]).**
***Lithograph on Arches paper. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Ailsa Mellon Bruce Fund. © ARS, New York/SPADEM, Paris.***
Picasso uses a favorite theme of his, that of a bull, to create a series of drawings that begin with a representational image and end with a simplified, abstract linear design.

the object give it a three-dimensional quality. Strong, black outlines and hard edges add clarity and interest and create a sharp definition of the shapes in an artwork. They also make things stand out, as well as adding a decorative accent. Many painters do not use contour lines at all. They show the contour of an object by separate colors or textures. Turn to the Color Gallery and identify three artworks in which the artist used lines to show edges; now locate three artworks in which the edges of shapes are separated by different colors rather than outlines.

The **drawing tool** with which a line is made relates to the line's character. The thin, neat sharpness of a pen-and-ink line looks very different from the fuzzy, blurry one made with a crayon. The fluid, undulating line made with a soft sable brush is very different from a crisp, constant pencil line. Of considerable importance also is the **drawing surface** upon which a line is made. An absorbent, coarse paper will respond to the same drawing tool in a different way than would paper that has a hard, smooth surface.

Line has a number of characteristics. It has **direction:** horizontal, vertical, and diagonal. *Vertical* lines suggest such qualities as strength, stability, and dignity, and remind us of lofty or quiet things. They lead our eyes upward. Think of tall pine trees in a forest or a row of columns in Greek or Roman architecture. *Horizontal* lines give us a restful feeling and make us think of calm, peaceful things. Think of floating on your back on the smooth surface of a lake. *Diagonal* lines, on the other hand, tend to create tension, movement, and uneasy feelings. They suggest motion and lead our eyes in a slanting upward, downward, or forward direction. Think of waves tossing on a stormy sea, or a skier on a steep slope. These lines draw our eyes up, across, or down. Compare your reaction to the direction of the lines in Orozco's *Zapatistas* in the Color Gallery. Now note how Homer used horizontal and diagonal lines in his artwork in the Color Gallery.

Our eyes are led along the path of curving, angular, or diagonal lines, or by lines that meander and intertwine. For examples of this, turn to the Color Gallery. How are Picasso's *Girl Before a Mirror,* Kandinsky's *Painting No. 198,* and Franz Marc's *Yellow Cow* alike in the use of line? How are they different?

Lines that have been repeated in a rhythmic or random manner may also lead our eyes in a certain direction. We call lines that capture a fleeting movement or the posture of a subject, **gesture lines.** These lines are usually scribbled, free-flowing, and made with a quick and continuous movement of the hand. An **implied line** also can "take our eyes for a walk" in a composition. This means that a series of lines not linked with each other suggest a directional path or contour that our eyes tend to connect. Because we expect a line to be continuous, our eyes follow it even beyond the format of the picture.

**Figure 3.4 Utagawa Hiroshige I., *Yokkaichi (The Hurricane) (Tokaido Gojusan Tsugi).* *Cleveland Museum of Art, Gift of Mrs. T. Wingate Todd, from the collection of Dr. T. Wingate Todd, 48.307.*** Movement and action are seen in the masterful use of line in the wood block print. Thick lines mark the posts on the dock. Delicate lines give a feeling of gesture in the wind-blown grasses and leafy tree branches. Can you find horizontal lines and diagonal lines that direct your eyes to the focal point?

Line has other characteristics as well. Lines have **length** and **width;** they may be short or long, thick or thin. They may be **dark** or **light** in value, either **blurred** and **uneven** or **sharp** and **clear-edged.** They may change from thick to thin and be called a **gradated line.** They may be **continuous** or **broken.**

Artists have various intentions when they utilize the element of line. Line may be used **realistically,** or the artist may intentionally use it in an **expressive** way to show objects that are distorted and exaggerated. We say that a line is **decorative** when it is used to embellish surfaces. In this capacity, it is often repeated in an orderly arrangement to create a **linear pattern.** An **abstract** use of line is one that focuses on the line quality itself rather than the object it is depicting.

Line is most generally used by artists in making drawings and etchings. Line drawings may exist as ends in themselves and be regarded as artworks, or they may be created as preparatory plans for paintings, pieces of sculpture, crafts, or architecture. Making a line drawing is a process of coordinating the eye, the hand, and the mind, a process that requires practice. Instruction in making contour lines can help students learn to see lines in the natural environment and to develop the necessary skills to make drawings that are personally and individually expressive.

## CHILDREN USE LINE

When very young children embark on their first adventures with art, they begin by making lines. Somewhere around two years of age, they begin enjoying the kinesthetic pleasure of moving their hand and arm around while it holds a crayon or marking pen. We say that the **scribbling stage** has begun. Soon they realize that they can control the lines they are making, and they proceed to make quite a variety of repeated movements. These are generally referred to as **circular** and **longitudinal scribbles.** A fascinating metaphorical connection was made by Rudolf

**Figure 3.5 Vincent van Gogh, *Grove of Cypresses*, 1889, reed pen and ink over pencil on paper, 62.5 × 46.4 cm.**
***Gift of Robert Allerton, 1927. 543. Photograph © The Art Institute of Chicago. All Rights Reserved.***
Vincent's characteristic swirling, curving strokes are repeated again and again to create restless trees in this landscape. The artist was skilled in achieving the utmost effect from a flexible pen.

Arnheim,[1] who noticed that these circular patterns of scribbles are similar to the manner in which particles of matter in outer space are organized into wheel-like shapes of spiral nebulae.

At about three or four years of age, the young scribblers discover that when the arm is moved around in this circular motion and then stopped, they have made circular shapes. They discover that they can make repeated lines, some short and some long, and that putting these circles and lines together stirs their imagination into seeing in front of them something they recognize and call "mommy," "daddy," or "me." Soon they are making all sorts of linear symbols and calling them "houses," "my dog," "the school bus," and so on. When they name their scribbles, we know that they have now established a connection between the lines they are making and the surrounding world. They are now set to explore the world

**Figure 3.6 Henri de Toulouse-Lautrec, *In the Circus Fernando: The Ringmaster*, 1888, oil on canvas, 100.3 × 161.3 cm.**
***Joseph Winterbotham Collection, 1925. 523 overall view © The Art Institute of Chicago. All Rights Reserved.***
Lautrec takes a bird's-eye view and guides our eyes throughout this dynamic composition by the use of directional lines, making optimal use of curving diagonals and contours.

**Figure 3.7 Georges Rouault, *Christ Mocked by Soldiers*, 1932, oil on canvas, 36¼ × 28½ in.**
***The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Given anonymously. © ARS, New York/ADAGP, Paris.***
Bold black outlines are used to enclose shapes that are filled with thick paint that has been applied with strong, thick brushstrokes. Colors appear jewel-like in their stained-glass type of enclosures.

**Figure 3.8 Hans Memling, (Master of the Prado 'Adoration of the Magi'), *The Presentation in the Temple*, ca. 1470–1480, oil on panel, painted surface, $22^{13}/_{16} \times 18^{13}/_{16}$ in.**
***Samuel Kress Collection. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***
Vertical lines in the architectural elements and in the robes and clothing of the figures lend dignity, solemnity, and stability to this composition.

through the use of line, making marks that will show their degree of perception, their intense involvement with an experience, and their emotional responses to what they have seen, thought, and felt.

During the **symbolic** or **schematic stage** that follows, children will develop their line- and shape-making skills, as well as their muscular coordination in handling drawing tools, and, if encouraged and motivated appropriately, will maintain a flexible, fluent, and original approach to the creation of images of things that are important to them.

At about eight years, children begin to be more critical of their artwork and usually become dissatisfied with the rather simple linear symbols they have been using. They are ready for direct instruction in how to draw more **realistically.** It is the teacher's role at this time to provide experiences that will develop their perceptual skills and that will help them learn media techniques that will enable them to create artworks that are acceptable to their maturing critical eyes.

Children can be encouraged to identify, describe, and evaluate how they themselves have used line in their artwork, as well as discover how artists have done so. For instance, they could be asked to compare the ways that Rouault's lines in *Christ Mocked* differ from Rembrandt's in his *Self-Portrait*. They could compare van Gogh's *Grove of Cypresses* and Yokkaichi's *Hurricane* to discover similarities and differences as well as how the use of the drawing implement had some degree of control on the line quality. They could describe the emotional feelings portrayed in these two artworks through the use of line. In other artworks, they could search out places where line was used to create a variety of textures and patterns, and in still other artworks, ways in which the use of line expresses a feeling of strength and dignity, gesture and movement, or is used in a decorative manner.

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Drawing Contour Lines

**Contour drawing** is an art skill that helps you take the leap from drawing the symbols associated with early childhood to the more realistic drawing associated with adulthood. This is often referred to as utilizing the resources of the right hemisphere of the brain instead of the left.[2]

Learning to see edges with intense visual concentration helps eliminate the "I can't draw" feeling. Contour drawing is an excellent way to establish contact with our visual powers of observation. It is the fastest way to establish one's belief in one's ability to draw. It is a way to help students start drawing and to affirm that they really can draw what they see right in front of them. The success of this technique may simply be that due to our total concentration we arrive at a state of heightened perception. When this occurs, time seems to stand still, and after a while the drawing is accomplished with little effort. Great artists seem to have taken this leap naturally, with little or no outside help. Many of them have not realized that "seeing like an artist" is not something that everyone can do with no instruction. The great artist Matisse was once asked if he saw a tomato the way everyone else did. He replied that if he were going to eat it, yes; if he were going to draw it, he "saw it like an artist."

Betty Edwards describes an unusual technique that helps students understand this phenomenon and convince them that they really can draw what they see in front of them. A line drawing by an artist—for example, one by Picasso or Matisse—is placed on the table in front of the student, but it is placed upside down! The student is less able to see the rather complex arrangement of in-and-out lines, curving and angular lines, intersecting lines such as fingers, arms, hair, and such. The student is asked not to name the parts of the picture and to eliminate words from his or her thought pattern, intently focusing on one line at a time, copying it, and connecting it with another line.

Student work: Contour drawing.

Gradually, the drawing is accomplished and, when turned right side up, surprisingly enough bears a striking resemblance to the original drawing by Picasso or Matisse. Although we can't turn landscapes, objects, and people upside down to draw them, the intense perceptual experience of observing contours in a manner in which we are not accustomed to seeing them (upside down) can be transferred to other situations when the student is drawing something else—a flower, cowboy boot, or an eggbeater.

It is thought that our left brain tends to label and categorize things through the use of words. Claude Monet, the great impressionist painter, said that to see, we have to forget the name of the thing we are observing. As young children, we tend to think mostly in pictures, not in words; however, by eight or nine years, children seem to stop visualizing things freely and start putting word labels on them instead. Too often the school's stress on verbal and digital skills rules out visualizing things to the extent that students no longer see anything with clarity and sensitivity, and only recognize things by their labels.

To demonstrate how artists have perceived contours, place a large sheet of clear vinyl over a large print by a great master. For instance, you might choose a portrait by van Gogh, Gauguin, or Leonardo. Use a waterbase black marking pen and slowly draw a continuous line around the outside edges of the figure or the face; then draw the inside contour lines. Now remove the vinyl and place it on a white surface and you will see a contour drawing. (The pen marks may be removed with a damp paper towel and the vinyl used again.)

Edwards states that it is the left half of the brain that talks to us and tells us that we can't draw, insists on a hurried symbolic representation, and gives names to things. The right side, on the other hand, is nonverbal and is fascinated with the way a contour line, or edge of something, curves in here, out a little farther down, meets another edge at another place, and so on. Whether it is right or left or our whole brain that is involved, the following drawing technique works with adults and older children who feel that they can't draw.

Simply stated, **contour drawing is using a continuous line to draw the outer as well as inner edges of an object while you are intensely looking at the object.** You'll need some white paper, masking tape, and a soft lead pencil or a fine-tipped nylon pen. (The use of a pen is preferable in that the student is discouraged from stopping to erase.) Here are a few suggestions to help you make contour drawings.

1. Find several objects for practicing this technique—a leafy twig, a flower, a doll, your car keys, a pair of pliers, a rubber glove, a turkey feather, your shoe, and so on.
2. Tape a piece of white paper on the table in front of you so it won't move. Your concentration will be intensely focused on what you are observing. You won't be distracted by using your hand to keep the paper from moving.
3. To break the old habit of keeping your eyes on the paper rather than on the object you are drawing, your first few drawings will be **blind contour drawings.** To prepare to do this, poke the point of a pencil through the middle of a 4″ × 6″ piece of paper. Hold the pencil with your hand under the paper so that you won't be able to see your hand or the pencil point as they move on the drawing paper. This protective shield will force you to keep your eyes on the object you are drawing and not on your paper. Plan on making your drawing at least as large as the actual object.
4. Sit comfortably and relax. Listen to soft relaxing instrumental music (no words!) if you wish. Plan to spend about ten minutes or so with each of your first contour drawings.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

5. Place the object you are going to draw in front of you. Pick a point on the object and a corresponding point on your paper. Convince yourself that your pencil and eye are simultaneously following the outer contours of the object. Better still, convince yourself that your pencil is actually *touching* the object and moving along its edges rather than touching and moving on the surface of the paper.
6. *Draw slowly!* The line you make will be *continuous* and will follow every little in-and-out curve, bump, wrinkle, indentation, or angle that you see. To break any old habit you may have of drawing in a rapid, sketchy manner, pretend that a very sleepy little ant is crawling along the edge of the object and that your pencil is right behind it, pushing it along. You will not lift your pencil while you are drawing a particular contour line. When you reach a stopping point and need to reposition your pencil to draw another contour line, stop drawing, take a peek under the protective shield, lift your pencil, find a new starting point, and continue drawing another contour. But don't start drawing again until your eyes are *on the object*.
7. *Draw inside contour lines*, also. Keep adding as many linear details as you can find. Remember that a contour is where the edge of one thing stops and something else begins. Inner contours add realism and give your artwork three-dimensional form.
8. After you have made several blind contour drawings, remove the protective shield and begin making **modified contour drawings.** While you do this your eyes should focus on the object about 90 percent of the time and on the paper the remaining 10 percent of the time. Try to look at the paper only enough to keep your lines meeting in the appropriate places. A slowly drawn, sensitive line is the result of careful observation.
9. It is recommended that you find some place where you can practice drawing without interruption for about twenty minutes a day. Try making a contour drawing of a landscape, a person's face (your own in a mirror or a friend's), a mounted bird, a butterfly. You can use contour drawing skills working with photographs as well as with real objects.

### Lines That Are Curving and Straight: Drawing with Glue

The student will draw by squeezing a bottle of glue onto black paper, leaving a trail of curving and straight lines. When the glue dries, the lines show up as black because of the transparency of dried glue. Chalks are then applied to the black paper to add color. If a spoonful of india ink is added to the glue and thoroughly mixed, the student may use this mixture on white or colored paper to create black lines. Color may be added with chalks, oil pastels, or watercolors (if the paper is white).

Student work: Drawing with glue.

1. Make a contour drawing with a pencil on a piece of 12″ × 18″ black construction paper. Use pictures and scale models of dinosaurs, or use mounted butterflies, photos of birds or flowers, and so on, as your source of visual information. Carefully observe the outer and inner edges of your subject matter. Look for curving lines and those that are straight, angular, and wavy. Make your object large and include some background. Use lines to enclose shapes and to make repeated patterns. Have some of the lines extend off the edges of the paper.
2. Go over your pencil lines by squeezing a trail of glue from the bottle. You can make thick and thin lines, gradated lines, broken lines, and small dots. Let the glue dry. It will take several hours or overnight.

Student work: Painting bold, black lines with tempera.

3. Use chalk to color the shapes your lines created on the black paper. Blend colors together with the fingertips. Limit your color selection and endeavor to create a contrast between the subject and background.

### Thick Black Lines: Painting with Tempera

The student will use a photo as a visual resource and paint thick, black lines to enclose shapes that will then be painted with mixtures of color in the manner of the artist Georges Rouault.

1. Use L-frames and a photograph that interests you: a butterfly, an insect, an animal, a face, and so on. Look at the basic lines and shapes that you see and simplify them as you make a large drawing of the object with a piece of chalk on a piece of white drawing paper. Enclose the various shapes and parts of the object you have drawn with strong contour lines. Divide the background area with horizontal, vertical, or diagonal lines that go to the edges of the paper. Think of stained glass and how strips of lead enclose each separate piece of glass.
2. Use some black tempera and a flat or round stiff-bristle brush and paint over your chalk marks, making bold, black lines. Let the paint dry.
3. Choose two colors, or one color and white (or black). Try using two primary colors together, or two colors that are next to each other on the color wheel, or a pair of complementary colors. Brush the first color inside one of the enclosed areas and add the second color to it. Do not mix the paint on a palette. Brush until the surface of the paper inside the enclosed space is covered. Try not to brush until all the colors are smoothly mixed. Let your brushstrokes show in the manner that the artist Rouault did. (This manner of applying thick, opaque paint is referred to as *impasto*, in that textural features of the paint and brushwork show on the surface of the painting.) Choose two more colors and continue painting inside each of the enclosed areas until the entire surface of your paper is covered.
4. Let your painting dry. Press it with an iron on the reverse side to flatten it before mounting or matting it.

Student work: Making lines in relief prints.

### Repeated Lines: Relief Prints

The student will make a relief print by making indented lines in a soft sheet of Scratch-Foam.®

1. Choose a newspaper photograph and use L-frames to help you select the part you want to use as visual information for your print.

2. Cut a half sheet of Scratch-Foam.® Prepare a preliminary line drawing the same size as your Scratch-Foam® sheet. Plan areas where you will repeat long or broken lines, crosshatched lines, or dots to create a pattern. Plan where you will have thick and thin lines and where you will have white areas. Plan where you will have a center of interest. Your composition will be more interesting if you make some of the lines extend off the sides of the composition. Remember: Everything that is *up* will print black; everything that is pressed *down* will print white.
3. Place your prepared sketch on top of the Scratch-Foam® sheet and go over the lines firmly with a pencil. This will imprint the lines on the surface of the Scratch-Foam.® Remove the paper and go over the lines again to be sure they are imprinted deeply enough. If they are not, they will fill with ink and not show on the print.
4. Put about a teaspoonful of water-soluble printing ink on a small tray and roll a brayer lightly over it in two directions so as to obtain an even coating of ink on the brayer. The brayer should roll over the surface of the tray, not slide.
5. Place the sheet of Scratch-Foam® on a piece of newspaper and roll ink onto it from the brayer, going in both directions.
6. Place the Scratch-Foam® in the center of a sheet of white ditto paper or a colored sheet of Fadeless, Astrobright, or Brighthue paper. (Colored construction paper has a rough, porous surface and does not make a sharp print.) Turn the paper and the Scratch-Foam® over and rub the backside of the paper. Remove the paper from the Scratch-Foam® and let the print dry.
7. If you wish to make a number of prints, you will need to reink the Scratch-Foam® for each printing. Try using colored and white printing inks instead of black, for a variety of effects.

### Decorative Lines: Paper Batik

The student will use a resist technique known as **batik** to create a linear design. Batik is an ancient process of decorating fabrics. Traditionally, melted wax is applied to fabric to cause it to resist the colored dyes that are applied later in the unprotected areas. In this simplified version of batik, Dippity Dye paper (available in art supply catalogs) is used instead of fabric. Batiks may also be created by applying melted wax (candle wax or paraffin) upon the surface of the paper with a brush or a special batik tool called a **tjanting.** This tool has a wooden handle with a tiny funnel at one end. When dipped in hot wax and trailed over the surface of the paper, a flowing fluid line is created. These tools are available in art supply stores and catalogs.

Student work: Paper batik.

1. Use as a visual resource photographs of tropical fish, birds, flowers, and so on, or adapt a motif from symbols used by Aztecs, Mayas, Japanese family crests, or Southwestern Indians and create a linear design with a pencil on a piece of white butcher paper, 12″ × 18″. Then place a piece of Dippity Dye paper of the same size on it and trace over your lines with a thick, black *water-soluble* marking pen. You will be able to see your lines through the Dippity Dye paper. (Permanent markers will *not* work with this process.)
2. To melt wax safely, do not use an open flame, an exposed heating element, or boiling water. Instead, melt a small amount of candle wax or paraffin in a deep-fat fryer or electric skillet. You may wish to line the skillet with foil and place in it a small, low can of wax. Dip a natural-bristle brush (synthetic bristles may melt in the hot wax) of medium size in

the melted wax and carefully brush over all of your black lines. Let the wax extend on both sides of the lines. This creates a decorative white border on the sides of the lines in the finished product. **Be sure to protect all the black lines with wax** or they will dissolve later when the color washes are applied to the paper.

3. Make a food color solution by mixing about one-fourth cup of water with about one-fourth teaspoon of the kind of highly concentrated food colors found in cake decorating stores. Use large brushes or the inexpensive sponge brushes found in paint and hardware stores. Brush these colors over the different parts of your design.
4. Let the Dippity Dye paper dry. Apply more wax over the dyed areas of the paper. This will assure an even surface on the finished product after it is ironed.
5. Place Dippity Dye paper (and the butcher paper beneath it) between newspapers and iron it. Lift the Dippity Dye paper off the butcher paper while it is hot.
6. Display your paper batik with a white backing paper or hang it in a window, as the final product is translucent.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Color

Painters, poets, writers, actors, and scientists of all sorts respond and react to the wonderful world of color; indeed, think for a moment of living in a black, white, and gray world. Color appeals to our sense of beauty whether we recognize and respond to it in natural objects or in works of human origin. We can't help but be absorbed in watching the changing moods of a beautiful sunset. We delight in the incredible range of colors in the petals of flowers, on the bodies of tropical fish, or on the wings of a butterfly—or in the wonderful colors of a fine impressionist painting.

People use and have used color for many purposes, one of the earliest being that of **personal decoration.** For centuries, individuals have decorated their bodies for special occasions or tribal ceremonies. This practice continues today in the use of cosmetics, clown faces, and in theaters where actors and dancers have specific ways to reveal character through facial design and color. All of us probably know which colors look best on us when we select a dress or shirt.

In **our surroundings,** color plays an important part also. We have color preferences in the way we furnish our homes. We may be quite fussy about the color we choose when we buy a car. And most chefs and home cooks know to plan to have a pleasing variety of color in the foods they arrange on a dinner plate. We would probably not find a dinner that consisted of halibut, mashed potatoes, cottage cheese, white bread, and vanilla ice cream visually appetizing!

Besides being decorative, color has long been associated with a **universal** or **cultural symbolism.** Certain colors are associated with each holiday; for example, red for Valentine's, orange and black for Halloween. We think of light colors for spring and warm reds, oranges, and browns for fall. Red, white, and blue are patriotic colors for Americans. We tend to associate blue as standing for truth (true-blue), green for hope and everlasting life, black with sorrow and death, and the color of purple with royalty. Perhaps the latter symbolism began in Egypt many centuries ago when the sun-god Ra was assigned that color because of its rarity and the difficulty people had in obtaining it. Ever since then, kings have been symbolized by purple. In our culture, we often think of white in association with purity and weddings, but brides in India wear red and in Israel, yellow. Especially in artworks made hundreds of years ago, we find particular colors that stand for certain ideas and have special meanings.

While **emotions** are often linked symbolically to colors (we speak of being "green with envy," "good as gold," and "feeling blue"), a number of individuals have expressed unique and personal reactions to different colors. Mary O'Neill, in her book *Hailstones and Halibut Bones*, wrote poems that connected colors not only to feelings but to the **senses** as well. She associates green with the smell of a country breeze and blue with the sound of the wind over water. In her poem about gray, she says it is sleepiness and bad news. White is called the sound of a foot walking lightly as well as the part we can't remember in a dream. The Russian artist Wassily Kandinsky, who worked in the early part of this century, felt that each color had a **corresponding musical note.** He searched for a visual system in which he could express his conviction of an "inner mystical structure of the world." His splendid and often abstract canvases exploded with color as he divorced himself from the necessity of using any subject matter at all. With Vincent van Gogh, color took on its own symbolic function because he used colors not locally true from the point of view of realism, but colors that spoke strongly of the emotions of his intense personality. Yellow for him was the color of love, warmth, and friendship, and we see it frequently, especially in his sunflower paintings. It is especially dominant in the painting he made of his own bedroom in the little house in Arles.

Color often serves **functional purposes,** too—those of **categorization** and **identification.** When a number of related objects are "color-keyed," it simplifies sorting them

out and grouping them by certain colors. Football players wear uniforms showing team colors. The colors of different pages of a catalog may denote different categories of items. Long ago, kings assigned **heraldic** colors to knights for their brave deeds, and thereafter the colorful coats of armor and shields served to identify the knights, since their faces were covered by visors.

Artists and scientists both make sharp observations of **colors in nature,** each for different purposes. Artists and designers are inspired by the colors that they see, letting them suggest blends and combinations to be matched and used to represent the things they see or to enhance and decorate a given surface. For instance, sharp observation shows us how nature uses color to conceal, mislead, hide, attract, and warn other creatures. Flowers use their vivid colors to attract insects to help in pollination. The Gila monster warns of its venom with its colored, beady scales. The chameleon changes its color from green to brown to gray, according to its surroundings. Male birds that must seek food among flowers and leaves have more vivid colors than their duller colored mates that remain concealed on nests made of dried grasses. Tigers and zebras, with their highly contrasting patterns of stripes, appear almost invisible against a shadowy background. Indeed, armies have hired persons trained in art to study nature's camouflages and help them design concealing devices for machines and soldiers in wartime.

When artists paint pictures, they may choose to use color in one of several ways. A **representational** use of color shows the actual or real colors of the object that is depicted. This is sometimes referred to as the **local color.** Or they may choose to use colors **decoratively** to ornament or enhance a composition. Then again, they may choose to use color **arbitrarily,** if they wish to express a strong emotional feeling. And sometimes they use color **symbolically** to express an idea.

People have always been in awe of the glowing, pure colors seen in the enormous arch of a **rainbow.** Hindus in India tell stories of the god Indra, who threw thunderbolts during storms and used a rainbow to shoot his lightning arrows. Polynesians believed a rainbow was a ladder for heroes to climb to reach heaven. Some North American tribes thought that the rainbow was the beautiful bride of their rain-god. Pit River Indians of California believed that the rainbow was a "rain-clear sign" sent by Old-Man-Above, who shaped the rainbow like the coyote's tail and colored it with the blue of the bluebird, the red of the rising sun, the yellow of the coyote's fur, and the green of grass. The Old Testament tells of the rainbow being a covenant made by God with Noah after the Flood.

The beautiful colors of the rainbow can, of course, be explained scientifically. The rainbow is a curtain of large raindrops in front of us, with the sunshine behind us. It appears in the west in the morning and in the east late in the afternoon. When the sun strikes the rain, each drop acts like a tiny prism, separating white light into colors. The red arc is on the outside and the purple inside. A second bow is sometimes above the first. It is pale, and the colors are reversed.

Rainbows and color wheels both have orderly arrangements of colors. The **color wheel** (see Colorplate 1, at front of the Color Gallery) is a useful tool for learning the mechanics of color and for helping us select different combinations of colors or **color schemes.** The **hues** (another name for colors) appear on the color wheel in the same order as they do on the rainbow. Think first of an equilateral triangle placed on top of the circle, and then think of placing one of the three **primary** colors—red, yellow, and blue—on each corner. These colors are called primary because they are basic and cannot be made by mixing any other colors together. If we mix any two of the primary colors together, we make another color. If we do this three times with a different pair of primary colors each time, we will have made the three **secondary** colors—orange, green, and purple (violet). (Red and blue make purple; yellow and blue make green; red and yellow make orange.) Each of these secondary colors should be positioned on the color wheel midway between the pair of primary colors that were used to make them. If we now mix one of the secondary colors with the primary color that is next to it, we will make an **intermediate** color. There are six of these: yellow-orange, red-orange, red-purple, yellow-green, blue-green, and blue-purple. This can be carried one step farther by changing the proportions of the two colors you are mixing and making another complete set of colors. You would then not only have yellow-orange but orange-yellow, the first being more yellow than orange and the second more orange than yellow.

**Analogous** colors are several colors that are adjacent to each other on the color wheel. They are often called a family of colors in that they all tend to resemble each other a little bit. They share one color in common and can mix with each other without becoming dull or gray.

A pair of colors that are opposite each other on the color wheel are called **complementary** colors. If we place these two colors at their full **intensity** (full concentration) close together in a design, they will quickly attract your attention because they contrast strongly, often almost seeming to vibrate. If we mix a little of one color of paint with its complement, we will find that its intensity is **dulled,** or grayed. The more of a color's complement that we mix with it, the duller it becomes. If a pair of complementary colors are mixed in equal amounts, a mousey or gray-brown color results. Artists find it very useful to be able to mix a great variety of colors by using this dulling property of complementary colors. For instance, if a landscape has a great many different green tones in it—fields, trees, foliage—we can mix a great number of dull greens by adding differing amounts of red to the pure green. And,

of course, we can make lighter tones or darker ones by the addition of either white or black to the blended color.

An interesting phenomenon occurs when our eyes become saturated by staring for a few seconds at one color. Place a small square of red paper in the center of a large piece of white paper. Stare at it for thirty seconds and then remove the red square and look at the white paper. You will see a "ghost" green square, its complement. Try this with other colors. What colors do you think you would see on a white surface after staring at the American flag?

When we plan to produce a particular visual effect, whether we are making a painting, decorating a room, selecting clothing, or choosing a color for our car, we often think of colors as **warm** or **cool.** This is because we associate them with either warm or cool places or things in our environment. Water, lakes, ice, and snow are cool and so we think of green, blue, and purple as cool colors. Conversely, fire and heat are associated with warm colors—red, yellow, and orange.

A color's **value** has to do with its lightness or darkness. We add white to a color to create a **tint.** We add a bit of black to a color to create a **shade.** We can mix a **graded scale** of the tints and shades of one color. If we make a design or a composition with the tints, shades, and different intensities of one color, we call our artwork **monochromatic** (mono—*one*, and chroma—*color*).

Although we don't find black, white, and gray on the color wheel, we usually need them in creating artworks. They, along with tan and brown, are called **neutrals** and can be mixed with and used harmoniously with any color or set of colors on the color wheel.

Refer to the colorplates in the Color Gallery while you read the following statements that refer to ways the artists used color. Then choose three more artworks in the Color Gallery and write short statements about them that describe the way the artist used color and what emotions and feelings the colors invoke. Use the vocabulary and terminology you have just learned about color in the preceding pages.

**Colorplate 2, Renoir, *Girl with Watering Can***
Renoir's love of bright colors and beautiful people is seen in this impressionist artwork. A web of brilliantly colored tiny brushstrokes merges at a distance to show us a realistic image of a child, roses, a garden path, and grass. The red ribbon on top of the child's head attracts our attention to her face.

**Colorplate 12, Seurat, *Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte***
In a technique that he developed called *pointillism,* Seurat applied a myriad of tiny dots of pure color on this enormous canvas, relying on the viewer's eye to mix the colors from a distance. The numerous dots of paint create a grainy surface.

**Colorplate 33, Marc, *Yellow Cow***
The artist's choice of bright, unrealistic colors creates a happy, lyrical artwork. Our eyes glide and sweep from one primary or secondary color to another.

**Colorplate 22, Chagall, *Green Violinist***
Neutral tones of gray accent and emphasize the secondary colors of green, orange, and purple in this highly imaginative painting. The orange violin accentuates the unrealistic green of the face and hand. A variety of purple shapes make up the coat and hat.

**Colorplate 31, Kandinsky, *Painting No. 198***
Primary and secondary colors fairly explode over the surface of this painting. The artist was the first to express feelings through the use of color alone, not relying on subject matter for his artworks.

## CHILDREN USE COLOR

Children of three and four years of age find visual pleasure in the colors they see around them. They sometimes select a particular color and have it as their favorite. When they first begin drawing symbolic representations of people, trees, houses, and such, they usually do not relate the color they are using to the actual color that the object is. We may see green faces and purple hair on a figure. Adults at this time can point out particular colors in the environment in the course of normal conversations with children rather than correcting the choices that children have made in their drawings. (I like your red sweater, Elaine. Jim has made a fine painting of a dog that is chocolaty brown. Thank you for the pretty bouquet of pink and yellow roses.) Children can take "color discovery walks," identifying colors and making lists when they return of everything they saw that was a particular color.

To increase children's perceptual and cognitive awareness of color, the teacher can ask them to describe the colors they see in an artwork, whether it is their own or one by a great artist. For instance, we could ask the children to point out all the places where Franz Marc used green or blue in the painting *Yellow Cow.* They could decide which color they see first when they look at the painting and which color is used the most. They could find a dark blue and a light blue. When they also notice the areas of green, yellow, red, and violet colors, they would then be told that the artist mostly used the primary and secondary colors for his composition. He was careful to balance the colors. Children need to have a number of occasions to observe artworks and describe the colors they see. Before long, children are confidently identifying the colors they perceive and beginning to use more realistic and/or expressive colors in their symbolic representations of things that are important to them in their artwork.

When they arrive at the realism stage, at eight or nine years, children are rather insistent about using representational colors. They can be helped by directing their attention to and discussing the variety of colors they see in landscapes, posed models, and still lifes. They can profit from a familiarity with the color wheel and by learning the nuances of mixing light and dark hues, dulled colors, and blends of analogous colors to match the colors they see in trees, houses, streets, animals, and such. They may choose, however, to make an expressive rather than a realistic use of color and choose colors that communicate a particular emotion or dramatic or fantasy event. Once again, a study of several artworks in which artists used expressive colors can help them gain the concept that different modes of expression call for personalized color choices. In describing Chagall's *Green Violinist,* we might ask the children to find where the artist used unrealistic colors. We then might ask the children to imagine how the sad feeling of the picture would be changed had Picasso used realistic colors.

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Daubs of Color: Impressionism

The student will create a small tempera painting in the manner of the impressionist artists, who painted their canvases with tiny daubs of color placed closely together to show how shimmering light was reflected on the surfaces of the things they saw. They depended on the viewer's eyes to mix the colors rather than combining and blending the colors on their palettes in the traditional manner.

1. Find a color photograph of a landscape. Then use L-frames to help you search out and identify a pleasing detail of the landscape. Then use a pencil and lightly sketch in the major shapes and parts of the composition you have selected on a small piece of white paper, about 6" × 9".
2. Use a small, round bristle brush or a Q-tip and enlarge the detail you have framed by dipping the tip in thick tempera and **daubing** it on the paper. Do not stroke or blend the colors with your brush or Q-tip. Let several colors pile up on top of each other and be close to each other. Let each color dry before you apply another color on top of it.
3. Cover the paper in the manner described. If you seek to portray a light green, apply green and then white and perhaps some yellow or blue. If you wish to show a dull color, daub in a pair of complementary colors; if you wish to show a dark color, daub in purple or blue.

Student work: Students chose bold and unlikely colors in painting this Fauve-like portrait.

### Wild Colors: Fauvism

The student will create a painting of a person using "wild colors" in the rather flat manner of the Fauves, a group of artists associated with Matisse around 1905 to 1907, who were dubbed "Wild Beasts" for their bold, startling, and unrealistic use of colors. The student will use direct observation of a posed model as the basis for the artwork.

1. Make a contour drawing (see p. 42) of a friend's face. Divide it with lines into different parts. Feel free to exaggerate and distort the shapes of the features. You may wish to draw the face with a thick, black marking pen.
2. Use tempera or acrylic paints, choosing bright and unrealistic colors in a flat manner to paint the face. Be sure to paint the background, too.

### A Composite Painting: A Group Project

Each student will make an enlarged drawing of a small square cut from a reproduction of a famous artwork. Then the student will look closely at the colors in the small square and blend paint to match them to paint the larger

Student work: Students observe color blends, tints, and shades and endeavor to match them on small squares of white paper or mat board to make Picasso composite.

square. When all the enlarged squares are completed and adhered to a background, a composite painting showing the famous artwork will be completed.

1. Find a reproduction of a painting and make a color photocopy of it. Mark it off in approximately the same number of squares as there are students in the class. On the reverse side, number each square in a sequential order. Then cut them apart on the paper trimmer and attach each to a small piece of paper with clear tape. Be sure each square is numbered properly and marked as to which side is the top.
2. Give each student a five-inch square piece of heavy white drawing paper or mat board and one of the small squares from the cut-up artwork of a great master.
3. Use a ruler and draw a line both vertically and horizontally across the five-inch square of white paper. Then lightly draw similar lines across the small detail of the reproduction, vertically and horizontally. You have now divided the small detail of the reproduction and the larger piece of white paper in fourths. Use a pencil and enlarge the small square on the white paper. Match what you see, part by part.
4. Use liquid tempera (or tempera cakes, acrylics, or watercolors) and practice matching the color blends and brushstrokes that you see in the great master's work. You will need to decide if a color is a greenish blue with some white added, or if it might be a dulled green that can be matched by mixing some red with it. Paint your square carefully, trying to obtain the same values and intensities of colors that were used by the great master.
5. When everyone finishes, paste the large squares in numerical order on a large poster board or piece of paper that has been ruled off in the matching number of five-inch squares.
6. Students can now identify the painting and make an evaluation as to how successful they all were in mixing and blending the colors they saw before them.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Shape and Form

Do you remember as a child standing motionless between a strong light and a blank sheet of paper while someone carefully drew the shadow that was cast by your profile? The shape was a **silhouette.** It was a fairly good likeness of you after it was cut from black paper and mounted. It could even be identified as yours when all the silhouettes of your classmates were finished, even though it had no distinguishing details within its shape. We are often able to recognize an object by its shape alone. Etienne de Silhouette, who lived in the eighteenth century and served as the French controller-general, introduced economic reforms that made him the object of ridicule and hostility from the nobles, who thereafter used his name to apply to a "mere outline profile drawing."

When a line moves around and comes back and meets itself, it makes a **shape.** You can draw the shape of an apple with a line, or you can use a paintbrush and paint an apple with no outlines at all. In an artwork, a shape is a two-dimensional area. Its length and width are defined in some way, either by an outline or boundary around it, or by being a different color or texture from the space around it.

Whether we are describing an artwork or creating one, there are some important considerations to be taken into account about the element of shape. Shapes have **size;** they may be large or small. Artists may create shapes that have sharp, clearly defined **hard edges** or **soft, blurry contours** that blend into other shapes surrounding them. If they contain no interior details and are the same color or value, they are called **flat** shapes. In composing an artwork, artists know that shapes may be repeated to create a regular or irregular **pattern.** If they place shapes close together in

**Figure 3.9 Marsden Hartley, *Mount Katahdin, Maine*, 1942, hardboard, (30 × 40⅛ in.)**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.; Gift of Mrs. Mellon Byers.***
Soft, blurry edges define the basic shapes in this landscape, adding to the mood and feeling of the scene.

an artwork, they create a feeling of unity and compactness. When shapes overlap each other, they tend to give us a feeling of depth; the one in front is seen as being closer to the viewer. If an artist places similar shapes throughout a composition, our eyes tend to follow the path from shape to shape.

Artists frequently use **realistic shapes** in a two-dimensional artwork to represent three-dimensional objects (or forms) that they see in the natural world. Sometimes artists simplify or change the shapes they see, **abstracting** the important parts and planes and letting them serve an **expressive** purpose, or letting the shapes serve as symbols, ideas, or concepts. They are more interested in the form of the object than they are in the subject matter itself. Look at Picasso's *Girl Before a Mirror* in the Color Gallery and observe how the artist simplified shapes for heads, breasts, and abdomens as he shows a young girl confronting the image of herself as she will be as an old woman. Look at the variety of open and closed shapes in Kandinsky's *Painting No. 198* in the Color Gallery. Kandinsky often created shapes in his artworks that have little or no relation to things in the natural world at all. He was more interested in the shapes and colors than he was in depicting natural objects, and in using those shapes and colors to express particular feelings and emotional qualities. He has stated that objects got in the way of his paintings. We refer to this sort of shape as being **nonobjective.** Can you think how you might draw an ominous shape, a restful shape, or an exultant one?

The kinds of shapes that artists choose to use are determined by the message or visual statement that they wish to make. In the Color Gallery, we see Raphael's *Alba Madonna* and Marisol's *Women and Dog*, both artworks featuring women and children. The artwork from the High Renaissance, painted in a round format called **tondo,** has a religious theme and uses highly realistic shapes to depict specific people—Mary, Jesus, and John the Baptist. On the other hand, Marisol seeks to make a very different kind of visual statement, so she has chosen abstracted forms for the bodies of her people and has shown us a group of individuals, along with a dog on a leash, anxiously watching for traffic as they go on yet another shopping trip.

When you wish to make a realistic drawing of something, the technique of **blocking in the shapes** can help you perceive the configuration of the object. First look at the total, overall shape of an object or a creature, a photograph of perhaps a squirrel or a hen, or a real one. Then look for the major smaller shapes that make up the total shape of the creature. The hen's body is somewhat like a large egg, an oval shape. The tail-feathers tend to form a triangular shape; the neck is a short, tapered rectangle with a round head attached. These individual shapes could all be lightly blocked in with a pencil or charcoal and then the details of feathers, beaks, eyes, and feet added to complete the sketch. Try this technique with a squirrel, a cluster of trees, the human figure, or any object. Being able to perceive the small shapes that make up the big shape and then blocking them in on your paper can enhance your drawing skills. The shapes you see depend, of course, on your **point of view,** that is, the angle from which you see an object. Although the top of a table may be in the shape of a rectangle, the shape you draw will depend on where you are sitting while drawing it.

**Form** in art has to do with objects that have three dimensions—length, width, and depth. Generally, we speak of form in relation to sculpture, architecture, and the various craft areas, such as ceramics. Such artworks take up space and enclose space.

We also refer to form in two-dimensional artworks when an artist depicts solid objects on a flat surface. In the latter part of the nineteenth century, French artist Paul Cézanne rebelled against the emphasis on the surface quality of light striking objects that was the impassioned work of the impressionists; he insisted instead that everything in nature could be seen as having basic forms: cylinders, cones, spheres, and cubes. His pioneering work in this field led to Picasso's and Braque's explorations with cubism; hence, Cézanne is called the "father of modern art."

When artists make sculptural forms, they work in either the **additive** or **subtractive** process. In the first, the form is built up by adding bits and pieces of clay, soft wax,

**Figure 3.10 Henri Matisse, *Beasts of the Sea*, 1950, paper on canvas (collage), (116¾ × 60¾ in.)**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.; Ailsa Mellon Bruce Fund. © 1993 Succession H. Matisse/ARS, New York.***
Pieces of cut paper that the artist "drew with his scissors" and then pasted onto the canvas in a floating, flowing rhythmical arrangement show a great variety of shapes. The artist combined flat organic and geometric shapes that symbolize marine life in this carefully balanced composition. The two columns represent ocean depths with creatures from the ocean floor—coral, shellfish, eels, and snails—at the base, and fish shapes and spiky little black stylized predators near the top. Which shape shows an abstract seahorse?

**Figure 3.11 Edgar Hilaire Germain Degas, *Ballet Girl: Aged fourteen* (Petite danseuse de quatorze ans). Bronze statuette; H. 39 in.**
***Metropolitan Museum of Art, Bequest of Mrs. H. O. Havemeyer, 1922, H. O. Havemeyer collection. (29.100.370)***
Degas not only painted ballet dancers but modeled their forms to be cast in metal. Actual fabric was added for girl's skirt.

or other pliable material. Oftentimes the final product is cast in metal when it is finished. In subtractive works, the artist carves or takes away wood or stone from a large mass to form a figure or animal.

Both shapes and forms may be classified as being either **geometric** or **free-form. Geometric shapes** are two-dimensional and remind us of mathematics—circles, squares, triangles, and the variations and combinations, such as ovals, crescents, semicircles, rectangles, hexagons, and so on. **Geometric forms** are three-dimensional and are reminiscent of cubes, cylinders, spheres, dodecahedrons, and such. Geometric shapes and forms are often used for decoration and make up more highly organized and structured artworks. They often seem less emotional than free forms and give the viewer the feeling of perfection and intellectualism.

**Free-form shapes and forms** are irregular, uneven, and unmeasured, and they remind us of those objects that we observe in nature. Many artists delight in the beauty of the natural forms of smooth, weathered driftwood,

**Figure 3.12a Georgia O'Keeffe, *Horse's Skull on Blue*, 1930, oil on canvas, 30 × 16 in.**
***The University Art Collections, Arizona State University, Tempe. Gift of Oliver B. James. © The Georgia O'Keefe Foundation/ARS, New York.***
O'Keeffe collected objects that she treasured and later used as subjects for her paintings—bleached bones, smooth stones, antlers, and shells. Rather than seeing death in a clean severe form of this horse's skull, she was fascinated with the positive shapes and negative spaces and painted it in a realistic manner.

**Figure 3.12b Horse's skull.**
***Collection of the authors.***

bleached bones, well-worn river rocks, and delicate seashells. They are stimulated to incorporate the characteristics of these natural forms in their own artworks. The British sculptor Henry Moore's studio was filled with a lifetime collection of such forms, and his massive works show evidences of the inspiration that they provided him. Their curving forms and carefully designed positive shapes and negative areas remind us of stones, or bring to mind rolling hills, mountain ranges, or the monumental forms at Stonehenge.

Both Moore and Georgia O'Keeffe—one creating three-dimensional artworks and the other, two-dimensional—were very cognizant of another important facet of working with shapes and forms, that of relating them to the **negative spaces** within and around the **positive shapes.** The positive shapes and forms in a composition are the objects themselves, and the negative spaces around them are vitally important in contributing to the unity, variety, and balance of an artwork.

## CHILDREN USE SHAPE AND FORM

When children are about four or five years old, they begin depicting symbols that stand for faces, figures, and objects in their environment. They rely heavily on geometric shapes rather than on realistic or free-form shapes. They often make a round shape and add an oval or triangle for a body, and perhaps two long rectangles for legs and two more for arms. A hand is often a circle with lines or loops symbolizing fingers. Houses are seen as squares and rectangles topped with a triangular roof and a square chimney,

**Figure 3.13 El Greco, *St. Martin and the Beggar*, 1597/1599, oil on canvas, 76⅛ × 40½ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Widener Collection.***
Elongated shapes of the horse, rider, and standing figure contribute to the intensely religious feeling of this artwork done in the Mannerist tradition.

balanced precariously, perpendicular to the roofline. A tree is often seen in the very young child's artwork as a long rectangle topped with a circle. This is often referred to as a "lollipop tree," a symbol that children may tend to repeat in a stereotyped manner, if not motivated as they mature to remember their own specific experiences with trees and be assisted in making more detailed sensory observations.

The geometric shapes that very young children use in depicting symbols for figures and objects will not be adequate for their own critical eyes when they reach the age of eight or nine years and want the things they are drawing to "look right." At this time, children need motivational experiences, including discussions to help them remember, and opportunities to act out their experiences with trees, such as climbing a tree's branches, playing in a swing or tree house, observing a ladder against a tree in an orchard, picking fruit, seeing a bird or squirrel's nest, observing a tree bending and swaying in the wind, and catching a kite in its branches. They need to be directed in observing a tree's seasonal changes in color, in feeling its rough bark, and in seeing the shape of its trunk, branches, and mass of foliage, as well as the shape of the individual leaves.

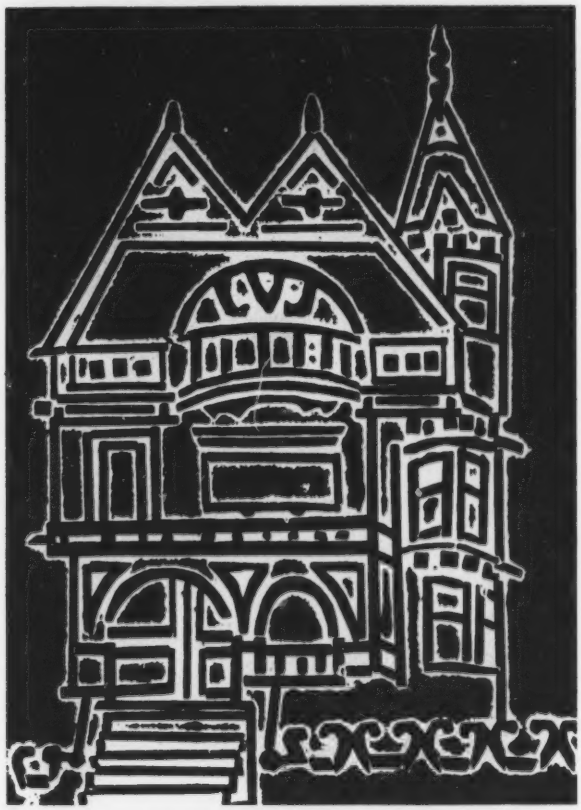
An emphasis on careful observation of the different shapes of things seen in the environment can help children make the transition from drawing geometric symbols in their early childhood years to drawing more realistic free-form shapes as they reach the stage of realism. These they will find more satisfying and acceptable to their own increasingly critical eyes.

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### The Shapes of Fruits and Vegetables

The student will differentiate with cut-paper shapes the distinguishing and basic characteristics of the shapes of fruits and vegetables, making multiple cuts of several different ones to be arranged in an overlapping and pleasing arrangement.

1. Collect an assortment of fresh fruit and vegetables or photographs of them. Compare and contrast the different shapes. How would you describe the shape of a radish, a carrot, celery, pineapples, and green beans? How are the sizes alike or different? How is a green bean like a peapod? How are the shapes of pears and eggplants different? Compare an apple with a slice of watermelon. Describe the shape of broccoli. Discuss how the grocer arranges the different bins in the produce section of the market. Are some vegetables and fruit stacked, overlapping, in rows, in baskets?
2. Use an assortment of colored paper and cut out the shape of one vegetable or fruit. Then make multiple cuts of the shape by cutting three or four pieces of paper at once so you will have a number of items for your arrangement of fruit and vegetables. Think of how produce is arranged in the market.
3. Place your fruit and vegetable shapes on a piece of white or colored paper and let the shapes overlap and be clustered in a pleasing arrangement. Do the



Student work: Tagboard print. Geometric shapes were cut out and glued to background before student made print.

same with several other different fruits and vegetables. Make your composition fit your paper. Paste the shapes down and then use a black marking pen to outline the separate shapes and make them distinct.

### Combining Shapes for a Tagboard Print

The student will cut geometric and free-form shapes for a composition that will be pasted to a background and form the design for a relief print.

1. Make sketches or collect several photographs of Victorian houses, trucks, birds, landscapes, and so on. Observe your selection closely to see all the different shapes that make up the whole.
2. Use tagboard and cut out the shapes you see. You may choose to simplify, distort, exaggerate, repeat, delete, and change the shapes to suit your purposes and intent.
3. Arrange the shapes on a piece of tagboard, about 6" × 9", letting some of them overlap. Paste them down securely. This is called your **printing plate.** Be sure the glue is dry before you print.
4. Use black water-soluble printing ink and place a spoonful on a printing tray. Roll a printing **brayer** over it back and forth to cover the brayer evenly. Place your printing plate on a piece of newspaper. Then roll the brayer over your printing plate. The cut shapes will have a white "shadow" around them. This will accent the different shapes when you make your print.
5. Place your printing plate on a piece of white ditto paper, Fadeless, Astrobright, or Brighthue paper. These colored papers are less absorbent than colored construction paper and will produce a sharper printed image when using water-soluble printing ink.
6. Turn the tagboard plate and paper over and rub the backside of the paper with your fingers to ensure an even printing. Then remove the paper from your printing plate and let it dry. You may make several prints by reinking the tagboard plate each time.

### Creating a Three-Dimensional Form: Modeling the Figure

The student can model a seated, kneeling, or reclining figure by beginning with a cylinder of clay. Six or seven students should work together, and each should model a small figure that will be displayed as part of a group. Fired objects may be glazed or painted with acrylics or stained by brushing them with white or dark tempera before scrubbing off the excess paint. Students may refer to books showing ceramic models of small figures, such as *The Spirit of Folk Art,* published by the International Museum of Folk Art, Santa Fe, NM or *Our Family* by Shad Rieger, published by Lothrop, Lee and Shepard Co., New York. Suggested themes include the following:

a musical group, small street band
playing ball at the beach
a picnic in the park
a funeral procession
telling stories to children
a wedding party
acrobats, clowns and circus performers
at the dinner table
crowd around an ice cream cart
people dancing
football, baseball players
playing marbles
cops and robbers
stranded on an island
at the market
trick or treating

1. Use a canvas mat to work on. This enables you to rotate your artwork as you progress and observe it from all its sides. It also helps keep the surface of the table clean. Use a piece of clay about the size of an orange. Form it into a cylinder that is about six or seven inches long and about one-and-a-half inches thick.
2. Use a tongue depressor and make a vertical cut at one end of the cylinder to form the legs of the figure. Squeeze the other end of the cylinder to form a neck and head.
3. Take another small piece of clay and roll a coil to make the arms. Cut it in half. Score the shoulders and the ends of the cylinders that will be attached for arms and then apply a little bit of slip. **Slip** is a creamy thin mixture of clay and water. Attach the arms to the body and use the end of the tongue depressor and your fingers to make a smoothly joined area.
4. You have created the basic figure and are now ready to bend the knees, elbows, waist, and neck into a seated, kneeling, or reclining position. Be sure to give consideration to the negative spaces.
5. Smooth the surface of the form or give it a textural quality. The emphasis in producing this artwork is on the form and not on details of the face or clothing.

### Constructing Forms with Clay Slabs: Castles

The student will combine a variety of clay slabs to create an imaginary miniature castle (or other type of building).

1. Collect photographs of different kinds of castles and analyze them to distinguish and identify the different parts that make up the form. Find battlements, parapet walks, the bailey, buttresses, turrets, towers, drawbridges, and so on. Then use your imagination to create a miniature castle (or a cathedral, temple, Indian pueblo, Victorian house, etc.).
2. Roll clay out on your canvas or vinyl mat with a rolling pin. Make a base for your construction, no larger than six inches in any direction. It may be geometric or free-form. It need not be level.
3. Use a potter's needle, a plastic knife, or a tongue depressor, and cut out slabs from rolled-out pieces of clay to make the walls, towers, and such. Try not to have any slabs thinner than one-fourth inch. Score any parts to be joined, being sure to apply slip to the two surfaces. You may need to roll out a tiny coil of clay and apply it to the places where two pieces of clay have formed a right angle to ensure that no cracks will appear when the piece is dry.
4. You may add roofs, but be sure to cut out windows or doors to allow air to escape when the finished castle is fired in the kiln. To make a cone-shaped roof, cut out a pie-shaped section from a circle of clay and form it into a cone.
5. Create textures by imprinting objects in the soft surface of the clay or by adding bits and pieces of clay or by dragging a tool over the surface.
6. Remember to keep looking at the form you are creating from all sides to ensure a balanced and unified design.
7. When the clay castle dries, it is called **greenware.** Then fire it in a kiln. This is called the **bisque** stage. You may apply **ceramic glaze** to your castle and fire it again. Or you may choose to rinse your castle in water, apply white or colored tempera, and then wash the tempera off under running water. This creates a **stained** effect, with the tempera remaining in the low areas and the color of the bisque in the higher areas. You may then brush on a clear coating of Joli glaze. Or you may choose to paint your castle with **acrylic paints.**

### Creating a Three-Dimensional Form: Making Box Sculpture

The student will design a piece of additive sculpture by collecting small cardboard boxes, adhering them, and decorating them in the manner of the artist Marisol (see *Women and Dog* in the Color Gallery). She imaginatively assembled a variety of materials—including wood, fabric, and plaster—to create boxy sculptures that made visual comments on contemporary life. Or make an abstract sculpture in the manner of sculptor David Smith (p. 4).

1. Collect a number of boxes of various sizes. You may work on a small scale with film boxes, cereal boxes, and such, or you may choose to work on a large scale and use corrugated cardboard cartons.
2. Stack and assemble them to create a figure or group of figures or an abstract arrangement. Attach them with masking tape.
3. Cover them with paper-toweling strips or brown paper bag strips dipped in wheat paste mixture.
4. Let your sculpture dry. Then paint it and glue on bits of fabric, photographs, and patterned paper to complete your box sculpture.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Texture

We have all observed how curious very young children are. They learn through their senses, and they especially have a strong urge to explore and discover things in their world through their sense of touch. Adults often move those objects out of reach that might be breakable or that might cause injury to children, or admonish them, "Don't touch!"

But not only the very young find the impulse to touch natural objects irresistible. How many of us love to stroke the soft fur of a kitten or puppy? The silky, lustrous quality of satin against our skin feels better than the scratchy roughness of burlap. On the other hand, we learn through experience about the texture of sandpaper or cactus and usually prefer not to touch them. Through previous association, people sometimes find the texture of a toad or snakeskin repugnant.

The **tactile** quality of things appeals to our sense of touch, and this surface quality, whether we are describing natural objects or artworks, is referred to as **texture.** We use such words as rough, smooth, hard, soft, slick, bumpy, fluffy, and so on, to refer to it.

Our senses respond to texture in artworks as well as in nature. The smooth surface of a piece of ceramics, the rich and wooly fibers used by weavers, or the polished sheen of a pewter bowl appeal to our tactile senses. Works of sculpture in museums are often so inviting to our sense of touch that they must have signs posted and even guards on duty to ensure that museum visitors keep "hands off." Our senses are attracted to a smooth marble surface, the warm finish of polished wood, or the burnished surface of a bronze statue. But even though we aren't allowed to touch these surfaces, we know how they would feel because we remember having touched similar objects.

We like **variety** in texture, too, and we plan our clothing as well as our interior furnishings to have different surfaces. An architect will choose several textured building materials in designing a structure—perhaps glass, stone, and wood—to achieve a pleasing effect and create unity. Having too great a variety of textures creates a chaotic effect. We enjoy variety in the textures of the foods we eat; steak and potatoes in toothpaste-like tubes were abandoned when astronauts complained about the sameness of texture.

Artists are aware of this tactile appeal and use texture to express a particular emotion or feeling, or to enhance their artwork in some way. They may want to use soft, fluffy textures to create a feeling of warmth, comfort, and welcome, knowing that hard, slick surfaces seem cool and less inviting. They may also choose to depict the character of a person by the use of texture, showing the rugged, wrinkled face of a sea captain or, as Renoir did, the porcelain-smooth skin of beautiful young girls and women.

In responding to artworks, as well as in creating artworks, we refer to two kinds of texture:

1. **Actual texture** is the real surface of something, one that could be felt with our eyes closed. We most often associate it with three-dimensional art—sculpture, architecture, and crafts. The appeal of Navajo weaving is not only in its symmetrical, stylized arrangement of shapes; its actual rough, woolen texture appeals to our sense of touch. A painting itself may also have actual texture if the artist applied the paint in a thick manner. Sometimes artists use palette knives as well as brushes and build up several layers of paint to create a real textural quality. This is referred to as the **impasto** technique. Van Gogh's thick, swirling brushstrokes were sometimes created by squeezing the paint directly from the tube onto his canvas. Occasionally this intense artist even painted with his fingers! Jackson Pollock created an actual textured surface on his artworks by dripping and flinging paint on the canvas while it rested on the floor. It is, of course, easier to see this sort of actual texture when looking at an original painting rather than a reproduction. Other kinds of actual texture used in two-dimensional artworks may be found in collages, which may incorporate real pieces of burlap, string, and such.
2. **Visual texture** (or **simulated texture**) is created by the artist in two-dimensional artworks to give the **illusion** of real texture. A finely detailed texture in an artwork appears to be closer to us; blurred, indistinct textures appear to be farther away. Our eye is attracted to texture, so an artist may use an appealing texture or a richly textured area to focus our attention on a particular area in an artwork. Texture provides **visual interest** for our eyes and gives more life to a painting, drawing, or print. Such texture appeals to our tactile sense, but we don't need to touch the surfaces represented to know how they feel, because we have touched the real equivalents in nature. George Catlin worked closely from direct observation to achieve the fluffy texture of the fur of a white wolf around White Cloud's shoulders, as well as the spiky eagle-quill headdress on his portrait on the Head Chief of the Iowas. We tend to admire the technical skill of artists who are able to create a variety of textures in an extremely realistic manner.

**Figure 3.14 Vincent van Gogh, *La Mousmé*, 1888, oil on canvas, 28⅞ × 23¾ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C., Chester Dale Collection, 1942.***
The texture created by the artist's brushstrokes contribute to the strong appeal of the works of van Gogh. Often intent on getting a large amount of paint on his canvas, he would squeeze colors directly from the tube, sometimes using a palette knife or even his fingers to spread the paint and achieve the rich, textural impasto.

A French term, **trompe l'oeil,** meaning to "deceive the eye," is used to describe the illusionistic skill in paintings that depicts the textures and colors of objects so realistically that one is "tricked" into thinking that the actual objects—perhaps a fly, bit of yarn, nails, pieces of wood, and such—are actually on the surface of the painting. Two nineteenth-century painters often associated with still lifes in the trompe l'oeil manner are William Harnett and John Frederick Peto.

We often use the terms "texture" and "pattern" together in describing an artwork, since they are related but not the same thing. A pattern is usually made by repeating a line or shape many times and spacing it evenly over an area. The effect may give the illusion of texture; however, a pattern of repeated lines and shapes may exist as a pattern alone and not refer to a surface texture at all.

**Figure 3.15 George Catlin, *The White Cloud, Head Chief of the Iowas*, ca. 1845, canvas, 28 × 22¼ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Paul Mellon Collection.***
The spiky, sharp eagle quills in the headdress and the grizzly bear claws strung around White Cloud's neck accentuate the soft texture of the white, furry wolfskin that hangs from the chief's shoulders. Catlin devoted his life to making realistic images of members of various tribes in America.

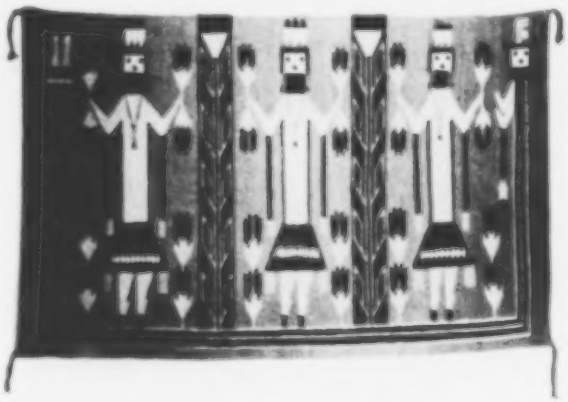


**Figure 3.16 Navajo Rug.**
The actual wooly texture of the fibers used to weave this decorative artwork contribute to its appeal.

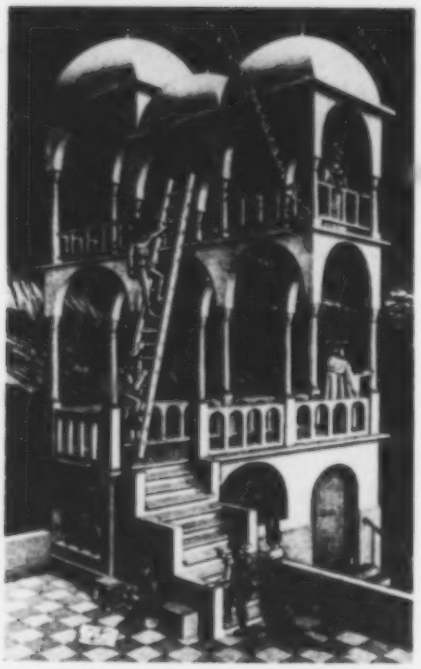


**Figure 3.17 M. C. Escher, *Belvedere*, 1958, lithograph, 46 × 29.5 cm.**
***Courtesy of Vorpal Gallery, Soho, New York. Photograph by D. James Dee. © M. C. Escher Heirs/Cordon Art-Baarn-Holland. All rights reserved.***
Famous for his innovative and unusual use of space, Escher created a world of wonder with his sharply delineated perspective.

## CHILDREN USE TEXTURE

Children explore texture in a variety of ways. They may cut and paste a variety of papers and fabrics, yarn, and so on to make an abstract collage design. Bits of textured materials may be used as "idea starters" for young children, since the concept appeals to their sense of touch. In this activity, children choose a scrap of textured material and ponder about what it suggests to them or of what it reminds them. For instance, a scrap of sandpaper may remind them of the beach or a sandbox, and after they paste it onto a piece of paper, they can use crayons, pens, pencils, or oil pastels to make the rest of their picture. A bit of foil might be the beginning of a drawing about spaceships; a scrap of flat sponge, feather, or a bit of ribbon can trigger all sorts of inventive ideas and increase fluent responses simply due to the tactile imagery that they evoke.

Another avenue for children to pursue with texture is that of making a variety of crayon rubbings of different textures found in and around home and school. The found textures can then be cut and pasted into pictures and designs by the students.

**Figure 3.18 John Frederick Peto, *The Old Violin*, ca. 1890, oil on canvas, 30⅛ × 22⅞ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Gift of Avalon Foundation.***
A passion for portraying objects exactly as the artist saw them resulted in a form of visual realism called *trompe l'oeil*. The eye is tricked into thinking actual objects are being viewed rather than paint on a canvas. The textural qualities of wood, both painted and varnished, metallic hinges and a key, and torn sheet music attract and fascinate our eyes.

Older children enjoy creating simulated textures in their drawings and paintings, and with instruction can develop a certain amount of skill in showing the visual surface qualities of their subjects in their artworks.

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Creating Actual Texture in Relief Sculpture

The student will create a variety of textures on a clay slab to create a relief sculpture of a flat building, a figure, or an animal, either by **imprinting** it with a variety of objects repeatedly, by **dragging** an implement across it, or by **adding** bits and pieces of clay on top of it.

1. Decide on a theme for your textured slab project. You may wish to use visual reference materials such as sketches you have made of Victorian houses, or you may find pictures of them in reference books. You may wish to create a "Frontier Town" for a group project, with each student making a different storefront to make up an entire street. Or you may wish to make a figure or animal. Keep each clay slab about six or eight inches high. Make a paper pattern of the shape of your object.
2. Roll out a **slab** of wedged clay on a piece of canvas or on the fabric side of a piece of vinyl. Use a rolling pin, placing the chunk of clay between two thin sticks of wood to ensure that the slab will be of an even thickness. The sticks of wood should be about three-eighths of an inch thick.
3. Place your paper pattern on the clay slab and cut it out with a needle cutter or a plastic knife. Remove excess clay.
4. Create a variety of textures on your house, storefront, figure, or animal by imprinting with different gadgets and tools. Try dragging a tool across the clay. Try adding tiny bits and pieces of clay to the surface; be sure to brush some slip over the surface first.
5. When you are finished, let your textured slab dry. After it is fired, you may glaze it and fire it again. Or you may paint it with acrylics or tempera. Or you may dip it quickly in and out of water and apply thinned tempera, white or a color. Hold it under water and brush off excess paint, leaving a stained, "antique" effect. When it is dry, brush on Joli glaze.

### Actual and Simulated Textures

The student will create a collage that includes actual and simulated textures by using several differently textured fabrics and papers, and oil pastels.

1. Collect a variety of textured materials, both fabric and paper, such as velvet, felt, corrugated paper, sandpaper, glossy paper, corduroy, velour, ribbon, sponges, and so on.
2. Select a theme for your artwork, such as one of the following: Fishing in the river; Walking in the rain; Robots on parade; Dancers on the stage; Birds in a tree, and so on. Decide on several different textured materials and cut from them some of the objects you will include in your composition. These will serve as **actual textures** in your artwork. Try placing them on a piece of 9" × 12" background paper, white or colored, thinking of how you will relate them to the environment and other objects in the composition. Set them aside.
3. Place your background paper on several sheets of a newspaper. This will enable you to work more easily with oil pastels, since it provides a cushioned surface rather than the hard surface of the table. Use the oil pastels to create **simulated textures** for the other items in your composition. You may create a rough, scratchy texture or a smooth texture to represent the texture in nature. You may want to use a sharp tool and scratch some of the areas where you have applied a thick layer of oil pastels. Several colors of oil pastels may be blended by rubbing them with your fingertip. You may add black, white, or another color on top of a color.
4. When you have finished with the oil pastels, paste or glue in place the objects you made in Step 2.

### Creating Actual Texture: Weaving

The student will use a variety of yarns of different textures to weave a small tapestry on a flat cardboard loom. Small chipboard looms (6½" × 13") with slits already cut across the top and bottom may be purchased from art supply catalogs. Or you may make your own loom by cutting a small rectangle from chipboard, mat board, or corrugated cardboard and then making short slits, about ¼ inch apart across the top and bottom. The appropriate needles and a variety of weaving yarns are also available from art supply catalogs.

1. To **warp** the loom, wrap the warping fiber around and around the loom through the slits at the top and bottom. Use pearl cotton, string, or other nonstretch fiber for warps. Tie the beginning of the warp to the end of the warp on the backside of the loom.
2. Select a variety of yarns that have different textures for your **wefts** (nubby, rough, smooth, shiny, fuzzy, etc.). Limit your selection of colors to achieve unity. Try a monochromatic color scheme. Or try using two or three neutral colors and one or two brighter colors.
3. Cut a piece of yarn about a yard long and thread your needle. Needles should be blunt-pointed and have a large eye to enable the yarn to pass through. Begin weaving across the warp strings, going over and under in alternate rows. This process is called **tabby weaving.** To speed up the process, you may wish to use a **pickup stick** to lift the warps. To do this, use a flat stick such as a ruler and weave it

across the warp fibers, going over and under each string. Then turn it on its side and it will lift alternate warps, enabling you to send your needle across the loom more rapidly. However, you will have to weave manually back across the loom, as the pickup stick only allows you to use it in one direction. Pack your rows of wefts tightly and neatly together with a plastic comb, fork, or your fingers.

4. When starting or ending with a piece of yarn, do so near the center of the loom rather than at the sides. The two or three inches of yarn will then fall on the backside of the woven piece instead of projecting from the sides. These loose ends can be woven into the back of the tapestry later, or they may be glued to secure them in place.
5. You may weave the weft in curves rather than making straight rows across the loom. You may weave only partway across, leaving a slit or interlocking the wefts. You may choose to include some natural found objects—bark, lichen, twigs, and such—in your weaving.
6. When you are finished, cut the warps in the middle on the backside of the loom and tie the first warp string to the one next to it, and so on across the top of the loom. Tie knots in the same manner at the bottom of your woven piece.
7. Cut lengths of yarn for fringes across the bottom. Double each one over, thread the loop into your needle, insert it through the bottom of the tapestry, and slip the yarn through and loop. Repeat across the bottom edge to add a decorative effect to your tapestry.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Space

Raise your arms above your head. Stretch them out in front of you. Take two steps forward. You have moved in **three-dimensional space**—not "outer space" frequented by spaceships, astronauts, and little green people, but the kind that we deal with in looking at artworks and the kind that sometimes presents head-scratching problems for us in creating art, especially two-dimensional art. Natural objects—as well as those forms created by sculptors, architects, and craftspersons—all exist in space. They are defined by the space around and within them. Three-dimensional space is the emptiness or areas around, above, below, and between objects, as well as inside hollow objects.

**Figure 3.19 Edward Hicks, *The Cornell Farm*, 1848, canvas, 36¾ × 49 in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Gift of Edgar William and Bernice Chrysler Garbisch.***
The Quaker preacher who painted this pastoral scene in 1848 had no formal art training, yet he knew how to create the illusion of great spatial depth by the use of diminishing sizes, elevated placement of objects, and lighter tones and fewer details in the background.

**Architecture** is concerned with enclosing **actual space** in a functional and unified manner. Landscape architects and people involved in city planning design spaces where people will live, work, and play. They are skilled in making practical and beautiful use of environmental spaces, and this involves how they will combine forms, colors, and textures. **Sculpture** is also an art form that takes up actual space. It is freestanding and the viewer must move through the space and around it to view all its sides. **Relief sculpture** is somewhat different in that it projects outward from a flat surface and is viewed from only one point of view, the front side.

One kind of actual space that we deal with in responding to artworks and in creating our own is the **flat surface of the picture plane.** This is the space that is determined by the length and width of the canvas or paper upon which the artwork is created. Artists plan carefully to achieve a feeling of balance and unity throughout a composition, leaving no spaces that do not function in harmony with the rest of the artwork. Piet Mondrian, one of whose compositions appears in the Color Gallery, had a keen desire to order space in his stark compositions. His later works are devoid of any aspect of volume or three-dimensional form. He extracted the essence on several themes, moving from relatively naturalistic drawing through vividly unnaturalistic and expressive color to a linear simplification that shows a two-dimensional space

**Figure 3.20 Frédéric Bazille, *Negro Girl with Peonies*, 1870, oil on canvas; 23¾ × 29¾ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Collection of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Mellon.***
The light shining from the right on the girl's face and body gives her three-dimensional form and creates a highly realistic illusion of depth.

divided in perfect relationships of squares and rectangles painted with black, white, and the primary colors. He lived in Holland where the horizon is as flat and sharp as if drawn with a ruler, and the space in his work is similarly flat, sharp, and in perfect balance.

In learning about space, it is important that we understand the difference between, and the close relationship of, **positive shapes** and **negative spaces** in the two-dimensional space contained within the format of the picture plane. The figures or objects themselves are the positive shapes, and the empty spaces between and around them are called the negative spaces. In painting, we frequently refer to this as **figure-ground.** An artist creating a two-dimensional composition strives to intermingle and relate the positive shapes and negative spaces so as to achieve harmony. If we would place a piece of tracing paper over a composition such as Rubens's *Lion* and draw around all the negative spaces, we could readily see how, when we have finished, we have inadvertently drawn the positive shape of the animal.

This knowledge about the relationship of positive shapes and negative spaces can help us draw an object that otherwise might seem perplexing and complicated. Hold a viewfinder very steadily in front of you. Keep one eye closed and focus on a section of a bare-branched tree. You will see branches and the trunk creating negative spaces between each other as they extend off the four sides of the viewfinder. Use a pencil and concentrate on drawing these negative spaces on a 9″ × 12″ piece of paper, drawing them exactly as you see them through your viewfinder. When you finish, you will have drawn the section of the tree. The positive and negative spaces fit together like the pieces of a jigsaw puzzle. Being able to concentrate your attention on negative spaces, rather than on drawing the more complicated positive shapes of what you are observing, can help you solve some drawing dilemmas.

Many sculptors include negative spaces within their artworks, planning carefully to strike a pleasing balance between positive and negative areas and create a variety of interesting open areas. In 1929, the British sculptor Henry Moore pierced his first opening through a solid mass in a piece of sculpture and began exploring the many ways negative spaces could be emphasized as a more integral part of three-dimensional artwork.

How to create the **illusion of actual space** and give a feeling of depth to a two-dimensional artwork has long been a challenge that has perplexed and fascinated artists, especially those in the Western world. While this photographic realism has been readily accepted here, Asian artists at one time might well have questioned this concept of "realism." (Do people and objects *really get smaller* in nature when they are farther away?) Objects in space have three dimensions—height, width, and depth—yet the flat surface of a piece of paper, a wall or ceiling, a wood panel, or a canvas has only two dimensions—height and width. During the Renaissance, artists began studying nature much more closely to determine just how this illusion could be accomplished more accurately and realistically. The German artist Albrecht Dürer contrived a gridded frame through which he could look at an object directly in front of him and then copy, and even foreshorten, what he was seeing on his drawing paper that had a similar grid. Other artists puzzled over the use of converging lines and vanishing points. Others found that shading a face or arm from light to dark would make it look rounded rather than flat. These early artists attempted and succeeded in using the picture plane or surface to make a painting that made viewers feel that they were looking through a window to the real world.

Let's try this window-to-the-world idea. Look out a window and locate which things are nearest to you. If you were making a painting of this scene, these objects would be said to be in the **foreground.** The part that is farthest away is the **background,** and the space in between is the **middle ground.** If you wanted to draw or paint this window scene, you would be creating the illusion of space on your paper. You would find it helpful to know about the following ways that artists have discovered and employed to show the illusion of space. Sometimes they choose to use only a few of these techniques. Sometimes they use all of

**Figure 3.21 Fernand Léger, *Starfish*, 1942, oil on canvas, 58 × 50 in.**
***Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, Fractional Gift of Evelyn Sharp, 1977. Photo: Robert E. Mates/© Solomon R. Guggenheim Foundation, New York. (77.2669). © ARS, New York/SPADEM, Paris.***
The artist maintains a shallow spatial depth by using overlapping shapes. The dark starfish is closest to us; figures in lighter tones peek from behind it. Sharply defined shapes fill the actual two-dimensional space of the picture plane in this abstract composition. Léger utilized the surface in such a manner to give the viewer a feeling of balance and harmony.

them, depending on whether they wish to create a very realistic and representational view; whether they wish to express some emotion or feeling about what they see by exaggerating, omitting, or distorting the images; or whether they are more interested in the shapes, lines, and colors of what they see than they are in the actual depiction of what is in front of them.

1. **Overlapping** occurs when one opaque object covers part of a second object. The one in front seems closer to us. If there are only a few overlapped shapes in a composition, and if that is the only way the artist used to show depth, we say the composition has **shallow** or **flat space.**
2. **Size** plays a large part in depicting three-dimensional space on a flat surface. Picture two ballplayers on a field. One is several feet away from you. The other one is far away; you could raise your hand and block from your view his entire figure. In a two-dimensional artwork, large objects in the composition appear to be closer to us than small objects. A very small object appears to be farther away in the distance. This is often referred to as **diminishing sizes.** If our eyes are led far back in the picture plane, we say the composition has **deep** space.
3. **Placement** of figures and objects also plays an important part in the illusion of creating space on a flat surface. Figures and objects that are placed on the ground and lowest in the picture plane appear to be closer to the viewer than those placed higher up. Those that are farthest away are highest from the bottom of the picture, and they are found near or on the eye-level line or horizon line. Now picture what happens to this rule when we regard the sky, which is, of course, above the horizon line. The largest clouds (or balloons, helicopters, or birds) are those that are closest to us, and they are at the top of the picture. The most distant clouds (or other objects) are smaller and are seen lower and toward the horizon. Next time you drive down a highway, notice the size and placement of the clouds that you see through your windshield. Turn to the Color Gallery and notice how the boats on the horizon line lead your eye back into the distance in Winslow Homer's *Breezing Up.* Shield these small boats with your hand and you will immediately see how the picture changes and no longer suggests deep space.

   Try placing a sheet of clear vinyl over an artwork such as Georges Seurat's *Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte* in the Color Gallery. Use a water-soluble black marker to trace around the largest figure and then several smaller figures that are elevated from the bottom of the composition. Remove the vinyl and observe size and placement of figures. Clean vinyl with a damp paper towel. Try tracing over photographs of figures, trees, and such to see how smaller objects are higher up to show distance.
4. **Details, colors,** and **textures** of the figures and objects closest to the viewer are clearest and brightest, have the sharpest edges, and have the most visible details of texture. On the other hand, objects farther away lack textural detail, have hazy or blurred outlines, and have indistinct patterns. Lighter, less brightly colored objects seem farther away. Can you remember being out in a hilly region and observing several layers of mountain ranges and noticing that the closest one to you was the darkest and that each succeeding one became a lighter blue? This is often called **atmospheric** or **aerial perspective.** Notice the dramatic grandeur of aerial perspective that the artist Albert Bierstadt has achieved in his rendering of an American landscape in *The Rocky Mountains,* in the Color Gallery.

**Figure 3.22 Maurice Utrillo, *Rue à Sannois*, circa 1911, oil on canvas, 21½ × 29¼ in.**
***Virginia Museum of Fine Arts. Collection of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Mellon. © ARS, New York/SPADEM, Paris.***
Street scenes were frequently painted by Utrillo, always defining three-dimensional depth with sharp use of one- or two-point perspective. Here, the sides of the street converge at a vanishing point on the eye level line. Buildings are smaller and higher from the bottom of the picture as they recede into space.

5. **Directional light** gives **modeled form** to three-dimensional objects. When a light shines on a figure or object, the side closest to the light is shown as lighter; the side away from the light is darker. Think of a white circle on a red background. It is flat. Now think of a white sphere. What makes it appear to have three-dimensional form? It is a gradual change from light to dark. This gradation of light to dark gives the illusion of depth and form. This was introduced during the Italian Renaissance by such masters as Leonardo da Vinci and Raphael. (Turn to the Color Gallery for two examples: *Ginevra dé Benci* and *The Alba Madonna.*)
6. **Converging lines** lead our eye back into the deep space of the picture. The ways these lines seem to converge and where they seem to meet are somewhat rule-governed if an artist seeks to make a realistic or representational picture. But, as in all rules for creating artworks, we can distort, exaggerate, omit, or change the rule to create a desired expressive effect. At any rate, perspective with converging lines simply means that you, the artist, establish an **eye-level line.** This is usually an imaginary horizontal line that you project in front of you, somewhat like a horizon line. As you start to draw, notice all the vertical lines, such as the upright sides of a building, fence posts, legs of a table, and so on. You will be drawing them straight up and down on the paper, parallel with the right and left sides of the paper. You will draw the corner of the building, the leg of the table, or the fence post that is closest to you first. But all the lines that are horizontally parallel to each other that move away from you in space will seem to converge and

meet at a place on the eye-level line called a **vanishing point.** Different sets of parallel lines meet at different vanishing points. These vanishing points are often off the paper; that is, the eye-level line is extended beyond the sides of the paper.

Try placing a sheet of tracing paper over a reproduction such as Utrillo's *Rue à Sannois,* or over a photograph of a street scene. With a ruler and pencil, trace over the converging lines, then remove the tracing paper and see how horizontal lines that are parallel to each other meet at a vanishing point on the eye-level line.

A special kind of perspective called **foreshortening** refers to the drawing or depiction of an object that appears to be projecting directly toward the viewer.

Artists in ancient Egypt weren't usually concerned with aspects of visual realism as presented by perspective. Medieval art took a somewhat similar position and placed theological over physical truth. One-point perspective was common in mid-fifteenth-century artworks but was gradually replaced by two- and three-point perspectives. Systems of perspective were developed during the Renaissance both in Italy and in northern Europe, and artists since then have been free to use perspective in ways of their own choosing. Some twentieth-century painters argue that perspective is a deception and deny its use on a two-dimensional canvas.

In addition to knowing these perspective rules, artists oftentimes use a **sighting** technique to help them draw objects in space. To do this, they hold a pencil in front of them, at arm's length, and with one eye closed, they measure the comparative lengths and widths of objects. They also use sighting to determine the angles of lines, using the vertical and horizontal directions of the pencil to determine the angle at which lines are converging. They then draw the angles they see on paper, using the vertical and horizontal sides of the paper to guide them.

## CHILDREN USE SPACE

Young children go through several stages in their explorations of space. Scribblers soon begin to identify heads in the tangled web of their circular scribbles and, with exaltation, add two eyes and a mouth and tell us, "This is me!" This usually occurs sometime during the third or fourth year of their life. Then one day they discover that they can add two long lines to a circular shape and make what for them is a satisfying figure, one that has often been referred to as the "head-feet" or "tadpole figure." At this time, they are content to fill the paper with variations of head- and hairpin-type people, letting them randomly float around on the picture plane with little or no relationship in space or even to one another. They like to give names to things they are depicting: "There is Mommy. There is my dog. There is my house," and so on.

Sometime during their fourth or fifth year, children begin to connect objects in space in their drawings, and they begin to tell and show us what they know about spatial relationships in their artworks with such themes as taking the dog for a walk or how a clown sits on a swing. More organization of objects and more relationships and connections of objects in space begin to occur.

When children are about six years old, they make a significant spatial discovery: They put several objects on a line that symbolizes the ground. This line is often referred to as the **baseline,** and it will be used repeatedly as children deal with the problem of telling about their experiences with things in the environment. The baseline represents the child's ability to relate objects to one another in space—placing them on a line that symbolizes the ground.

For the six-year-old, the sky is typically seen as a line or band across the top of the picture plane, with the space between the baseline and the sky thought of as "air." At this time in their development, they are drawing what they logically know about space, rather than what they are visually aware of perceiving.

Since the baseline concept of the six- and seven-year-old is based more on nonvisual and expressive uses of space rather than on realistic representations, it is important that their thinking be kept flexible and fluent. At this time, the adult can help to sharpen and strengthen children's awareness of how objects exist in the three-dimensional world. If children are limited in their depictions of space to a rigid straight line drawn across the bottom of the paper to represent the ground and another line drawn across the top for the sky, they will be quite restricted in solving a number of spatial problems in their artwork. To encourage and stimulate their growth in regard to the nonvisual and expressive uses of space, the following themes or topics are suggested as motivations:

1. "We are climbing a mountain (or going skiing)." This calls for the baseline to be *bent* in a curve or placed on a diagonal. (Did you ever climb a mountain? Was the trail flat or steep? Did you get tired and out of breath as you climbed higher and higher? How tall were the trees? Did you see any rocks, rabbits, or squirrels? Was there a waterfall? How were you dressed? etc.)
2. "Picking fruit in an orchard." This topic needs *several baselines* to have the space to place different objects on each one. (Did you ever pick apples or cherries in an orchard? Do you remember how the trees grew in long, straight rows? You could walk up and down between the rows of trees. Did you climb a ladder to pick the fruit, or could you reach it standing on the ground?)

3. "Under the sea; inside a mine; ants under the ground." An *elevated* baseline is required to show the subject matter that is below the surface, it being more important than what is actually on the surface. (If you could be a deep-sea diver and explore underneath the ocean, what do you think you would see? Probably a lot of different kinds of fish, shell creatures, and plants. You could leave your boat on the surface of the water and descend downward and see all kinds of sea life. What shapes would they be? How would you be dressed?)
4. "We are playing checkers on the table (or we are having a picnic at the beach)." The child will frequently *mix plane and elevation;* that is, the top of the table and checkerboard (or picnic table) will be drawn as if we are looking down on them, while other objects will be drawn on eye level. (Taking a picnic to the beach is a lot of fun. We can spread a cloth on the sand or put it on a table and then put our food on it and sit around it to eat. What kind of food would you take on your picnic? Would you take your family and a friend or two? Would you set up near the water and maybe take along an umbrella to protect you from the hot sun? Would you play ball after you ate?) In some similar conceptualizations of space, the child mixes plane and elevation in such a manner that if the sides of the paper were folded upright, it would be quite realistic three-dimensionally. For instance, the child may solve the spatial dilemma when drawing a topic such as "floating down the river on rafts," or "a parade on Main Street," by mixing the plane and elevation and showing the river or street lying flat in the middle of the composition, with the objects on each side drawn perpendicular to it. If the sides of the paper are *folded up,* the buildings and trees on the sides of the river or street appear as they do in the natural world. (Did you ever go with your family on a raft and float down the river on a hot summer day? You wore a life jacket and your bathing suit, and you probably used a paddle to make the raft move. As you floated down the river, what did you see when you looked to the left of the raft? Houses, docks, trees? What was on the right side?)

When children reach the age of eight or nine years, they generally arrive at the **stage of realism.** They usually have a strong desire to make things look more representational. They tend to abandon the symbolic way of depicting space, as detailed in the aforementioned baseline deviations. They are looking for more realistic ways of solving the problems of depicting three-dimensional space on a flat surface. They can be assisted in their spatial explorations by instruction that incorporates the use of direct observation of people, animals, objects, and landscapes. They can begin to use viewfinders and L-frames to assist them in selecting and focusing on what they see. They can discover how sighting can help them measure the relative sizes of objects, as well as helping them perceive angles in the natural world and how they are related to the sides of the paper. In addition, instruction in the basic tenets of perspective and shading will help them achieve their goals of drawing in a more realistic way than when they were content with symbolic representations.

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Three Figures in Space—Diminishing Size and Placement

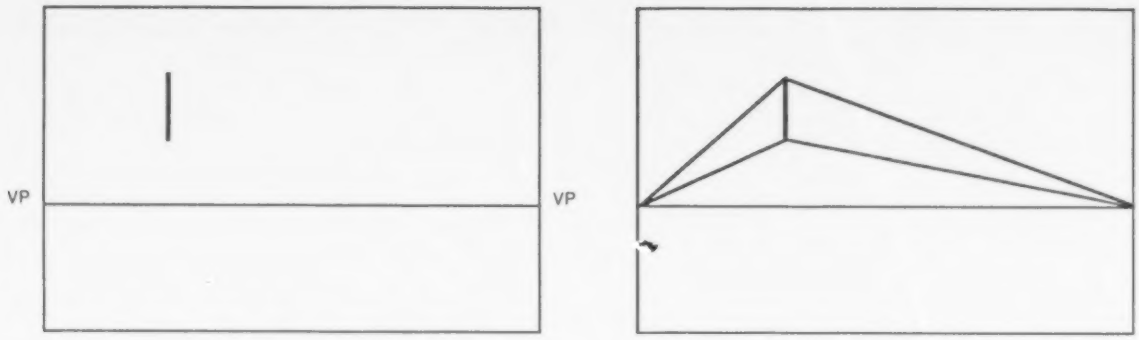
The student will make an artwork that gives the illusion of depth and distance by placing three figures of diminishing sizes on different elevations of the picture plane.

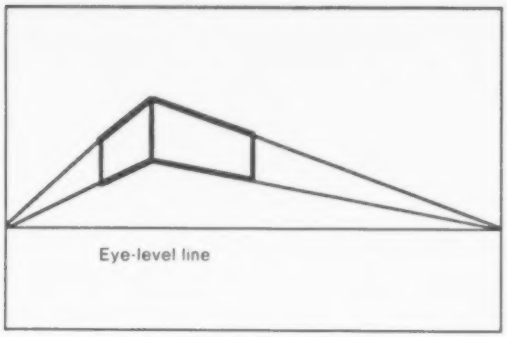
1. Cut three figures of different sizes from colored paper. Choose one of the following for your theme or choose a similar type of figure: scarecrows, dancers, sailors, cowboys, robots, mermaids, mountain climbers, surfers, skiers, kings, queens, clowns, knights, farmers, and so on. You can cut the different parts for the figures out separately and then paste each figure together. Make the largest figure about five or six inches tall; make the medium-sized figure several inches shorter, and make the smallest figure about an inch high.
2. Arrange them on a piece of paper. Place the largest figure low on the paper. This is the foreground. Place the medium-sized figure a little farther up. This is the middle ground. Place the smallest figure farther up on the paper, in the background.
3. You may cut out the environmental details that you will need from other pieces of colored paper, or you may use oil pastels or crayons to complete your picture. If you do the latter, wait to paste your figures in place until you have finished using the oil pastels or crayons.

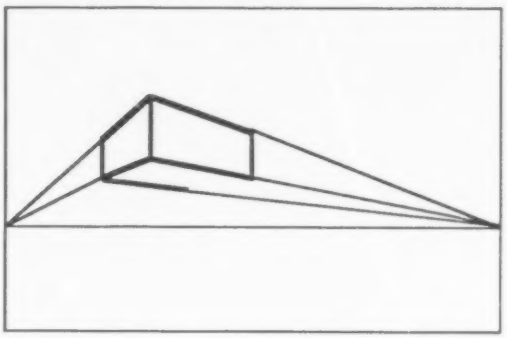
### Floating Boxes: Two-Point Perspective

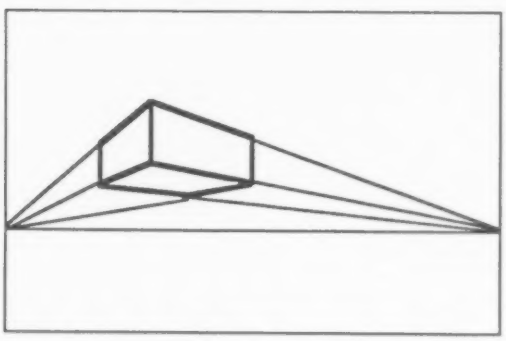
The student will follow step-by-step guidelines for two-point perspective to draw a series of boxes that are viewed above, on, and below the eye-level line.

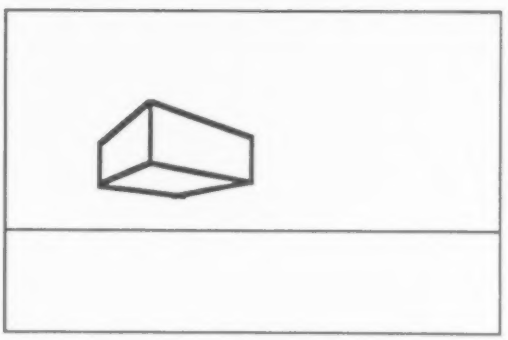
Look at photographs of streets and buildings. Or take a few pictures with your own camera. Select several and place a piece of tracing paper over each one, then use a pencil and ruler to draw the vertical lines and the converging lines that you see. This will help you understand



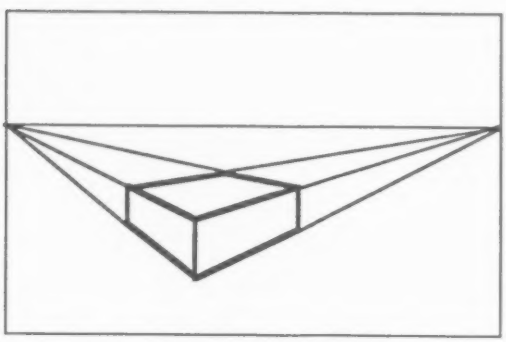



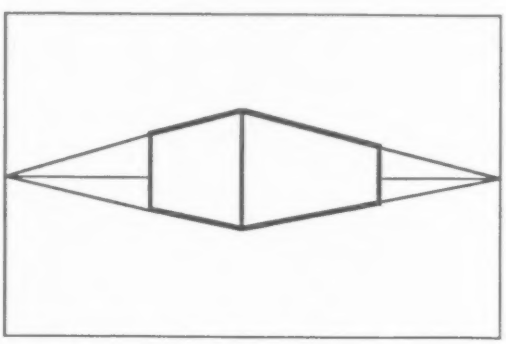




Above eye level



Below eye level



On eye level

Floating boxes: Diagram for two-point perspective.

how horizontal lines that are parallel to each other in nature appear to converge at the same point on the eye-level line when you draw them. Lines in nature that are vertical are vertical when we draw them. They should be drawn parallel to the sides of the paper. When you make a perspective drawing, the eye-level line is a horizontal line straight ahead of your eyes. If you are drawing objects that are below your eye level, you will see the tops of the objects. If you are drawing objects that are above your eye level, you will see the bottoms of the objects. Use a ruler or any straightedge and a pencil for this exercise. You will be drawing nine lines to complete each box. You will see three sides of the finished box.

1. Fold a piece of 12″ × 18″ white drawing paper horizontally, a little below the middle. The fold-line is the eye-level line. At either end of the line, mark "VP."
2. Somewhere above the eye-level line, draw a 1½-inch line vertically. This is the closest corner of a floating box that you will be drawing. It will be above the eye-level line.
3. Use your ruler and pencil and connect the bottom and top ends of this short line to the vanishing point on the left side of the paper.
4. Connect the top and bottom ends of this short line to the vanishing point on the right side of the paper.
5. Draw a vertical line on each side of the first vertical line. These two lines will be somewhere in between the long lines you drew toward the vanishing points. They will mark the two corners of your box that are the farthest away.
6. At the base of the vertical line that you just drew on the right, draw a line with your ruler connecting it with the vanishing point on the left.
7. At the base of the vertical line that you just drew on the left, draw a line with your ruler connecting it with the vanishing point on the right. This line will intersect the last line that you drew. You have completed drawing a box. Erase the lines that go beyond the box.
8. Draw some more floating boxes in the space above your eye-level line. Make one box overlap another. Draw a long, narrow box piercing a large box. Try adding windows, doors, wings, and words, using guidelines that are made by drawing the nearest vertical first and extending lines from its top and bottom to the vanishing points.
9. If you turn your paper upside down, your floating boxes will seem to be on the ground. You can draw boxes below eye level in a similar manner as just described.
10. To draw boxes on the eye-level line, make a vertical line that intersects the eye-level line. This is the corner of the box that is nearest you. Then draw lines from its top and bottom to the vanishing points. Then draw the two verticals to determine its dimensions. You won't see either the top or bottom of this box, just the two sides. You can use your knowledge of two-point perspective to observe a building and make a drawing of it.
11. Make a drawing that combines floating boxes to create a mechanical dinosaur, robot, or space city.

### Drawing Negative Spaces

The student will look through a viewfinder and concentrate on drawing the negative spaces, one by one, rather than on drawing the more complicated positive shapes of the selected subject. The positive shapes and the negative spaces in a picture fit together like the pieces of a jigsaw puzzle, and by drawing the more easily perceived negative spaces, the student will inadvertently draw the object itself. To make a viewfinder, cut a small rectangle about 1½ × 2 inches in the center of an 8½ × 11-inch piece of tagboard. It should be held steadily at arm's length, with one eye closed.

1. A viewfinder is like a small camera. Look through it and adjust it until the subject you see is so framed that parts of it are touching three or four sides of the viewfinder. This creates negative spaces for you to draw. Your drawing paper should be in proportion to the small rectangle cut in your viewfinder—8″ × 11″.
2. For your subject matter, use a bicycle, a chair, a piece of machinery, a potted plant, a portion of the trunk and branches of a tree, or some other object that has clearly defined parts. Sit near it and look through your viewfinder, keeping one eye closed. Hold the viewfinder steady and always at the same distance from your eye so that the negative areas do not shift and change.
3. Look through the viewfinder, concentrating on seeing each negative shape. Try not to see the object itself. Then make a contour drawing of each negative shape on your paper, making the lines touch the top of your paper in the same place that the line touches the top of the viewfinder. Draw all the negative spaces. When you draw all of them, you will have drawn the object.
4. Use a black marking pen or a brush and india ink and fill in the negative spaces, leaving the object itself white.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Value

When we use the term value, we are referring to the element of lightness and darkness in an artwork. A color's value may show a range of **tints** and **shades,** that is, white has been mixed with a pure hue to make a **gradated scale** of tints, and black has been mixed with the same pure hue for a scale of shades. An artwork that uses only variations of one color has a **monochromatic** color scheme. Turn to the Color Gallery and notice the range of light and dark values of color in Albert Bierstadt's *Rocky Mountains.* Within an artwork that utilizes a number of colors, an artist may use a great variety of tints and shades of one hue. This is seen in Marc Chagall's *Green Violinist* in the Color Gallery. Notice the many tints and shades of purple in the man's coat.

But value is not always dependent on the lightness and darkness of a color. Many artworks that have no color at all depend on value to communicate their message. These include pen and ink, charcoal, and pencil drawings; etchings; block prints; and black-and-white photographs. A piece of sculpture may be all one color or black, white, or gray, and by its three-dimensional form catch the light in such a way as to present the viewer with quite a range of darks and lights.

Artists use value in their artworks in several ways. In drawings, paintings, and prints, they can create the **illusion of the form of a natural object** by using changes in value. We refer to this technique as **shading** or **modeling.** It was first introduced and developed during the Renaissance, the arrangement of light and shadow being called **chiaroscuro,** an Italian word derived from *chiaro,* meaning bright, and *oscuro,* meaning dark. Works of art before that

**Figure 3.23 Albrecht Dürer, *Melancholiah I.***
***Philadelphia Museum of Art. Purchased: Lisa Norris Elkins Fund.***
In this etching, Dürer creates a variety of dark, medium, and light values by the skillful repetition of fine lines. Straight line hatching shows the flat planes of geometric forms; curving lines give the illusion of rounded forms.

**Figure 3.24 Rembrandt van Rijn, *Self-Portrait,* 1659, oil on canvas, 33¼ × 26 in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Andrew W. Mellon Collection.***
Deep sorrow and the troubling events in his life are reflected in this expressive portrait that the artist made of himself a few years before his death. Rembrandt understood the dramatic effect of contrasting dark against light values in an artwork. He was extremely skilled in blending colors to create shading and show form.

time tended to be rather flat because they lacked light and dark modeling to show three-dimensional forms. Many works of art since then have continued to use differences in value to show modeled form, but many artists show little change in value within shape, depicting forms as flat areas of color.

The angular surfaces of buildings or boxes call for the artist to make **sharp changes** in value from one side of the structure to the next. This helps us to see the buildings or boxes as being three-dimensional. On the other hand, the curving, rounded surface of any cylindrical or spherical form is handled differently. Think of an apple sitting on a table. The side that is closest to the light source is the lightest because that is where the rays of light hit it most directly. The other side of the apple is the darkest, the change being very gradual as it goes from light to dark. Therefore, if we wish to depict the curving, rounded surface of any cylindrical or spherical form, we need to show a **gradual change** in value.

Darker values of a color are seen as being closer to us, while lighter tones are viewed as being farther away. Notice how Albert Bierstadt in *The Rocky Mountains,* in the Color Gallery, has used this device to create **near and far.** Also note the emphasis he created with light tones against dark in the middle ground where a waterfall plummets into a lake.

There are four shading techniques that help us create different values to show the illusion of three-dimensional form on a flat surface:

1. **Hatching** is done by making a series of fine parallel lines of the same or different lengths. Hatching is best accomplished with pens or pencils since they make sharp, clean lines. The closer the lines are, the denser and darker the value will appear. When they are spaced farther apart, the effect is a lighter value. Hatching can also be accomplished in several printmaking techniques, such as woodcuts and etchings.
2. **Crosshatching** is done by making two or more intersecting sets of parallel lines. The farther apart that both hatched and crosshatched lines are, the lighter the value; the closer together they are, the darker the value. It sometimes helps to squint your eyes to help you see the darks and lights and the differences and changes in value, and thus perceive the three-dimensional illusion of the form. To be effective in creating the illusion of form, both the hatched and crosshatched lines should follow the contours—that is, the curves of cylindrical or spherical objects. To show the flat surface of a building or box, the lines should run parallel to one edge of the surface.
3. **Stippling** is done by making many repeated dots with the tip of the drawing instrument. If the dots are very close together, even touching each other, they present a dark value; more widely spaced, a lighter value.
4. **Blending** consists of a gradual, smooth change from dark to light value. Lead pencils ranging in the degree of softness may be used and the blending accomplished with the fingertips or a small piece of tissue. Charcoal is frequently used in black-and-white studies to accomplish blended values. Chalk and pastels are easily rubbed and blended, also. And of course oil paints, watercolors, acrylics, and even crayons and oil pastels present blending possibilities.

Another use for the element of value, in addition to showing the three-dimensional qualities of modeled forms, has to do with the way that strong darks and lights can elicit **expressive** responses by their strong **dramatic** qualities. The variety of contrasting dark and light areas often grabs our attention and provokes intense feelings. Artists can create **emphasis** by using the direction of light to show a strong contrast of light and dark shadows. Character is revealed in Rembrandt's portraits, whether they were of himself or others, the effect he created usually relying heavily on a light source from one direction that emphasized the person's character. Notice how the dark background accents the highlighted sadness of features in his own *Self-Portrait.* Emil Nolde uses contrasting flat dark and light areas in *The Prophet* to make a strong dramatic statement.

## CHILDREN USE VALUE

When children reach the realism stage, around eight or nine years of age, they begin to pay more attention to wanting their drawings to "look right"; that is, they want to represent people and objects in a more realistic manner. Direct instruction in shading techniques, as well as in directed observation of angular and rounded objects and how to represent their dark and light areas, can assist them in their art production. They can also observe how artists, both painters and graphic artists, have succeeded in showing three-dimensional form by the four shading techniques. Good examples of hatching/stippling techniques can be found in newspaper and magazine illustrations and political cartoons. Reproductions of paintings and original works of art seen in museums can help the child see how blended paint can create the illusion of form on a flat surface.

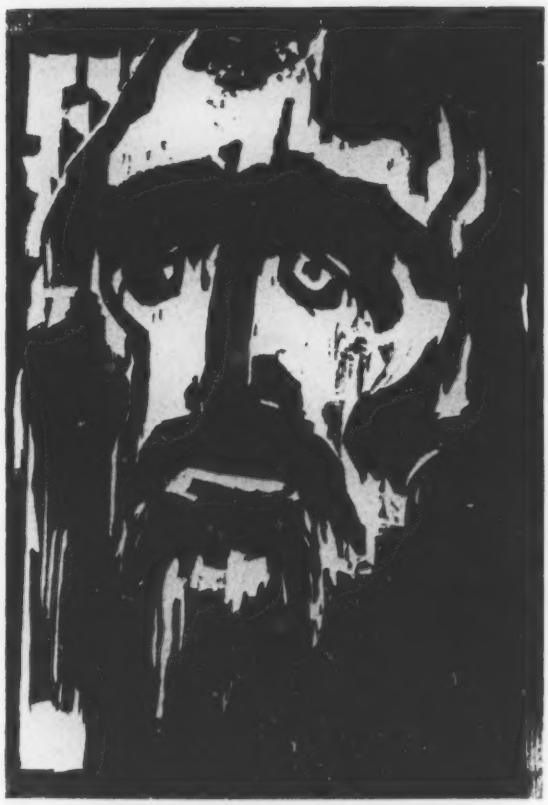


**Figure 3.25 Emil Nolde, *Prophet*, 1912, woodcut, 12½ × 8 13/16 in.**
***National Gallery of Art. Washington, D.C. Rosenwald Collection.***
In this woodcut, the artist shows a dramatic and harsh contrast between the light and dark spaces. Mystery and mood are intensely contained in this jagged and angular close-up portrait.

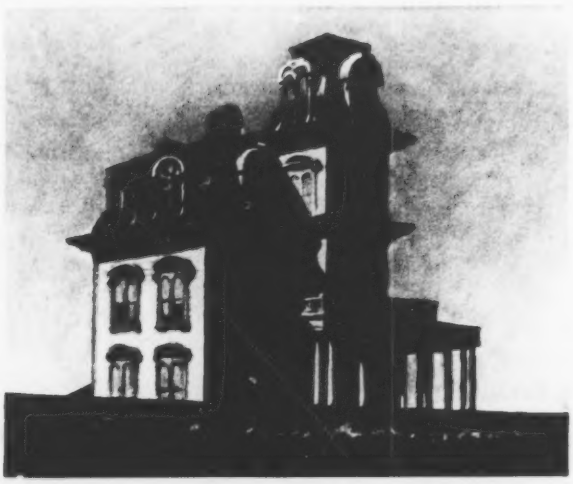


**Figure 3.26 Edward Hopper, *House by the Railroad*, 1925, oil on canvas, 24 × 29 in.**
***Museum of Modern Art, New York. Given anonymously.***
Sharp edges in value define the architectural elements in this old house as well as give it expression and a lonely, even mysterious, feeling of isolation. Shading is accomplished in flat areas, with the cast shadow forming a triangular shape that further demarcates the building's structure.

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Lights and Darks: A Monochromatic Design

The student will paint a monochromatic design that has concentric bands of one color that become either increasingly lighter or darker as they encircle the shape of an alphabet letter in the center of the paper.

1. Make a **value scale** of one color. Cut a 2″ × 12″ strip from a piece of white drawing paper and mark it by inches along its length. Start with white tempera and paint the first inch-wide strip across one end. Then mix a tiny bit of one color with white. Brush this **tint** next to the white on the long strip. Then add a bit more color to the white and paint another inch-wide strip next to the last one. Continue until you reach the middle of the strip, where you will paint a strip of the pure hue. Then add a tiny bit of black to the pure color to make a **shade** and paint it next to the pure hue. Continue adding a little bit more black to the blend until you have reached the end of the strip, where you will paint a section of pure black.
2. Draw a letter of the alphabet with pencil or chalk in the center of a piece of white drawing paper, 12″ × 12″. Make the letter about six inches high and about an inch or so thick. Draw five or six concentric bands encircling the letter. They may vary in width, and as they reach the sides of the paper, they may form an incomplete or broken encirclement.
3. Pour a small amount of one color of tempera, as well as some black and white on a small paper plate. Use a small or medium-sized flat-bristle brush to mix tints and shades of the color. Be sure to wipe your brush clean on a paper towel or damp sponge before you mix a new tone.
4. You may either paint the letter the pure color you have chosen or you may mix a tint or shade of the color. Then begin painting the bands around it, lightening or darkening each concentric band to make a gradated arrangement of colors around the alphabet letter. Fill the paper with paint.

**Figure 3.27 Georgio De Chirico, *The Delights of the Poet*, 1913, oil, 27⅛ × 34 in.**
***Collection of Helen and Leonard C. Yaseen.* © *De Chirico/ V.A.G.A., New York.***
Strange and dreamlike, this haunting composition of a broad landscape with a bright light sharply defining the shadows makes a highly dramatic use of dark, medium, and light values.

# Value Scale

Use a pen or soft lead pencil for hatching, cross-hatching and stippling. Use a soft lead pencil for blending.

Light——————— to ——————— Dark

Hatching

Cross-hatching

Stippling

Blending

## Showing 3-D Form with Gradated Values

After completing four value scales, the student will use a variety of hatched, crosshatched, stippled, and blended values to shade a small contour drawing of a leafy twig or several overlapping feathers.

To make value scales, use a ruler and a soft lead pencil to draw four rectangles, 1″ × 6″ each. In the first rectangle, use hatching to show a gradation from light to dark. In the second rectangle, use crosshatching to show such a gradation; in the third, use stippling, and in the fourth, use blending. Hold your pencil on its side rather than in the writing position when blending so you won't be making lines. Rub the surface with your fingertip or a bit of tissue to help you make a smooth blend from dark to light.

1. Place a large sheet of black paper close to you on the tabletop. Then place two or three overlapping turkey feathers (these may be ordered from art supply catalogs) or a leafy twig on the black paper. Close one eye and hold a viewfinder in front of you in such a way that part of the feathers or leaves extend off the four sides, thus creating negative spaces. Make a modified contour drawing, as explained on pages 42 to 44, on a piece of white paper, 5″ × 7″ in size. The parts of the leaves or

Student work: Showing 3-D form with hatching, cross-hatching, and stippling.

feathers that touch the top of your viewfinder as you look through it will be the things that you draw on the top of the rectangle on your drawing paper; the things that touch the sides and bottom will be those that you draw on the sides and bottom of your paper. Drawing the contours of the negative spaces rather than the shape of the object itself sometimes helps us draw the object. Complete your composition by drawing inner and outer contour lines on the feathers or leaves.

2. You are now ready to shade your drawing using your new skills in creating gradated values. Endeavor to show the curving forms of the feathers or leaves by making a gradual change from light to dark. Use all four techniques—hatching, crosshatching, blending, and stippling—in your feather or leaf drawing. Squint your eyes at the feathers or leaves to see the darkest areas. Refer to your value scales to help you decide where to show the darkest parts, the lightest (or white areas), and the in-between values. You may need to use an eraser to keep the white areas clean. Plan on shading in the negative spaces rather than leaving them white.

### Creating Value with Hatching

The student will form a figure such as a scarecrow by making small patches of different densities of hatches, placing them close together to create different gradations of dark and light values. No outlines will be used.

1. Use a ballpoint pen and make a variety of practice patches. Make some patches in which the lines are far apart; others where they are close together. Make crosshatched patches with several layers of lines going in several directions. Squint at them. Which patch is the darkest? lightest? Cut them out and arrange them in a progression from the lightest to darkest value.
2. Look at real scarecrows or remember ones you have seen. Or find photographs of them. Then imagine being a scarecrow, arms outstretched. Try standing in this position. Would you stand straight or be slightly tipped to one side? How would it feel to stand this way in the sun, wind, and rain day after day? Would you be lonely? Would birds be afraid of you? Or would you welcome a few friendly crows on your outstretched arms? Would you be wearing shabby clothes? What would be on your head? Would there be tall cornstalks near you? Perhaps a fence? a moon? sun? barn?
3. Now very lightly draw a tall vertical axis and a crossbar for outstretched arms on a piece of 8½″ × 11″ or 9″ × 12″ white paper. Begin making small patches of hatches and crosshatches of various densities to build the form for your figure. Vary the patches in size, shape, and value. They may overlap. Let the hatched patches suggest details of a tattered garment—hat, scarf, hair, eyes, and so on. As hatching is added, the scarecrow grows. Do not use any outlines.
4. Make another hatched drawing. This time create a rocky landscape, a cluster of flowers, a group of trees, a mermaid, a magician, a witch, a sports figure, a dancer, and so on.

## ACTIVITIES

1. To provide you with visual information for producing artworks, make a photo file by collecting photographs from magazines, calendars, and such. Look for specific categories: buildings, trees, flowers and plants, birds, fish, animals, insects, people at work, people at play, faces, machines, transportation, landscapes, seascapes, clouds, and skies. Trim the photos and attach to tagboard or railroad board cut to 8½″ × 11″. Keep your collection in expandable legal folders, large envelopes, or in file folders.
2. Select a theme or a particular subject matter and use it with several different techniques or media. Reflect on how the technique or medium affected your interpretation of the subject matter you used. Make a list of what art elements were used and the effects of each on the outcome.

3. Explain how emulating the style of an artist helps you understand the artist's technique and increases your own understanding of how you use specific aspects in your own work.
4. Investigate how the elements of art are used in teaching art to children by reviewing the lessons in the grade-level text and accompanying Teacher's Manual for one of these two student textbooks: *Art in Action* and *Discover Art* (see Resources, pp. 157–159). Select one element and follow its sequencing in Grades 1 through 6. Note how many different approaches and media are suggested and how the student skills become more sophisticated with each lesson.
5. Select a fine-art example from each of the elements of art described in the text. First emulate the style of the artist, then make an artwork of your own using the same style but with subject matter of your own choice. For instance, draw a house or bird using pen and ink in the manner that van Gogh used in making his drawing of cypresses, page 41.
6. Make a small poster about color. Clip photographs from magazines, travel folders, calendars, and such that illustrate warm colors, cool colors, primary colors, analogous colors, complementary colors, neutrals, and so on. Also include postcard reproductions of famous artworks that demonstrate some aspect of color.
7. Make small posters about each of the other art elements using photographs from the natural world and from the world of art. Label and use to teach students about line, shape/form, texture, value, and space.
8. Use a piece of white drawing paper and with a ruler and pencil, make ten small two-inch boxes. Use three or four lines within each box to convey five different emotions: explosive, dignified, aggressive, excited, calm. Then use shapes to convey the same feelings in the remaining five boxes.

Narciso Abeyta (Ha-So-De), Navajo, *Running Horses*, 1948.
*Collection of the authors.*

# 4

# Understanding the Principles of Art: Response and Production

If you have ever made a casserole or a cake, you measured, chopped, mixed, sautéed, or baked according to some directions. First you read the list of the ingredients and then read more carefully as to how much of each one, whether you had to slice or sift, in what order to combine them, and how long it would take to bake the dish or dessert before it was ready to consume.

When we make an artwork, our "ingredients" are the *elements of art: color, line, shape and form, texture, value,* and *space.* Some individuals organize and make a careful plan for their artworks; others, such as naive or primitive artists and young children, tend to work more on an intuitive basis, achieving an aesthetic result almost unconsciously. Similarly, some cooks take "a pinch of this and a cup or so of that," while others read the recipe and measure each item very carefully!

Whichever way we work, intuitively or consciously, when we put an artwork together—whether it is a painting, a piece of sculpture, a building, or a magazine advertisement—we are planning, using, and controlling the **principles of art.** We can improve our own ventures in creating artworks by learning to recognize each principle. We can gain a richer understanding of the artworks of the great masters if we analyze how they handled the principles of art and achieved harmony in their artworks.

The principles of art are basic guidelines that are essential in producing certain effects upon someone who is looking at, and responding to, artwork. Whether we wish to understand an artwork or improve on our own art production, it is most helpful to be able to analyze it and use appropriate language in describing how the principles work. The principles of art are: **balance, emphasis, proportion, movement, rhythm, repetition and pattern,** and **variety and unity.**

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Balance

Balance, as seen in artworks, is more a **visual feeling of weight** rather than an actual quality of being heavy or light. Our eyes seem to seek things that "feel balanced." Have you ever walked into a room where a picture was hanging crooked and felt a compelling urge to walk over and set it straight? Have you ever made an arrangement of flowers and then stepped back to check your work and thought, "Somehow it doesn't feel balanced yet," and then added a few more zinnias to the left side? An artwork that gives us a feeling of imbalance creates an uneasy response. Something is "wrong." We might even be distracted from seeing the subject matter of a painting or the finely detailed textures that the artist has created. What causes this feeling of balance or imbalance? Balance is achieved when no one portion of an artwork seems too heavy visually or overpowers any other part of the artwork.

We speak of two kinds of balance in artworks. The first is called **formal** (or **symmetrical**), and the second is called **informal** (or **asymmetrical**). In the first, there is either a real or an imaginary median line in the center of the composition. The parts and details, the shapes, colors, and lines on one side are an exact duplicate or mirror image of the other side. Think of a butterfly with its wings flattened as an example of formal balance. Our own bodies seen from the front show formal balance. Formal balance is the simplest kind of balance, and it usually produces less visual interest in a composition than does informal balance. Many pieces of traditional architecture appropriately show formal balance. Can you find any examples of formal balance in buildings in your community, perhaps public buildings such as courthouses, office buildings, museums, churches, temples, and capitol buildings?

**Figure 4.1 Philadelphia Museum of Art.**
A clear example of formal balance in architecture, this form of symmetry lends itself well to a feeling of dignity, stability, and enduring values.

Do they elicit in you a feeling that the work or worship that goes on there is dignified, stable, and enduring? It is more difficult to find paintings and sculptures that show formal balance, perhaps because artists that make these artworks want to hold our attention longer by presenting our eyes with less predictable parts in their compositions. The monotony of perfect balance can be offset or relieved by a variation called **approximate symmetry.** Here, the artist arranges the objects on either side of the central axis in an almost formal manner with just enough variation to hold our attention.

We sometimes see another kind of formal balance in addition to approximate symmetry. This occurs when the lines, shapes, and colors radiate outward from a central point and form a circular design. This is called **radial balance,** and it is often used for decorative purposes in architecture, textile design, jewelry, stained glass, and other crafts. Radial design occurs in nature as well as in artworks. Nature has many examples of radial symmetry—the petals of a flower, the cross section of an orange. Can you think of others? If you were ever fascinated with the ever-changing designs seen in a kaleidoscope, marveled at the six-pointed symmetry of an enlarged photograph of a snowflake, or stood in awe as light streamed in through a stained-glass rose window in a cathedral, you will understand the basic concept of radial balance. The city of Paris was planned as a radial design. In Oriental art and religion, the **mandala** is a round design that symbolizes the universe. Some barns in Pennsylvania have large hex signs painted on them to bring good luck to the owners. They too are radial configurations.

**Figure 4.2 Papercut.**
Formal balance on a vertical axis is evident in this delicately cut design from Mexico. Paper is folded in half and then cut to create perfect symmetry before being mounted on bark paper.

**Informal balance,** on the other hand, gives us a comfortable visual feeling of weight even though both sides of the artwork are dissimilar. In this type of balance, the elements work to offset each other to make a harmonious whole. When artists use informal balance, they strive to achieve a comfortable, even casual, feeling by the way they arrange the elements. Though informal balance may seem to take less planning on the part of the artist, it can be very complicated and difficult to achieve. Can you describe how Picasso has achieved a comfortable feeling of balance in *Girl Before a Mirror* in the Color Gallery? Though the composition is divided in half by the post of the mirror frame, both halves are different and are

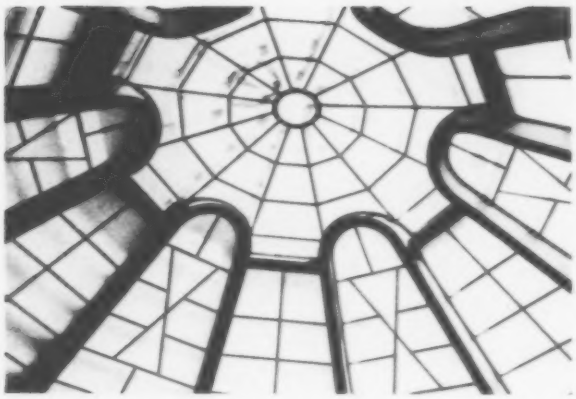


**Figure 4.3 Dome.**
Frank Lloyd Wright combined metal and glass in the radial design of the dome for the Guggenheim Museum in New York.

**Figure 4.4 Henri Rousseau, *The Football Players*, 1908.**
***Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum. Photo: Robert E. Mates/ © Solomon R. Guggenheim Foundation, New York (60.1583).***
Rollicking ball players seem to dance politely and gracefully between nearly identical rows of trees in this carefully arranged composition. Would you call its balance formal, approximately formal, or informal?

**Figure 4.5 Berthe Morisot, *The Artist's Sister at a Window*, 1869, canvas, 21⅝ × 18¼ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Ailsa Mellon Bruce Collection.***
A clear example of asymmetrical balance, this painting places a dark shape on the left with a similar one on the right and gives our eyes a feeling of comfortable weight. Try "erasing" any one shape in the composition to see how the informal balances change.

connected by the arm reaching toward the reflection in the mirror. What differences in size, shape, pattern, and line can you find on either side? How does the manner the artist achieved balance contribute to the mood of the artwork? Check your understanding of the two different kinds of balance by tossing a handful of paper clips, erasers, car keys, and so on, on a piece of paper. First move them into a formally balanced arrangement and then into an informally balanced arrangement.

Let's think about how artists are able to arrange the elements of art in an informal way and still elicit a comfortable feeling of balance in the viewer. First, we know that a very bright color draws our eyes to it more so than does a low-intensity color. So an artist may achieve a feeling of balance by using a **small area of bright color to balance a larger area of a duller color.** We also need to remember that **warm colors appear heavier to our eyes than cool colors,** and so an artist would probably choose to use a lesser amount of red and orange than blue and green.

Second, a strong contrast in value between an object and its background has more visual weight than does an object that is closer in value to its background. A **dark value of a color seems heavier than a light value of a color,** so if we were making a composition, we would probably tend to use less of a shade than a tint to achieve balance.

Third, our eyes are attracted to the more interesting textures in a composition, those that are rough or bumpy rather than those that are smooth and even; so we can balance a **small, rough-textured area with a large, smooth one.**

Fourth, shapes need to be so positioned in the two-dimensional space that large ones near the center or the dominant area of a composition are balanced by smaller objects placed farther away. A **large shape seems heavier than a small one,** so several small shapes may be needed to balance a large one. Notice in Seurat's *Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte* in the Color Gallery how the two large figures on the far right provide balance for the groups of smaller figures on the left. Can you find other ways that the artist has shown informal balance in this pointillist artwork? In a similar manner, shapes that are **more complicated** may catch our eye first and appear heavier than those with simpler contours. Knowing this, we would probably choose to balance a large, simple shape with a small, complex one.

Turn to the Color Gallery and select several artworks to use with the following chart. Analyze them to see how each artist achieved balance through one or more of the elements of art.

| | Color | Line | Shape/ Form | Texture | Space | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Balance | | | | | | |

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Formal Balance: Fold-and-Blot Designs

The student will use a fold-and-blot technique with paint and paper to create a formally balanced design based on visual observation of things in nature.

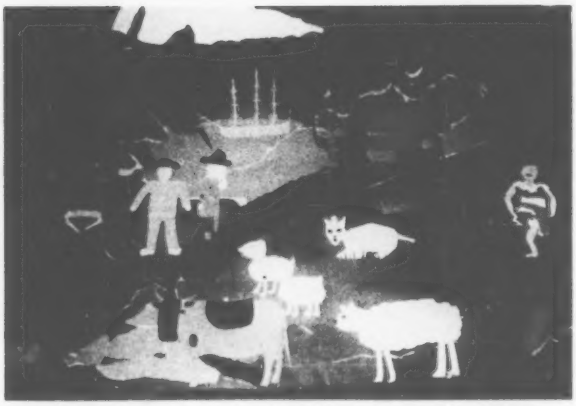
1. Fold a piece of white drawing paper in half. Unfold it. Use watercolors or tempera paint and apply some paint to the paper on one side of the fold. Quickly fold the paper along the crease, blotting the painted area onto the opposite side of the paper. Think of things you have seen that show formal balance and continue applying paint, folding and blotting. You may wish to paint a face or mask, butterfly, insect or spider, frog, reflections of trees in a lake, a full frontal figure, alligator, and so on.
2. When the paint is dry, you may wish to use a black marking pen or a small brush and black ink to add flourishes and linear details.

Student work: Formal balance created by applying paint in a controlled manner before folding and blotting.

### Informal Balance: A Cut-Paper Mural

A group of students will work together to design and complete a cut-paper mural in which the figures, animals, and objects are arranged in a harmonious, unified, asymmetrical manner. Themes for cut-paper murals may be taken from literary sources, social studies, and sciences, as well as other areas of the curriculum.

1. Suggested theme is "The Circus." Books, videos, and photographs about the circus should be used as motivational materials and for visual information about costumes, action poses, and so on. A list of items to include is placed on the chalkboard, from which students will choose the items they wish to make from cut paper: clowns, thin person, fat person, trapeze artists, strong person, fire-eater,



Student work: After studying the historical context, the symbolic content, and the way in which the American folk artist Edward Hicks achieved balance and dealt with space in his early nineteenth-century painting of *The Peaceable Kingdom,* students made their own version of the theme in cut and torn paper.

person shot from cannon, animals in cages, highwire act, bear act, tattooed person, contortionist, sword swallower, lion tamer with flaming hoop, balloon seller, popcorn and cotton candy seller, elephant act, seals balancing balls, circus wagon, ringmaster, band, and so on. The scale should be decided upon; usually, agreeing that most objects will be about the size of one's hand establishes a good proportional relationship.

2. Students select from a variety of small, cut-up pieces of paper of various colors and surfaces. From these they will cut and assemble the different parts for their figures and animals. From folded paper, a symmetrical shape may be cut. From several thicknesses of paper, multiple cuts may be made for repeated shapes that may be needed. Students should endeavor to show the action, color, and excitement of the circus. Each student should also make one or more small head-and-shoulders of cut paper to be placed row on row for the audience.
3. A large piece of colored banner or butcher paper is prepared for the background. Upon it a large shape for the circus tent and the rings should be adhered with paste. The background paper should be placed flat on a tabletop for assembling the individual items.
4. As students finish their figures and animals, they may place them temporarily on the background until all of the items that the students are making are completed. Then by shifting, moving, and overlapping the objects, the students will arrive at a comfortable feeling of informal balance in the arrangement—a group of small dogs on one side could balance a large elephant on the other side. Give consideration to having one or more centers of interest, overlapping objects, and repeating shapes to create a feeling of movement, rhythm, and unity. Remember to place objects so that the viewer's eye is led around the composition. Place all the head-and-shoulders closely together to represent the audience. Paste items securely in place and hang the mural on the wall. Narrow strips of black railroad board may be used for a frame.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Emphasis

What catches your eye first when you look at an artwork? **Emphasis** is the principle of art that directs and centers our attention on one significant part of an artwork. This **focal point** or **center of attention** is the one object or area that is **dominant** over the other objects and areas. There may be more than one emphasis, the secondary areas being subordinate to the main center of interest. Artists usually try to avoid having too many focal points in creating an artwork, as this tends to be very confusing. On the other hand, it isn't always necessary for an artwork to have a center of attention; for instance, fabrics, with their patterned motifs, present a repetitive, allover design that moves our eyes over the surface with no special place designated as the focal point.

Our eyes are normally drawn immediately to the center of a picture, so anything placed **near the center** will most likely be noticed first. However, most artists don't place their focal point in the exact middle of their artwork. This could tend to make for a boring composition, involving the static and less interesting qualities of formal balance. So most artworks create emphasis by **placing to the right or left of center** the object or area they wish to use as a focal point. Notice the child's face in Renoir's *Girl with a Watering Can* in the Color Gallery, and how it is above center. Cézanne, in *Le Château Noir,* in the Color Gallery, has not only placed the building in the center of his composition, but he has made it the lightest area and aimed the branches of several trees in its direction.

Artists use several other ways to create emphasis. The **subject matter** of the artwork itself sometimes draws our attention automatically. We are naturally drawn to works of art that have **figures and faces** in them, since we are human beings ourselves and we respond to the images of other human beings. Infants learn very early to focus their attention on the faces of the people around them. The face

**Figure 4.6 Frederic Remington, *The Apache.* *Rockwell Gallery, Corning, New York.***
What do you see first in this scene from America's Wild West? The Apache sits astride his horse, resting his rifle on the diagonal line of rock, a slanted line that moves toward the covered wagon in the distance. The reins of the bridle are draped over his arm, creating lines that move our eyes upward to the Indian's face. He points his rifle directly at a covered wagon. Even the lines of the cactus point to the unsuspecting pioneers.

**Figure 4.7 Hughie Lee-Smith, *Boy with a Tire.* *Detroit Institute of Arts, Michigan. Gift of Dr. S. B. Milton, Dr. James A. Owen, Dr. B. F. Seabrooks, and Dr. A. E. Thomas, Jr.***
With his hand on a tire, the tall, isolated figure stares intently at us and rivets our attention. The light area of concrete where he stands is framed and defined by the fence on the left and the dark shadow on the right. Notice how the sharp, pointed shape of the shadow of a utility pole on the right points to the secondary focal point, the unoccupied shabby building in the background.

is often the center of attention in an artwork, since we are already accustomed to looking at someone's face during a conversation, and so we respond in the same manner when we look at a portrait. The eyes especially rivet our attention, often claimed to be "mirrors of the soul." The portraits by Grant Wood and Leonardo da Vinci in the Color Gallery gaze directly outward. They hold our attention in a compelling way, almost as if the personages they represent were looking at us.

When faces are presented in an **unusual** way, our attention is especially drawn to them, since we are accustomed to a more natural visage. For instance, the human face, even in a mask form, is normally seen as being symmetrical; therefore, when we see a Cubist portrait that shows both frontal and side views of the face all at once, such as Picasso's painting *Girl Before A Mirror* in the Color Gallery, or when we look at one of the face-masks of the Iroquois Indians with its twisted, lopsided features, we almost do a double take. When we look at Marisol's *Women and Dog* in the Color Gallery, we can't help but be intrigued with the triple-faced images on two of the figures. If the subject matter of an artwork is itself surprising and presents an unusual combination of factors, or if it contains shocking material, such as the figure that combines a dog's head with a human body in the *Egyptian Scene from a Funerary Papyrus,* our attention is caught. Dali grabs our attention and interest with his limp watches, one watch being covered with black ants in *The Persistence of Memory* in the Color Gallery.

Another way that artists create emphasis is through **lighting.** Just as theatrical directors throw a spotlight on the stage to direct our attention, some artworks also use this same device. The Dutch artists Rembrandt, Leyster, and Vermeer often caught our attention by having light from outside the composition directed at their models.

Artists also direct our attention to a focal point through the use of **pointers.** Did you ever notice someone standing on a street and looking up to the sky? Did you then direct your gaze upward to see what had caught his or her attention? The same thing occurs if the eyes of a person in a picture are looking in a certain direction; we feel compelled to look there also. When you wish to direct someone's attention to something, do you ever point your finger? Sometimes the subjects themselves are pointing at something or holding an object, perhaps a hockey stick or a sword, that directs our attention to the center of interest. Sometimes the arrangement of these pointers is very subtle; at other times, it is quite obvious, with the direction of the lines "framing" the focal point. Look at Lawrence's *Vaudeville* in the Color Gallery and decide how this artist used pointers. Then observe Homer's *Breezing Up* in the Color Gallery and see if you can find any pointers.

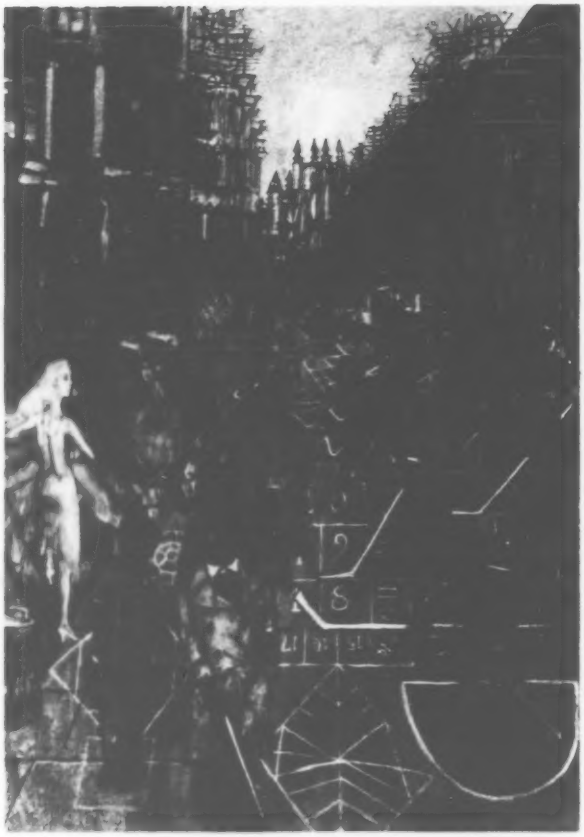


**Figure 4.8 Philip Evergood, *Sunny Side of the Street*, 1950, oil on canvas, 50 × 36¼.**
***The Corcoran Gallery of Art. Museum Purchase, Anna E. Clark Fund.***
Converging lines of one-point perspective meet in the distance to focus our attention on the busy activities of this city street. Within the triangular shape they create, the white lines for children's games on the concrete, the blind man's white cane, the white figure on the right, and the white hockey sticks provide focal points that create a lively, active scene.

The **converging lines** of perspective, as seen on a winding road or city street, often encourage our eyes to "take a walk" to a primary or secondary focal point. The converging lines of radial configurations also may direct our attention to the center of a circular arrangement.

If an object is all alone in a composition, placed apart from other shapes, our eyes are drawn to the object that is **isolated** or **set apart.**

Artists also create emphasis by using **contrast**—contrast of shape, color, line, value, or texture. Think how one large rock stands out from a lot of pebbles. Think how one person with black hair stands out in a room of red-haired people. There are innumerable ways to create such contrast in an artwork.

**Figure 4.9 Judith Leyster, *Self-portrait*, ca. 1630, oil on canvas, 29⅛ × 25⅝ in.**
***Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Robert Woods Bliss. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***
Her pleasant face, off to the left, gazes at us through the centuries. Framed by her coif and bit of dark hair, we almost wait for her to speak to us. The horizontal line of her assuredly placed arm takes our eye to the diagonal of her paintbrush and upward to the secondary emphasis, the figure on the canvas that she is painting.

Long used by artists as a basis for pictorial compositions, the **triangle**—with its base at the bottom of the canvas and its apex directing us to the focal point—gives emphasis to an important face or figure that becomes the center of attention.

Turn to the Color Gallery and select several artworks to use with the following chart. Analyze them to see how each artist achieved balance through one or more of the elements of art.

| | Color | Line | Shape/ Form | Texture | Space | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Emphasis | | | | | | |

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Creating a Center of Interest: A Watercolor Landscape

The student will create a pleasing composition either by (1) using L-frames and a colored photograph of a landscape, (2) using a viewfinder and an actual landscape, or (3) projecting a slide of a landscape on a screen and using

**Figure 4.10 Mary Cassatt, *The Boating Party*, 1893/1894, oil on canvas, 35⁷/₁₆ × 46¼ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Chester Dale Collection.***
The artist carefully created a focal point in this painting by using the massive curving lines of the boat to sweep our eyes upward to the woman and the child she is holding. The triangular bit of sail on the left is tied to the boat by a rope that points to her sleeve. The oar in the man's hand also directs our eye to them. The dark, clearly defined shapes of the water and the man tend to contrast and frame the lighter colored shapes of the woman and child.

a viewfinder, selecting a portion that clearly has a focal point. The student will make a contour drawing of the main lines in the selected portion and then apply watercolor washes.

1. Use L-frames (a 9 × 12 in. piece of paper from which two corners in L-shapes are cut) and move them over the surface of a landscape photograph until you focus on a small portion of the scene. Or use a viewfinder to frame a portion of an actual landscape or one seen on a projected colored slide. You may choose either a vertical or horizontal format. Frame your composition in such a way that there is a definite focal point, the place that is the center of attention and is dominant over the other parts of the composition.
2. Use a permanent black pen and a piece of 9-by-12-inch white watercolor paper or heavy white drawing paper and make a contour drawing of the part you have selected. If a water soluble pen is used, the black lines will blur when watercolor washes touch them.
3. First put a few drops of water on each color in the watercolor tray to soften the pigments. Look for the dark and light areas in the section of the photograph or scene so that you can paint light and dark areas on your paper. Apply watercolor washes on your contour drawing in a loose, free manner. Paint the large background areas first. When the paper dries, details such as fenceposts, windows, tree branches, and so on, may be added with a smaller brush. Use soft sable brushes, round and flat. When working with watercolors, it is best to work for a fresh, clean, spontaneous effect, leaving some white paper showing to create contrast and sparkle. Be sure to include the following watercolor techniques:

**Wet on wet:** The edges of objects done in this wet-on-wet technique will look soft and blurred. It is recommended for backgrounds, skies, and water. First cover an area of your paper with clean water, back and front, to make it stick to the tabletop. Place a little water in the lid of your watercolor box and add pigment to it to make a wash. A lighter color requires more water; darker washes need more pigment. Then apply the wash with your brush onto the wet paper with smooth strokes. You may flow another color in while it is wet, but try not to scrub and overwork the colors. To make a gradated wash, going from dark to light, keep adding more water as you work downward on the paper. While it is still wet, you may blot the paper with a sponge or a wad of paper towel for a special effect. While the paper is still quite wet, you may sprinkle it with a bit of salt to create tiny, dark specks of color.

**Wet on dry:** The edges of objects done in this technique will look clear and precise. Washes are applied on dry paper with a wet brush. Mix your washes in the lid of your watercolor box and apply them to the paper. It is recommended that you apply light colors first and let them dry before placing darker layers on top. Do not scrub and brush back and forth or the colors will become muddy and overworked.

### Showing Emphasis: A Washaway Painting

The student will use tempera and india ink to design a composition, using a theme of his or her choice that places the subject matter either to the right or left of center, that uses pointers to direct the viewer's attention to the dominant object, or that uses contrast to make one object stand out from the rest. After washing off a final application of ink, the overall effect will be that of having created a focal point.

Student work: Watercolor landscape created by applying washes over contour pen drawing.

1. With a pencil make a simple line drawing on watercolor paper of your subject, using a photo (or actual model or object) as a visual resource. Simplify, distort, exaggerate, omit, enhance, combine. Try to make enclosed shapes.
2. Draw over your pencil lines with a black marking pen.
3. Mix tints and blends from a variety of different colors of tempera and apply them to your composition. In mixing tints, be sure to add the color to the white paint rather than adding white to the color. Just before you apply the paint to one of the shapes in the drawing, mix in a few drops of white glue. Try not to paint over the black pen lines. You may let a layer of paint dry and then apply a second layer of color in some areas if you wish. Any areas of white paper left exposed will be black in your finished composition.
4. After the paint is thoroughly dry, apply india ink with a brush over the entire surface. Let it dry thoroughly.
5. Place the paper on a cookie sheet or other flat surface and hold it under running water. Rub gently to remove the black ink.
6. Let the paper dry. Press it with a warm iron on the backside before matting or mounting.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Proportion

Proportion has to do with **relationships.** It can be concerned with the relationship of one part to the whole or of one part to another part. Have you ever used the term "out of proportion" or commented on the lines of a car as having "good proportions?" Proportion does not only have to do with size. Other elements such as texture and color may be used in pleasing proportions to achieve harmony, balance, variety, and unity.

**Figure 4.11 Elisabeth Vigée-Lebrun, *Portrait of a Lady*, 1789, oil on wood, 42⅛ × 32¾ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Samuel H. Kress Collection.***
Realistic proportions in both figure and face were used by this seventeenth-century artist to show the subject to best advantage.

In the days of ancient Greece, when people were striving for the perfect body, the perfect mind, and perfect artworks, they began seeking an ideal for harmony and beauty that could be applied to their architecture and sculpture. They wanted a rule that would establish a mathematical ratio of comparisons of sizes that could be used to insure the uniformly perfect results that they desired. Pythagoras, in the sixth century B.C., found that he could apply mathematical equations to both geometric shapes and music. Then in the third century B.C., Euclid found that he could divide a line in two parts so that the smaller line is to the larger as the larger is to the sum of

**Figure 4.12 Jacques-Louis David, *The Oath of the Horatii. The Louvre, Paris. Reunion des Musees Nationaux, Paris.*** This austere history painting is a masterpiece of the neoclassicist (renewed classicism) movement, and the artist has been called the "father of propaganda art." It tells a story of self-sacrifice for a higher good. David looked for examples in Roman art and architecture and shows his preference for "noble simplicity and quiet grandeur" through the depiction of realistic and accurate relationships and proportions in both figures and architecture.

the two, a ratio of 1 to 1.6. This ratio is called the **Golden Section,** and when the ancient Greeks used it, they felt they had found the perfect proportion for sculpture and architecture. Centuries later, artists in the Renaissance rediscovered this proportion and began consciously using it as the basis for their compositions. In the succeeding years, some artists continued to use it, some consciously and others unconsciously, because it "looked right." But of course the Golden Section's ratio is not the only arrangement of parts that presents us with harmonious relationships. Most artists do not believe that there is only one rule for "correct" proportions.

We speak of **realistic proportions** when we see in an artwork the same relationships of parts that we see in a person, a place, or a thing. One of the best devices to help us perceive realistic proportions is called "sighting." This is a technique that can be easily learned and that can be vitally helpful when we draw. By holding a pencil at arm's length with one eye closed, we can measure the relative proportions of whatever it is before us that we wish to draw. Try observing a chair from a distance of ten or twelve feet. Hold a pencil vertically as described and use your thumb to measure the overall height of the chair. Now measure the height of one of the chair's legs. You can use these relative measurements when you draw the chair.

But of course, artists don't always choose to use such realistic proportions. When they exaggerate, distort, or deviate from what we expect as normal proportions, the effect can be powerfully expressive, or it can be quite decorative. Moods and feelings are more readily shown through elongated faces, and grace and movement through extremely curving or spiraling forms.

The art of young children often has emotional proportions that have to do with the intensity of the emotional or physical experience the child has undergone. For example, a child will draw a huge foot to demonstrate how it felt when he or she stubbed a toe. A child may draw a

**Figure 4.13 Amedeo Modigliani, 1884–1920, *Head of a Woman*, 1910/11, limestone, 25¾ × 7½ × 9¾ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Chester Dale Collection.***
Inspired by African masks and sculptures, this artist boldly distorted the shapes and proportions on this sculptured head.

**Figure 4.14 African facemask, Zairian, 19–20th c. wood and paint, ht. 17½ in.**
***Metropolitan Museum of Art, Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection of Primitive Art. Nelson A. Rockefeller Bequest (1979.206.83)***
This example of tribal art, with its unrealistic and distorted placement of the features and decorative linear patterns, is an emphatic presence.

sister or brother disproportionally large if that sibling is bossy and dominant over her. This is similar to the manner in which the ancient Egyptians painted the pharaoh much larger than the less important servants. Later, when children reach the stage of realism, which occurs about the age of eight or nine, they want things to "look right," and they need to have experiences in observing and in using realistic proportions.

Whether we choose to use realistic proportions or whether we want to achieve a special effect by exaggerating and distorting, we need to know what the normal proportions of the human figure are, since so much of the art in the world deals with depicting the human form and so much of what students do is related to the human figure.

The proportion of the average adult is about seven and one-half heads high. Children, of course, and especially infants, have larger heads in relationship to their bodies than adults. A child is about five or six heads tall, and an infant is three heads long. In drawing the human figure, we can establish the height of a figure's head and have a unit of measurement to complete the rest of the figure.

Turn to the Color Gallery and select several artworks to use with the following chart. Analyze them to see how each artist dealt with proportion through one or more of the elements of art.

| | Color | Line | Shape/ Form | Texture | Space | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Proportion | | | | | | |

Student work: Crayon rubbing of a figure in action utilizes cut shapes for different parts of the body.

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Proportions of the Figure: Crayon Rubbings

The student will cut sixteen rectangular pieces of paper that approximate the relationships of the different body parts; then by arranging them on a paper, the student will create a figure-in-action and make a crayon rubbing.

1. Cut from a piece of lightweight tagboard or a piece of construction paper an oval about one inch high and place it on a piece of lightweight white paper (ditto or typing paper). Then cut a strip that is about twice as wide as the head. From this cut the torso in two parts: the upper torso is about one and one-half heads high and the lower torso is about 1 head high. (If you wish to make a profile figure, cut the torso in half vertically.) Round the corners on all the 16 pieces to eliminate the sharp corners. Taper the sides of the upper torso from the shoulders to the waist. Taper the lower torso toward the waist also. Place the two pieces beneath the oval shape of the head. Try letting the torso bend at the waist to achieve a feeling of gesture and movement.
2. Now let your own arms drop to your side and feel where your elbow touches your body. The upper arms are about the same length as the upper torso. So cut another strip, quite a bit narrower than the strip you cut for the torso, and cut two pieces from it that are the same length as the upper torso. Place them on the shoulder. Cut two pieces for the lower arms that are the same length as the upper arms and place them at the elbow joint. You can overlap these different pieces. Taper the rectangles from the top of the upper arm to the elbow and from the elbow to the wrist.
3. The thighs are also about one and one-half heads high but are thicker than the upper arms, so cut another strip of paper and make the upper legs. The calves are thinner but are about the same length as the thighs. Taper these rectangles from the top of the thigh to the knee and from the knee to the ankle. A narrower strip will serve for the hands and feet. Try measuring your hand in relation to your head and you will find it is the same length as the face from chin to hairline. Your foot is a head high. Cut a small piece for the neck of your figure, and you will have a sixteen-piece figure that can be bent at the joints and made to perform almost any action.
4. When you are satisfied with the proportions of your figure and with its action pose, use a tiny amount of paste or glue and attach the sixteen-piece figure to the white paper background. Large blobs of paste or glue will show through later on the crayon rubbing and be a distracting element. Then place the paper on a thick pad of newspapers, and place another piece of lightweight paper on top of it. White drawing paper is too heavy. Avoid making a crayon rubbing on the hard surface of a tabletop. Use the side of a thick black crayon with the paper removed and make a crayon rubbing. To remove the paper from crayons quickly, soak them for a while in warm water. Hold the crayon on its side and make a number of short, firm strokes to bring out the sharply cut edges of the figure. Make its silhouette stand out from the background.
5. Practice with several more pieces of paper until you are able to make a crisp rubbing that has a strong contrast of dark and light. You might like to try moving the paper over a bit and making a second and then a third rubbing on the same paper. This gives the feeling of motion. You might like to try brushing a watercolor wash or a food-coloring solution over the figure or the background. You might also want to use a larger paper and combine

your figure with those of several of your friends. For such a group project, place a length of white butcher paper on a table and have students bring their cut-paper figures to it and make a composite rubbing of figures in action.

6. To make a clothed and detailed figure, place a sheet of lightweight paper over your crayon rubbing and hold them both on a window so you can see through the top paper. Then draw your figure, adding clothing, facial details, and environment. You may use crayons, felt pens, oil pastels, pencils, and so on.

### Proportions of the Face: Crayon Rubbings

The student will experience the actual proportions of the face and then make a crayon rubbing of a portrait.

As preparation, stand very still in front of a mirror and close one eye. Draw around the contour of your head on the mirror with a marking pen or crayon, starting at the top of the head. Then make a line across the center where you see your eyes on the mirror. Now step back. The eyeline is in the middle of your head. Step back to the mirror and position your head back in the oval shape that you drew. Mark the tip of your nose and then make a line between your lips. You will have divided the bottom half of your face approximately in thirds.

To further experience the relationship and placement of the facial features, place your thumb on the bridge of your nose and stretch your third finger up to the very top of your head. Hold your hand in this caliperlike position and measure from the bridge of your nose to your chin. Once again, you will perceive that your eyes are halfway down from the top of your head. You might try measuring a photograph of a face in a magazine or in a realistic portrait by a great master.

Other facial proportions that are important are these: Use your fingers as calipers again and measure the width of one eye. Then measure the distance between your eyes. You'll find it to be the same width as the eye. Place your finger directly below the center of one eye and move it downward. You'll find the corner of your mouth directly below the center of your eye. Now place a thumb and forefinger on the top and bottom of your nose and move it to one side. You'll find your ears are about the length of your nose and are level with it. Your neck is not as wide as your head, and it extends downward from the side of your ears that is closer to your head.

1. To make a crayon rubbing of the front view of a realistic portrait, fold a 9″ × 12″ piece of tagboard or construction paper in half and draw a half-oval shape about seven inches high on the folded side. Cut it out and unfold it, and then fold it in half horizontally. The larger end of the oval will be the top of the head and the lower, the chin. Cut a neck and shoulders separately and place the head on the neck, either straight or tipped to one side. Place them both on a lightweight piece of typing or ditto paper. Now look in a mirror or at a friend's face and cut out two pieces of paper in the shape of the eye. Be sure to observe how the entire round circle of the iris is not seen because the lid covers a portion of it. Keep looking in the mirror or at a friend's face and cut out shapes for the eyebrows, nose, lips, and ears. Cut out some shapes or perhaps some fringed strips for hair. Remember that the tip of the nose and the line between the lips divide the lower half of the face in thirds. Let the cut shapes overlap and paste them in place with a minimal amount of paste. Proceed to make a crayon rubbing as described for the sixteen-piece figure. A group portrait of an entire class of students may be made by arranging the cut-paper portraits beneath a long strip of butcher paper and making the crayon rubbings on it.
2. You may wish to apply a light food-coloring or watercolor wash over all, or parts of, your finished rubbing.

Student work: Crayon rubbing of a portrait shows student's understanding of realistic proportions and placement of facial features.

**Figure 4.15 Marcel Duchamp, *Nude Descending a Staircase, 1912. Philadelphia Museum of Art, Pennsylvania. Louise and Walter Arensberg Collection. © ARS, New York/ADAGP, Paris.***
The cinema was in its infancy when Duchamp discarded completely the naturalistic appearance of a figure, keeping only the abstract shapes of some twenty different static positions in showing the successive action of descending. This artwork was the hit of the Armory Show and was interpreted as Futurism by thousands of Americans.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Movement

With no movement, there is no life. Each tiny organism is in motion. The heart pumps in a regular beat and keeps us alive. Thanks to stop-frame photography, we can see the rosebud open to a full blossom in a few seconds or the butterfly emerge from the cocoon. Our eyes are attracted to moving things: the infant gazes attentively at the fluttering mobile suspended above its bed; we follow the antics

**Figure 4.16 Rosa Bonheur, *The Horse Fair.* Oil on canvas, 96¼ × 199½ in.**
***Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of Cornelius Vanderbilt, 1887(87.25)***
This enormous canvas is alive with the illusion of motion. The artist lived in the nineteenth century and was once called "the world's greatest animal painter." She was the first woman artist to receive the Cross of the Legion of Honor. She was always concerned with anatomical accuracy in her art and visited slaughterhouses, attended cattle markets and horse fairs, and even dissected animal parts obtained from butcher shops.

of a frolicsome kitten. The beauty of a vapor trail streaking across the sky in the wake of a speeding plane compels our eyes to follow its moving line. We watch with delight the graceful and rhythmic movements of a ballet dancer.

The first artworks that we know about are those of the cave painters. These dynamic depictions show the motion of deer, horses, and bison running. It seems that throughout the history of art, artists have endeavored to catch and simulate motion and create the **illusion of movement** in their artworks. This has not always been easy. To be absolutely sure that you are drawing the legs of a galloping horse realistically, you would need to freeze or arrest the horse in one split second of its galloping movement, because the motion is quicker than our eyes can follow. In 1878, which was some years before motion picture cameras could be used to show a whole sequence of multiple images and thus stop action in a single frame, a California governor named Leland Stanford made a bet with a friend for $25,000 that a galloping horse at times has all four hoofs off the ground. He hired a photographer named Eadweard Muybridge, who set up twelve still cameras, each one connected to a thread that was stretched across the racetrack. As the horse ran down the racecourse, the threads clicked the shutters on the cameras and enabled Stanford to win his bet. While cameras today with their high speed lenses can clearly show split-second arrested motion, photographers sometimes deliberately move the camera to make details indistinct to enhance the feeling of great speed and energy. Perhaps you have seen other pieces of art whose theme was athletes or racing cars and whose streaking blurs conveyed a vibrant sense of the illusion of movement.

**Figure 4.17 W. H. Brown, *Bareback Riders*, 1886, oil on cardboard mounted on wood, 18½ × 24½ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Gift of Edgar William and Bernice Chrysler Garbisch.***
A rather stiff and static illusion of movement is portrayed in this charming circus painting by an American naive or primitive artist. How does it differ from Bonheur's *Horse Fair?*

**Figure 4.18 Umberto Boccioni, *Unique Forms of Continuity in Space*, 1913, bronze (cast 1931), 43⅞ × 34⅞ × 15¾ in.**
***Collection, The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Acquired through the Lillie P. Bliss Bequest.***
This bronze sculpture by a leading Futurist artist shows the blurred effect of rapid movement through the use of mechanical curves, broken contours, and a number of shifting planes. Futurists believed that art should be forward looking, express modern technology, and ignore past traditions.

The **Futurists** were a group of Italian artists led by Umberto Boccioni that, beginning in 1909, were obsessed with speed and the sensation of motion itself. Boccioni endeavored to show that living things go through constant change and growth. He liked to show everything happening at once. To do this he created paintings and sculptures with circular forms that roll like waves, colliding and reacting with each other, rather than depicting the more visually realistic movement of a blurred image made with a slow-motion camera.

Other artists have investigated ways of making colors and shapes seem to move backward and forward. Victor Vasarely, known as the "father of op art," has been a leader in painting **optical illusions.** He and other **op artists** sought to make paintings seem to move by taking advantage of the way our eyes see things. When you look at one of his paintings for a few minutes, you'll see colors and patterns that begin to bulge, buckle, swell, and retreat. Nothing is stable; everything moves. Colors change. Bridget Riley creates movement by making her paintings undulate, push out, whirl, and push back. She achieves a sense of depth that moves up and down on the surface of the painting. She places dots, lines, or circles with a mathematical regularity, the resulting effect being one of circles and lines that dance and move. She takes advantage of the optical effect called the *afterimage*.

Some artists plan their artworks with more than the illusion of actual movement in mind. Their artworks themselves actually move. Alexander Calder's **mobiles** were inventive and pioneering in their explorations of movement. Artists that are most concerned with actual movement in the two-dimensional area are probably those that are involved with making films and video productions.

In addition to creating an illusion of movement, artists use combinations of the different elements in their artworks that cause the viewer's eyes to move or sweep over the composition in a particular manner. This kind of movement directs our eyes to the focal point or causes our eyes to sweep along an important visual channel that includes all areas of the picture plane and leaves no dead or void spots. To do this the artist exploits the direction of a line or utilizes the compelling force of a path made by the placement of repeated shapes or colors.

In *The Starry Night* by van Gogh in the Color Gallery, we see the triangular shape of the tall, dark cypress tree on the left echoed by the tiny, centrally placed church



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

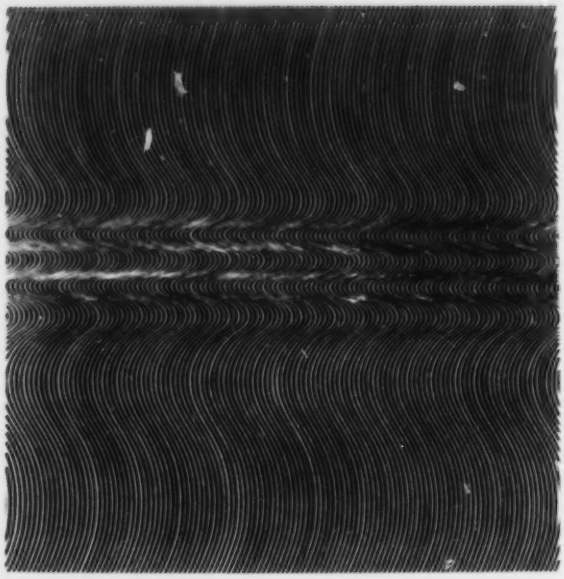


**Figure 4.19 Bridget Riley, *Current*, 1964, synthetic polymer paint on composition board, 58⅜ × 58⅞ in.**
***Collection, The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Philip Johnson Fund.***
This British artist chose to explore the possibilities of optical movement inherent in curving lines. She thus created a new mode of perceiving and experiencing motion.

spire, stabilizing the spirally rolling movement in the night sky. Let your eyes move along the curves, following Vincent's definitive and characteristic brushstrokes, starting on the left and moving in a dizzy roll to the horizon on the far right. Then follow the gentle diagonal movement of the hills downward to the left and back to the cypress and thence upward again to the starry sky.

Turn to the Color Gallery and select several artworks to use with the following chart. Analyze them to see how each artist created movement through one or more of the elements of art.

| | Color | Line | Shape/ Form | Texture | Space | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Movement | | | | | | |

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Varying a Cut-Paper Shape to Show Movement

The student will create a pleasing shape that will be used as the basis for a cut-paper composition, varying its size, placement, and color to show movement.

**Figure 4.20 Alexander Calder, *Mobile*.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***
On display in the central courtyard of the East Building of the National Gallery in Washington, D.C., is Alexander Calder's giant red mobile which actually moves, creating constantly changing relationships of its parts.

1. For practice in cutting shapes, take a 6″ × 9″ piece of paper and a pair of scissors. Remember to place the paper deep into the V-shape of the blades and to turn the paper as you cut rather than turning the scissors. First make straight angular cuts, entering the piece of paper at one side and making continuous short and long cuts until you have explored and exited the paper at its opposite side. Then take another piece of paper and make only curving cuts, entering and exiting the paper in the same manner.
2. Now take some more paper and practice cutting out some geometric shapes of various kinds. Cut freely; do not draw the shapes first. Then make some free-form shapes. Then make a shape that is a combination of free-form and geometric. Keep your shapes fairly simple, not complex.

**Figure 4.21 Henri Matisse, *Dance* (first version) Paris, 1909, March, oil on canvas, 8 ft. 6½ in. × 12 ft. 9½ in.** ***Museum of Modern Art. Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller in honor of Alfred H. Barr, Jr. © 1993 Succession H. Matisse/ ARS, New York.***

**The artist simplified the human form, leaving out distracting details, to create an alternative, rhythmic motion of graceful curving figures and darker negative spaces for our eyes to follow.**

3. Select one of the shapes that you like best. Select three different colors of paper and make several more of the same shape, **varying either the color of the shape or the size of the shape.** Make some small, some medium size, and some large.
4. Place them on a piece of black or colored paper, 9″ × 12″. Let some of the shapes overlap. Let some of them be grouped closely together to show movement. Try to place a series of small shapes so that they move your eye around the composition. When you are satisfied that your arrangement of the shapes creates a feeling of movement, paste the shapes down on the background paper.

### Figures Showing Movement

The student will make a drawing of a moving figure or an animal based on a newspaper photograph, examining it for its action lines and rendering it with a series of elongated ovals.

1. Select several photographs from the newspaper that show action: athletes or dancers, racing horses, and so on. Use a soft lead pencil, conte crayon, charcoal, or marking pens, and newsprint or manila paper. Look at the photograph and identify the action lines—the long, sweeping main line that usually begins with the head, extends through the torso, and extends on to one foot. Also look for the directional lines made by the arms and legs.
2. Draw these action lines roughly and quickly. They will serve as guides and should give the feeling of running, jumping, throwing, reaching, and so on.
3. Use elongated ovals and let each part of the body be represented by one. Make a large oval for the upper torso (or chest) and a smaller one for the lower torso (or hips). Make two long ovals for each thigh and two more about the same length for the lower legs. Now make two long ovals for the upper arms and two for the lower arms. Make two small ovals for the hands and two more about the length of the head for the two feet.
4. Skip around from one part of your figure to another as you progress, so that the different parts will fit together better. Then make an outline, giving a little attention to details of clothing.
5. Try several more action drawings of people and animals.

**Figure 4.22 Pedro Ramirez Arrazola, *Painted Dog, 1987.*** The folk artist's innate love for, and understanding of, decorative pattern is evident in this hand-carved and delicately painted wooden dog from Oaxaca, Mexico.

**Figure 4.23 Grant Wood, *Stone City, Iowa,* 1930. *Joslyn Art Museum, Omaha, Neb.*** The artist, remembering that "cornfields in spring look like black comforters tied in green yarn," has painted the sprouting stalks in a gradated or progressive pattern that leads our eyes deep into the spatial depth of this landscape. Look for other motifs that the artist repeated. He developed and relied on keen observational skills, researching old maps, atlases, Currier and Ives prints, family photos, and line drawings in Sears catalogs.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Rhythm, Repetition, and Pattern

Rhythms and patterns are formed by repetition both in the world of nature and in artworks. From our early years, we respond to rhythm as well as create it. Small children clap their hands to the beat of music and quickly learn the words of singsong rhymes. Who can resist the toe-tapping rhythm of a polka or the strong beat of a marching band! Our lives are governed and surrounded by tempos, beats, and rhythms of all kinds—the rising and setting sun, our heartbeats, and flashing neon lights. We see visual patterns in the natural world as well as in artworks—on pineapples and cacti, on turtles, fish scales, and seashells. We identify as **rhythm a regular or harmonious pattern created by the repetition of lines, shapes, and colors.** Rhythm can create an exciting visual beat for our eyes to follow. Just as in music, rhythm and repetition in art can be smooth and flowing or they can be sharp and staccato. It depends on the effect the artist is trying to create.

Artists use **pattern** that results from visual repetition of lines, colors, and shapes in a number of ways. In certain artworks, the repetition of a unit, called a **motif,** creates a **decorative effect** and often results in the kind of pattern that we see in wallpaper, tile floors, fabrics, and the like. The motif may be a line or shape or a combination of lines and shapes. Pattern can provide **visual enhancement** to an artwork, whether it is two- or three-dimensional, and provide **visual interest** and focus to an artwork. Sometimes painters use a patterned area to **simulate texture,** and they can also use a repeated pattern to **reveal the form** of the object or figure beneath it. Notice how the pattern of stripes on the woman's robe shows the contours of her body in the warm and unified artwork *The Bath,* by Mary Cassatt, in the Color Gallery.

Pattern can also be a vital part of the **actual physical structure** of an object: The material and its structure creates the pattern. Woven tapestries, baskets, and the brickwork of a building are examples of ways in which pattern integrates decorative elements within a structural function.

Repetition and pattern can be simple or complex. The simple repetition of a regular motif or element creates a **regular** pattern that is often used to embellish the surface of an object. In this kind of pattern, the motifs that are repeated, as well as the spaces between them, remain the same. In regular allover patterns, the even distribution usually follows one of several basic grids or networks that form invisible guidelines for the placement of the motif. Some of these networks are based on the square, checkerboard, bricks, a staggered grid, or they may follow a half-drop or diamond arrangement. These guidelines may not only be visible, they may form an important part of the finished pattern of checks, stripes, lattice, and so on. The spaces between the network lines usually interlock or connect endlessly in any direction. This sort of allover repetition is referred to as a **tessellation.** The artist M. C. Escher visited the Alhambra in Spain early in his career and became fascinated with walls and floors that were covered with repeated tile motifs. He subsequently used the tessellation concept in designing numerous artworks that create illusions with their intriguing flowing patterns.

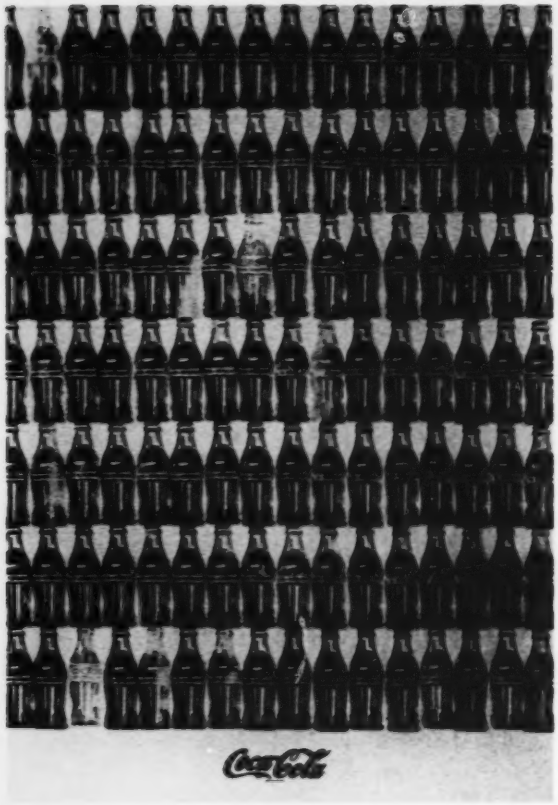



**Figure 4.24 Andy Warhol, *Green Coca-Cola Bottles*, 1962.** ***Whitney Museum of American Art, New York. Purchase with funds from the Friends of the Whitney Museum of American Art. Acq. #68.25***
Monotonous, regular repeat of a single motif purposely makes a statement about consumerism and contemporary life in this artwork classified as "pop art."

We can achieve variety and complexity within a pattern by changing the colors, positions, shapes, and their directions, or by changing the intervals or spaces between them. This **irregular** or **alternating** pattern is usually more interesting than a regular one, since two or more motifs may be used instead of just one. Artists know that our eyes like the visual excitement of the unexpected and know that it adds suspense and surprise to an artwork.

Still another kind of repeated pattern shows a **progression** or **gradation** of the motif, perhaps in size or in the intensity of its color. This is an orderly step-by-step change of the elements or intervals. Here we may see the same motif steadily repeated but notice that it gradually becomes smaller or lighter in color and closer together.

However, not all visual rhythms that we see and make in our artworks are created by a regular arrangement of the motif and its intervals. A **random** pattern is often seen where there is no obvious order, either of the motif or the intervening spaces. We see random patterns of wildflowers on hillsides, puffs of clouds in the sky, or horses grazing in a pasture.

**Figure 4.25 Li-Ting, Hollow-legged tripod. Chinese, Shensi Province, Early "Middle Western Chou" Period, ca. 950–900 B.C., bronze 61.203.** ***Cleveland Museum of Art. Gift from various donors by exchange and the John L. Severance Fund.***
Flowing, decorative design enhances the surface of this bronze container, repeating endlessly, leading our eye in an intriguing rhythmical pattern around the contours of this artwork.

We can describe as a **flowing** pattern, those lines and shapes that are repeated in waving or curving arrangements. Our eyes tend to glide along with them in a rhythmic manner as the direction they take makes smooth and gradual changes, or perhaps abrupt and forceful ones. Leonardo da Vinci was fascinated with the patterns made by waves and moving water and sketched his observations of them carefully. If we look at the curly ringlets of hair that frame the face of *Ginevra dé Benci* in the Color Gallery, we see how he made a visual connection between the moving currents and the repeated pattern that simulated the actual texture of her hair.

The strong and determined peasants-turned-soldiers in Orozco's *Zapatistas*, in the Color Gallery, form a repeated pattern with their pants, serapes, and sombreros. Our eyes are forced to surge forward with them from right to left as they move to conflict. The four women follow, the motif of their rebozos forming another rhythmic repeat, while the enormous horsemen behind them form a trilogy of repeated shapes.

**Figure 4.26** ***Icon of the Virgin.*** **Tapestry, Egypt, Byzantine Period, sixth-century, wool, 70⅜ × 43¼ in.**
***Cleveland Museum of Art, Leonard C. Hanna, Jr., Bequest.***
Intricate and varied shapes create a story-telling pattern to form a border on this ancient tapestry.

Both two- and three-dimensional artworks make use of the decorative principles of rhythm, repetition, and pattern. Patchwork quilts, baskets, pottery and sculpture, jewelry, masks, and many other pieces of traditional tribal and ethnic arts are often richly embellished with surface patterns. Architects plan for a variety of pattern when they design a building. How they will arrange multiple units of windows and doors, and how the effect of the pattern created by bricks and tiles will interact and relate with other structural surfaces, are major considerations. Landscape architects plan different groupings of trees, walkways, ground cover, and rocks that will create a harmonious pattern of shapes, textures, and colors. City planners strive to achieve unity and order in their designs by arranging small units of houses and streets in a balance of irregular and regular patterns.

**Figure 4.27 Henri Rousseau,** ***The Equatorial Jungle,*** **1909, oil on canvas, 55¼ × 51 in.**
***Chester Dale Collection, National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***
The primitive or unschooled artist usually has an innate and intuitive sense of the decorative beauty of repeated patterns. Notice the variety of leaf motifs that overlap and intrigue the viewer in this almost dreamlike jungle scene. Note how repeated fine lines in foreground simulate texture of fine grasses.

Direct observation of city buildings or collecting photographs of city skylines provide stimulus for making artwork that emphasizes repeated patterns.

The artwork of young children often shows their innate love for, and understanding of, repetition and pattern. They may take delight in the rhythmic repetition of dots and lines to create a decorative border around the outside edges of a painting they have made. They may use it to show realistic or symbolic details of the objects they are depicting. On a more structured and conscious level, they can study the relationships of patterning in math and art by weaving and simple printmaking activities such as potato, eraser, or gadget printing.

Turn to the Color Gallery and select several artworks to use with the following chart. Analyze them to see how each artist created repetition, rhythm, and pattern through one or more of the elements of art.

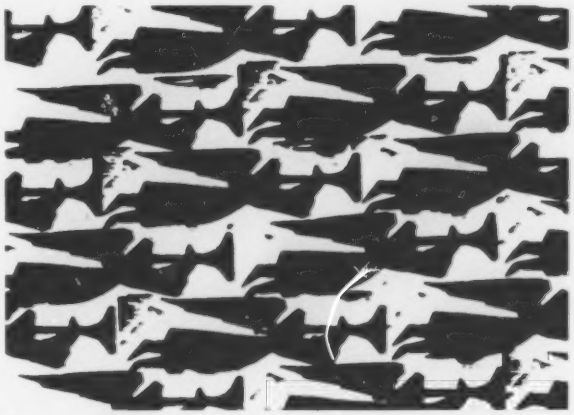
| | Color | Line | Shape/ Form | Texture | Space | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Repetition, Rhythm, and Pattern | | | | | | |

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Designing a Cityscape with Varied Patterns

The student will use direct observation and photographs of buildings to create an imaginary city. The overlapping, flat, frontal arrangement of tall buildings will be drawn with a black marking pen on white paper and will be embellished with a variety of different repeated patterns and then painted with watercolor washes.

1. Notice the different shapes of tall and short city buildings. Observe their rooflines. Notice how the closer buildings overlap those behind them. Look for different repeated shapes of windows, balconies, doors, and fire escapes, as well as different patterns made by bricks, tiles, shingles, and so on.
2. Use a ruler and assorted templates (jar lids, small blocks of wood, tongue depressors, plastic templates from art supply stores, etc.). Draw a large rectangle to serve as the front of a building that is nearest to the viewer. Then draw other buildings behind and beside it, varying the rooflines. Fill most of the paper with your cityscape. Then cover the surface of each building with a different repeated pattern of windows, bricks, and so on.
3. Mix watercolor washes and add color to your cityscape. Wet washes on wet paper are recommended for the blurry effect of skies; wet washes on dry paper may be used to create sharp edges of buildings. Let some of the white paper show to add sparkle and freshness. If you have used a water-soluble marking pen, the black lines will run when water touches them. They can add to the effect you may wish to create. Permanent marking pens are unaffected by watercolor washes. (Crayons, chalk, oil pastels, or colored markers may be used to add color to your cityscape design.)



Student work: Eraser print of angel motif is repeated in bricklike grid.

### Allover Patterns: Carving a Rubber Stamp

The student will carve a design in an eraser, inking it on an office stamp pad and printing it as a repeated allover pattern.[1] (Safety-cut is a commercial product found in art supply catalogs. It is available in sheets which may be cut in small squares and used instead of erasers.)

1. Use a small white or pink eraser that you purchase in an office, school, or art supply store. These come in square and rectangular shapes. Draw around the eraser on tracing paper and fit a design into the shape. You may make a simple geometric design or find an idea for one in books that show leaf and flower motifs, Japanese family crests, heraldic symbols, Southwestern Indian pottery, Celtic art, snowflakes, M. C. Escher's tessellations, the Bayeux Tapestry, Mexican or Egyptian designs, and so on. You might wish to base your design on your astrological symbol, or make a design for a business logo or a design using your initials.
2. Think in terms of raised (black) and cutout (white) areas. Go over the lines of your design with a soft lead pencil. Turn the paper over and attach it to the eraser with tape. Go over the lines with a sharp pencil. Your design will transfer to the eraser. The design should be in reverse on the eraser. Hold it up to a mirror to see how the printed image will appear. Words and numbers must be carved in reverse.

3. Now go over the fuzzy pencil lines on the eraser with a black-tipped pen. Use denatured alcohol on a tissue to rub off the pencil smudges. This makes the carving much easier, as the black lines of the pen will remain. Use linocutters, V or U-shaped, to carve your design. Avoid making undercuts.
4. Make a test print by pressing the eraser onto a well-inked office stamp pad and then pressing it onto paper. Add stamp-pad ink if necessary. If you are not satisfied, you may wish to carve away more areas.
5. Use your rubber stamp to create an allover pattern by repeating it on a large piece of paper many times. You may choose to make a regular repeat first and vary it on another piece of paper by using a brick grid, checkerboard grid, and so on. Use as paper for bookbinding or for wrapping paper. Try other variations with your stamp and create borders, notepaper, posters, labels, and so on.

### Pattern by Repetition: From Above, Looking Down

Taking a bird's-eye point of view, the student will design a landscape composition made up of what one might see from above, looking down, dividing the paper into areas that are then painted with repeated patterns.

1. Imagine yourself floating in a hot-air balloon and looking down. You may wish to find photographs in *National Geographic* to help you trigger ideas for your composition. You might see and include some of the following: fields with crops in rows, orchards, fenceposts, cars on highways, cars in a parking lot, boats on a river, bridges, ships in a harbor, horses and cows and lambs in a field, scarecrows, windmills, telephone poles, a family of crocodiles or turtles, and so on. Lightly sketch the main spaces and shapes with a piece of chalk.
2. Pour small amounts of tempera on a paper plate. Use another plate to mix your colors. Then paint the large areas first and let the paint dry. Then add details and patterns in the different areas, using a small brush or a Q-tip and contrasting colors. Plan on having a center of interest. Try to include a variety of regular repeated patterns, irregular patterns, and gradated patterns to represent the rows of corn, fenceposts, parked cars, boats, and so on.

**Figure 4.28 Cecilia Beaux, *After the Meeting*, 1890. *The Toledo Museum of Art. Gift of Florence Scott Libby.*** A splendid and rich variety of textures and patterns is dominant in this eloquent glimpse of a finely dressed woman seated in an overstuffed chair. Notice the splashes of flowers and the striped dress, the fine gloves, and feather in her hat. A variety of near and far and a variety of dark and light areas are controlled and limited to portray a quiet scene.

## UNDERSTANDING ARTWORKS

### Learning about Variety and Unity

Would you like to live in a room in which the walls, floor, furniture, and window coverings were all covered with red polka dots of the same size? Or would you like to eat the same food for every meal, seven days a week, month after month? Would you enjoy hearing the same music played over and over again without interruption or any change to another selection? Our eyes, our taste buds, and our ears like variety and seek it out. We choose a solid blue color

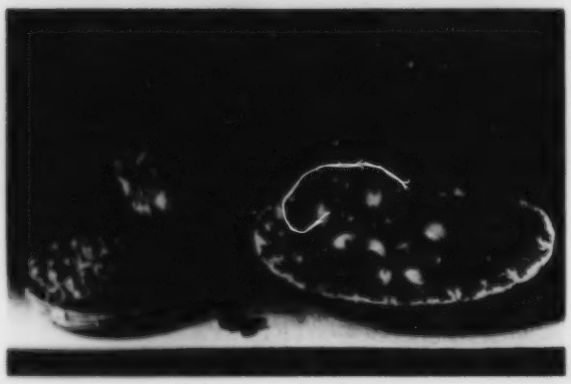


**Figure 4.29 Louise Moillon, *Still Life with Cherries, Strawberries, and Gooseberries*, 1630.**
***The Norton Simon Foundation, Pasadena, Ca.***
A variety of different plump and rounded shapes is seen in this fresh and delectable still life. Against a dark background, the patterned bowls and basket contain a pleasing variety of textures, color gradations and blends, and sizes. The tiny sprig of gooseberries and droplets of water in the lower center give contrast. Cherry stems and contours of leaves create an interesting linear note, and the rounded shapes of the containers are accented by the horizontal edge of the table.

for a carpet, a floral pattern for the sofa, and perhaps a light tan for the walls. We consider the different textures in the same room, striving to achieve a harmonious blending of woods and fibers. In planning our meals, we select from a variety of vegetables and fruits, and we like to try new foods and restaurants to relieve sameness and monotony. As any good cook knows, different sauces on the same vegetables can entice and intrigue our taste buds.

**Variety** is the principle of art that is concerned with differences. There is a lot of artistic truth in the old saying, "Variety is the spice of life," because the use of differences and contrasting elements enlivens artworks. Lines of a uniform width used throughout a composition might lose our attention because their sameness would probably bore us. Looking at the same shape used without variation throughout a composition would probably be quite monotonous, and our attention would wander elsewhere.

Artists know that the same shape may be repeated in a composition without any changes, but variety can be achieved by using **different sizes** of shapes, **varying their colors,** or their **surface texture** or **pattern.** Thick, bold lines provide striking **contrast** with spidery, brittle lines. Variety can be shown within the confines of one color by using it as tints in one area, as shades in another, and as dulled tones in yet another. Different kinds of textures draw our attention to various areas of emphasis.

**Figure 4.30 Jacob Lawrence, *Daybreak—A Time to Rest*, 1967, tempera on hardboard, 30 × 24 in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Gift of an Anonymous Donor. © Jacob Lawrence.***
Variety is seen in the curvilinear plant forms that tend to frame the abstracted, foreshortened figure. Several stalks are resting places for insects in the foreground. Differences in contrast are noted between the dark, sleeping figure and other tones in the composition.

In planning artworks, we need to keep in mind that an excess of variety tends to create a feel of haphazardness and even chaos. A lack of variety makes for boredom. Somewhere between these two extremes, we strive to arrive at a harmonious balance that will contribute to the feeling of unity. In *Girl Before a Mirror* by Pablo Picasso in the Color Gallery, we see an example of how the artist achieved unity and harmony through the use of controlled and limited variety. He used a limited selection of bright colors and explored differences through changes in the size and placement of circular shapes. A variety of patterned areas is tightly balanced against flat, plain spaces.

The feeling of unity may be described as being the way we feel when we look at a completed artwork, our own or that of a great artist, and know that nothing should be changed, added, or taken away. **Unity** is the principle of art that makes all the separate elements of an artwork

look as if they belonged together, the elements blending to create a harmonious appearance. The arrangement of the different parts and elements of art are in agreement, each contributing to the overall effect. Nothing seems to bother us or distract our eyes as not seeming to be quite "right." We are able to concentrate on the entire artwork because no one part keeps demanding our attention. The different elements help and complement each other. Nothing "interrupts" our conversation with the artwork. The various parts are in harmony and in accord with each other. The colors match the feeling; the shapes interact with the mood. We are led around and through the composition by any one of several devices—colors, lines, or shapes that connect various elements and lead our eyes. For centuries the triangle has been an underlying structure in many artworks that relates and unifies the figures or other elements in a painting.

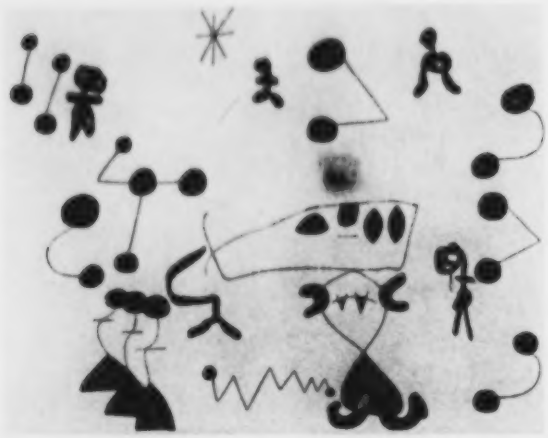


**Figure 4.31** Joan Miró, ***Woman in the Night,*** **1945. Oil on canvas, 51⅛ × 63¾ in.**
***Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, Fractional Gift of Evelyn Sharp, 1977. Photo: Robert E. Mates/© Solomon R. Guggenheim Foundation, New York (77.2671). © ARS, New York/ADAGP, Paris.***
Variety is limited to achieve a unified effect in this painting. Black dots vary in size and placement and are connected to each other and other floating shapes by thin lines.

**Figure 4.32** Narciso Abeyta (Ha-So-De) Navajo, ***Running Horses,*** **1948.**
***Collection of the authors.***
Horses show unity by their overlapping, clustered arrangement, and variety by their different positions and colors. Delicately painted plants provide fine details that harmonize with the grace and movement of the horses.

There are several techniques that we may incorporate in our own artworks to achieve a feeling of unity. First, we can place different shapes and objects close together, **clustering** and **overlapping** them and **surrounding them with an area of negative space,** while at the same time minimizing the spaces between the shapes. Think how the appearance of a large pile of rocks contrasts with the same number of rocks scattered randomly over a large area.

**Limiting the variety** of colors, shapes, lines, or patterns within an artwork is a second factor that contributes to unity. Too many different elements can lead to a feeling of chaos. Find a painting in the Color Gallery in which the artist achieves a unified effect by the consistent and overall sameness of brushstrokes. The limiting factor of using only two colors, blue and orange, can also tend to create a feeling of completeness and wholeness, and thus unity.

Now look at *Breezing Up* by Winslow Homer in the Color Gallery. The artist has achieved a feeling of unity in several ways. First, the overall effect of light and limited colors match the happy and relaxed mood. Then we

**Figure 4.33** Diego Rivera, ***The Liberation of the Peon. The Philadelphia Museum of Art. Given by Mr. and Mrs. Herbert Cameron Morris.***
Horses and figures are grouped closely together to give a feeling of unity in this artwork that was created to evoke feeling of solidarity and cooperation in fighting for agricultural and land reforms in Mexico. Rounded, full forms relate to one another to add to unified effect.

notice that the color red has been repeated in a number of places: on the central figure in the boat and small touches on the other figures. The mast and sail are edged with red, and we even see reflected bits of red on the water in the foreground. Now look at the horizon where Homer has carefully placed two more boats to take your eyes into the distance. He even edged the sails of the larger boat with more red. The boats are tipped in the same direction, with the figures in the large boat leaning in the other direction to provide balance, both actual and visual. The skillful painting of the textures of splashing water and scudding clouds adds to the overall unity.

Turn to the Color Gallery and select several artworks to use with the following chart. Analyze them to see how each artist achieved variety and unity through one or more of the elements of art.

| | Color | Line | Shape/ Form | Texture | Space | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variety and Unity | | | | | | |

## PRODUCING ARTWORKS

### Stitchery: Limiting Variety to Achieve Unity

The student will make a variety of stitches with different colors and textures of yarn to create a unified artwork on burlap or other loosely woven fabric.

1. Use a piece (about 12″ × 15″) of plain or colored burlap, or any loosely woven fabric, through which a large needle may easily be used to pull yarn. Place masking tape around the edges to prevent it from becoming unraveled.
2. Select a theme, such as fireworks; earth strata; a spider's web; a volcano; things that grow, above and below; jungle flowers, and so on. You may want to sketch your idea on paper before you begin working on your fabric. Then you may want to sketch the main parts of your design on the fabric with a piece of chalk.
3. Choose appropriate colors and textures of yarns to match your theme. Limit the variety to no more than five different kinds. This will help give your stitchery unity.
4. Limit the kinds of stitches you will be using to an inventive use of the following: the **running stitch, cross stitch, blanket stitch, couching, fly stitch, back stitch,** the **chain stitch, satin stitch,** and **French knots** (see the diagram) on page 102. You can achieve variety by changing the length, size, direction, color, and placement of the stitches. Repeating them will add to the unity of your artwork. Let stitches overlap.
5. Place the stitches so that one area is emphasized, thereby creating a center of interest or focus for your composition.

### Weaving with Paper Strips

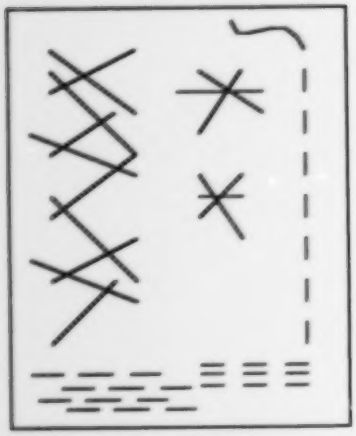
The student will weave a two-dimensional design with paper strips, using a variety of widths of paper strips, as well as a variety of colors and textures, to create a unified artwork.

1. Collect a variety of papers: colored, foil, shiny, velour, patterned wrapping paper, ribbons, brown paper bags, sandpaper, magazine pages, wallpaper and so on.
2. Cut nine-inch strips and twelve-inch strips, varying the width.
3. Spread a half-inch strip of paste along one of the nine-inch sides of a piece of 9″ × 12″ construction paper. Then attach the twelve-inch strips (called the **warps**) to the pasted area, side by side so they can be lifted up as you weave the nine-inch strips across. Select a pleasing variety of widths, textures, and colors of paper strips.
4. Begin weaving over and under the warp strips with the twelve-inch strips. These are called **wefts.** Push the weft strips up to the top of the warp strips. You may weave in a random or a regular pattern, but try to create a composition that shows unity.
5. When you have finished weaving, the warps will be filled from top to bottom. Paste the warps and wefts down to the piece of construction paper upon which you pasted the warp strips.

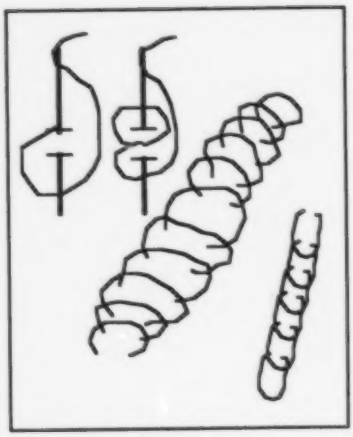
### Showing Variety and Unity with Chalk Dipped in Tempera

The student will dip the tip of colored chalk repeatedly in thick white tempera and make short marks on black paper to create a design that shows both variety and unity. Photographs will be used for visual information.

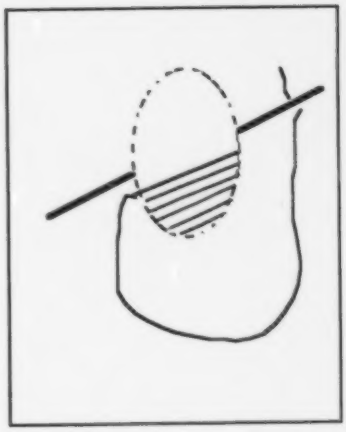
1. Use colored chalk that is designated for use on paper, not on chalkboards. Break pieces in half.
2. Dip the tip of a piece of chalk in white tempera and use a piece of black construction paper to practice making a variety of short marks: curving, straight, zigzag, circular, dots, and so on. Marks may overlap. Keep dipping the tip of the chalk. Work to achieve a mark that shows the bright color of the chalk edged with the white tempera.



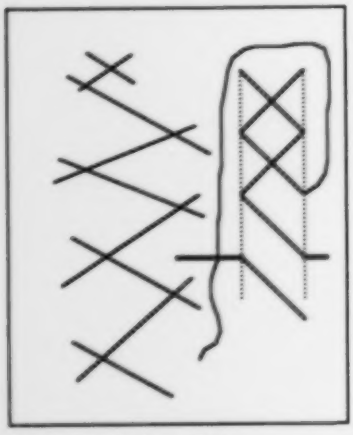
Running stitch and variations



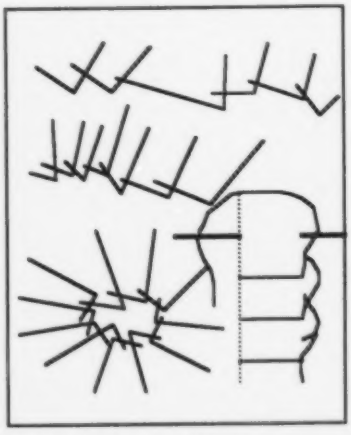
Chain stitch and variations



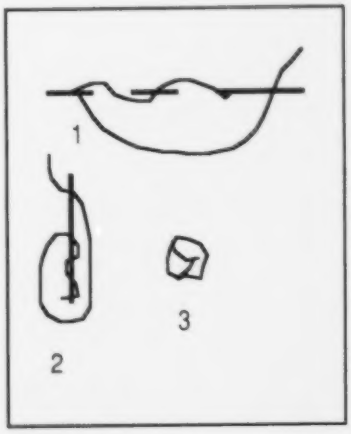
Satin stitch



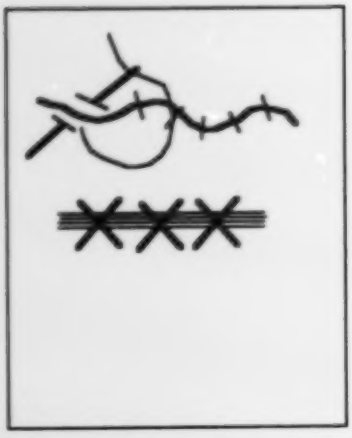
Cross-stitch and variations



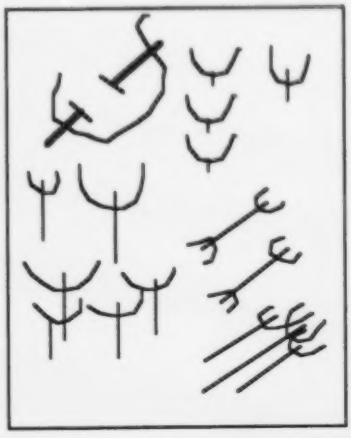
Blanket stitch and variations



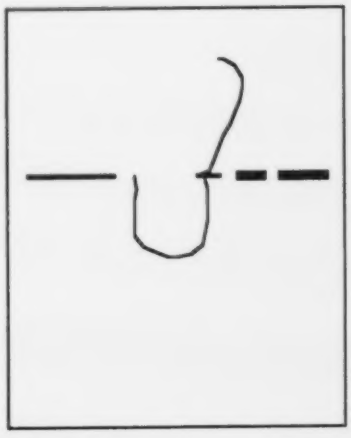

French knot



Couching variations



Fly stitch and variations



Backstitch

3. Decide on your subject matter (fish, birds, fireworks, a warm or cool sun using either warm or cool colors of chalk). Dip the tip of the chalk repeatedly in the white tempera and keep making marks on the black paper until your composition is finished. The marks you make and the black background give your artwork a unified effect.

## SETTING UP FOR DIRECT OBSERVATION: STILL LIFES, COSTUMED MODELS, AND LANDSCAPES

1. **Sit comfortably close to the subject matter** to perceive its details and relationships adequately. Try moving your chair until you have an interesting point of view.
2. **Use your viewfinder** to help you frame your composition. This will help you select your subject and place it within the format of your paper. The positive shapes bump the sides of the viewfinder, creating negative spaces that you can draw on your paper. Viewfinders eliminate distracting, irrelevant, and confusing elements in the environment.
3. **Have the supplies you will need** conveniently at hand.
4. **Take time for a visual analysis** of the subject matter.

   Look at the **proportions** and the relationships of **sizes** of various parts: larger than, smaller than, twice as tall as, wider than, the same as, and so on.

   Look at the **relationship of the locations of parts:** halfway up, to the left of, below, in the upper right, in front of, behind, overlapping, and so on.

   Look for inner and outer contour **lines** and angles.

   Look for significant basic **shapes** of the principal objects and then of smaller parts of those objects: cones, circles, squares, rectangles, cylinders, and so on.

   Look for different **colors** and different **values** of each color: where is the red darker, where is the lightest area?

   Look for different **patterns:** repeated shapes and lines, regular or irregular repeats.

   Look for **cast shadows.**
5. **Decide if you will make a highly realistic artwork,** interpreting what you see in a personal way. There are many creative ways to interpret what you see. For instance, if you apply paint with little overlapping daubs to create a feeling of sparkling sunlight, you will be painting as the impressionists did. If you apply your paint with tiny dots, placing several colors so close together that your eyes blend the colors, you will be painting as the pointillists did. You may create a **fantasy,** painting in a very realistic manner but creating an unlikely relationship or environment as the **surrealist** artists do. You may choose to work as the expressionists, emphasizing the **mood and emotion** of your subject matter. Or you may focus your attention on creating a more abstract artwork, emphasizing the **formal aspects** of color, line, shape, texture, and so on. If you break up what you see into planes and cubes, creating a new structure from several viewpoints, you will be working as the cubists do.
6. You may exaggerate and distort. You may change and delete and repeat what you see. You, the artist, will make decisions as you compose your artwork, selecting, refining, combining, eliminating, and repeating the elements you need to give meaning to your artwork and to create balance, pattern, direction, emphasis, and movement.
7. **Make several different drawings or paintings** of the subject matter, changing your viewpoint and trying to see it in a different way each time.

### Still Lifes

**Still lifes** are drawings or paintings of objects that don't move: books, candles, pitchers, musical instruments, baskets, containers, toys, fruit, vegetables, flowers, and such, usually arranged on a tabletop. Still lifes have been a popular subject for artists for many years. An old legend tells of a Greek painter in the fifth century B.C. who painted a bunch of grapes that looked so real that birds tried to peck them.

The expression "still life" appeared about 1650 in Holland where artists loved to use vivid accuracy. Citizens in seventeenth-century Holland delighted in decorating their homes with beautiful still-life paintings that reflected their own possessions. These still-life objects were often selected for their symbolic value, reminding the viewer not only to remember death and the passage of time but also to celebrate life. A number of still lifes of this time made symbolic references to the five senses. Later a group of artists used still lifes to "trick the eye" and make the viewer believe that the objects in the composition were actually there and not a painting.

In the ninteenth century Paul Cézanne used still lifes in his search for ways to show solidity. Then the cubists took still lifes apart, viewed them from several directions, and reconstructed them in geometric shapes. Recently, pop artists have used common ordinary popular objects for their subjects.

Artists who paint still lifes are very interested in the the shapes and colors they see before them. They look carefully at the objects and determine relationships and proportions and angles so that their pictures will have unity, balance, and harmony, whether they paint them in a realistic manner or not.

1. A still life may be just one object or it may be made up of several items. Collect a variety of items that appeal to you for a **resource bank for still-life setups.** The following are suggested because of the variety of their shapes, colors, and textures, and because they have an appeal to most people.

   Fruit, vegetables: gourds, pumpkins, squash, apples, citrus, grapes, mushrooms, cross sections of oranges or cabbages, eggplants, broccoli, cauliflower, potatoes, and so on.
   Flowers and plants: cactus, fresh flowers, twigs, dried plants, silk plants.
   Containers: bottles, jars, jugs, teapots, pitchers, bowls, ceramic items, baskets, and so on.
   Tools, implements: spoon, typewriter, hammer, pliers, C-clamps, wrench, can opener.
   Other items: musical instruments, dolls, toys, gloves, hats, shoes, assorted antiques, feathers, butterflies, bones, shells, driftwood, mounted birds and animals, pieces of candy, ribbon, books.
   Backdrops: butcher paper, felt, fabric—plain and patterned, striped, or textured (lengths of fabric, blanket, shawl, beach towel, sheet).
   Lighting: floor lamp or tripod with strong bulb.
2. Hang the fabric on the wall behind the table and let it drape over the surface in a smooth or slightly rumpled manner. A backdrop eliminates distracting elements and can provide an interesting pattern for the background of your still life. It also helps unify the composition.
3. Select several items of differing height and width for your still-life setup. Have something tall and several items close together. Have something large and balance it with several smaller items. Try several combinations, moving and rearranging until you arrive at a pleasing and unified arrangement. Try to have a satisfying relationship of proportions. Let some objects stand in front of others. You may want to have some items grouped in an isolated position. Have a variety of textured objects and objects of several colors.
4. Give some thought to lighting. You can place a floodlight anchored in a tripod or a floor lamp on one side of the still life. This will create cast shadows and create highlights.
5. For making value studies and drawings in which the emphasis is on showing modeling and basic forms, spray with white paint items such as the following: plastic maple syrup jug, wine bottle, rolling pin, croquet ball, square and rectangular blocks of wood, pinecones, seashells, old cowboy boot, and so on. This eliminates color and helps students to concentrate on drawing, shading, and showing modeling through tonal values.
6. When the class is drawing a single object—such as a turkey feather, pliers, wrench, or car keys—rather than an arrangement of still-life objects, each student should have an object in order to be very close to it. A **magnifying glass** provides a close-up look at details and makes for a larger-than-life composition for small items such as insects, seed pods, and so on. A curved reflecting mirror can provide a pleasingly distorted image that is interesting to draw.
7. After choosing your materials, find the best viewpoint. Then use your viewfinder to focus on your composition and orient it to the format of your drawing paper. Make several small, quick thumbnail sketches of the outlines made by the shapes as a mass, shading in the solid parts. This will help you see the positive and negative shapes, their relation to the background, and their position on the paper. Next you may consider the individual shapes of the objects, drawing the contours of each as they overlap one another.
8. Blocking in the main vertical, horizontal, and diagonal lines often helps you get started. Then you can draw in the entire shape of the pumpkin or basket and more carefully delineate the roundness and contours. Observe the shapes made by cast shadows. Add details that characterize each object: the delicate gills on the mushroom, the woven texture of a basket. Add any decorative patterns you see in the backdrop. Use hatching, crosshatching, stippling, and blending to create a modeled form. You might try filling in the background solidly to accent the individual shapes in the still life.

### Costumed Models

The figure has long been an important subject matter for artists to draw, paint, and sculpt. In both Western and non-Western cultures, artists have depicted portraits and the full figure. The mother and child have always been a favorite subject. Paintings of royalty recorded the power and dignity of the ruler, with artists often being employed as official court painters. National heroes as well as gods and

goddesses are often seen as subject matter. Families often had their portraits painted to record likenesses. In Japan, artists frequently depicted the figure in interior views of homes.

In the Western world, certain artists have achieved a place in history because of their paintings of people. Rembrandt, for instance, wanted to show more than a likeness when he painted a portrait; he wanted to show the person's character. Modigliani stretched and elongated faces and figures to achieve his distinctive style. Expressionist artists showed strong emotions and feelings in their portraits, while the Fauves chose wildly unrealistic colors when they painted people. And of course the cubists distorted the figure and showed it from several viewpoints all at once.

Students need to make careful observations when they are drawing, noting proportions and relationships, angles, and contour lines.

1. Have the model wear several **costume items,** dressing as a character from literature, history, or another country. Costume items may include a hat or bonnet, scarf, cape, skirt, belt, sash, blanket, shawl, beads, crown, helmet, armor, bridal dress, and so on.
2. Add interesting and appropriate **props:** a cloth-covered table beside the seated model's chair, a saddle, musical instrument, bicycle, large basket, ladder, cane, tennis racquet, fan, lasso, broom, sword, banjo, shovel, flowers, and so on. Consider a fabric backdrop to soften or eliminate distracting elements.
3. Two models may pose together, seated and playing cards at a table, sweeping the floor, playing musical instruments, and so on.
4. Think about the emotional aspects or the character and personality of the figure. Does he or she look tired, ferocious, humorous, wise, proud, arrogant, humble?
5. Look carefully at the gesture and posture of the pose. Use your viewfinder. Try several different points of view. Find angles and curves. Notice the relationship of the figure to the background. Decide if you will draw the entire figure, from the waist up, or from the shoulders up.

### Land, Sea, and Cityscapes

Although bits of landscapes are seen as backgrounds for portraits as early as the late Middle Ages, European landscape painting as such appeared as late as the seventeenth century in Holland. Critics ridiculed landscapes and called them meaningless, and it wasn't until the nineteenth century that landscape painting was accepted. The artist usually made sketches on location and created the final artwork in the studio. By midcentury a few artists began to feel that they could capture the atmosphere and effects of light by painting outdoors in front of their subject. These were called the *plein air* or "open air" painters.

Meanwhile the Chinese had long practiced landscape painting with a great intensity and considered it their highest expression. To them, human beings were small within the natural order, with nature being a living cosmic spirit. Tradition in China called on people to contemplate nature directly or through paintings as a way of achieving harmony with that spirit. To understand this difference in attitude we need to know that Christians during the Middle Ages were seeking to look away from this world to the next; later during the Renaissance, the natural world was thought of as the setting for human actions, with artists examining it closely to paint it more realistically.

Beginning in the fifteenth century, oil paints were used in the Western world. Slow-to-dry oil paints provided artists with a broad range of color and allowed them to blend strokes and achieve three-dimensional illusions. On the other hand, Chinese landscapes were made with ink and showed washes and skillful distinct brushstrokes that evoked natural forms and attempted to convey the essence or inner nature of the scene. The viewer is usually given an aerial view with objects not diminishing in a photographic way. One is drawn into the scene and invited to walk through it. If a figure is seen in a Western landscape, it often dominates; figures in Chinese landscapes are small and a part of the world around them.

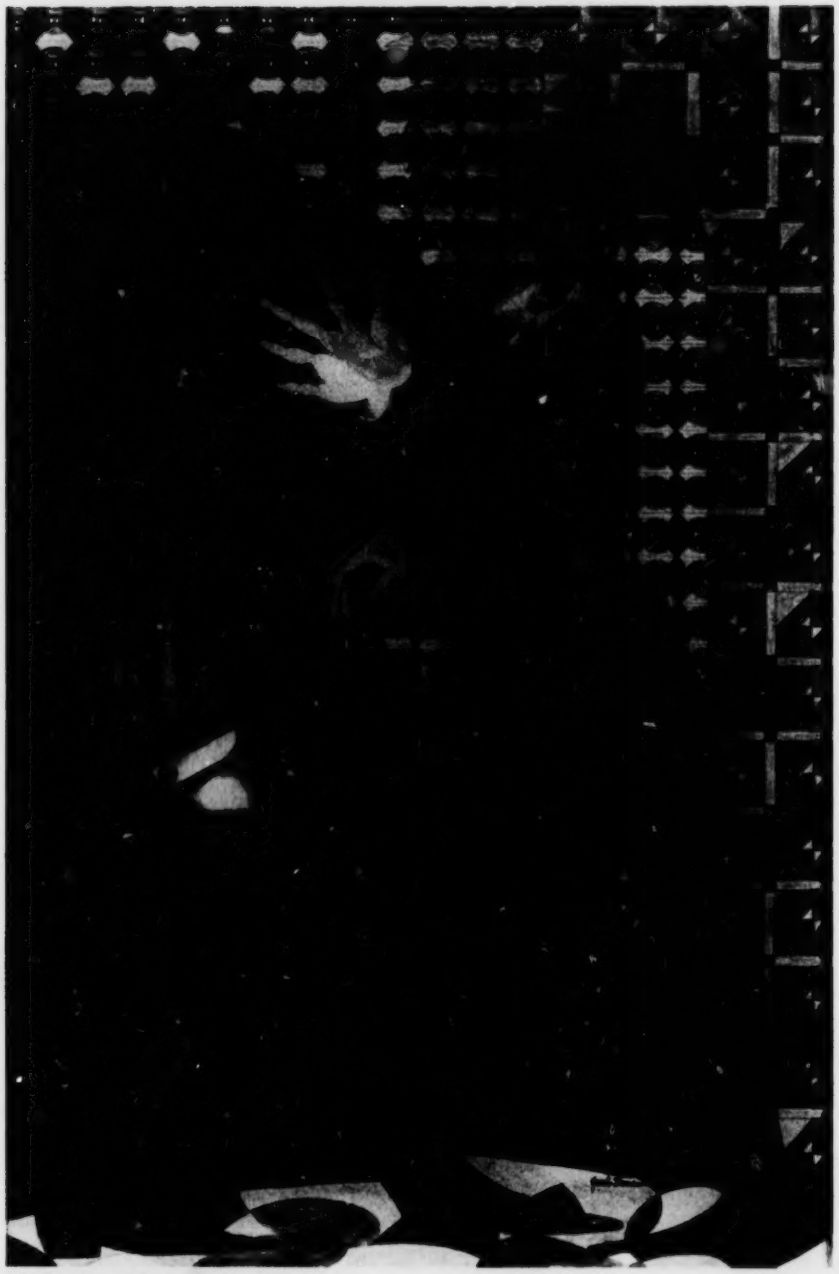
Students will enjoy using pens, colored pencils, charcoal, conte, and watercolors for on-the-spot sketching of landscapes and will find that frequent use of a sketchbook will improve their perceptual and drawing skills.

1. You will need a **drawing board** upon which you will tape your drawing paper. A viewfinder will help you select your subject and frame your composition in the same manner that a camera does. It will stop your eye from taking in too much from a panoramic view and will help you find a focal point. Start by selecting a subject with fairly shallow space, closing in on the main point of interest.
2. Try shifting your point of view so that the horizon is up high. Then try it down low before you decide which point of view best suits you. A high horizon line allows you to have a lot of ground space.
3. Let your eyes follow the lines and shapes that direct your attention to the focal point or points. It may be a road, fenceposts, alley, side of a building, trees, edge of a lake or river, and so on. Notice which shapes extend off the edges of the paper.

4. After you have chosen your scene, make quick thumbnail sketches to help you see how your composition looks on paper. Look for dark and light masses. Do any shapes in the foreground stand out against the sky? Will you use them to frame or be a focal point? Notice which direction the light is coming from and what effect it has on the objects in your composition. Dappled light is different from harsh light. Light at different times of the day casts different lengths of shadows and can contribute to the mood of your artwork.
5. Instead of a viewfinder, use natural framing provided by a window, a hole in a fence, an arched door, a gate, an entry hall, and so on.

## ACTIVITIES

1. Select from the Color Gallery an example that clearly illustrates an aspect of each of the principles of art and defend the reasons for your choices.
2. Save all your examples from your portfolio of **Producing Artworks** projects that relate to the principles of art and give them to a student that is not in your class. See if that student can select and name the principle of art that you focused upon in making your artwork.
3. Collect at least two photographs of nature from magazines and other sources that illustrate each of the principles of art. Mount them on a small posterboard or in a loose-leaf notebook, explaining how the principles of art are involved.
4. Make a small poster about the principle of balance. Collect photographs from magazines, travel folders, calendars, and such that demonstrate formal and informal balance, approximate balance, and radial balance as seen in nature and in artworks. Add labels and captions and use the poster to teach students about the principle of balance.
5. Make additional small posters in the same manner about the other principles of art. Collect photographs of both natural objects and artworks that focus on aspects of each principle of art. Then use your mini-bulletin boards to teach students about the principles of art.



***Vaudeville*, 1951, by Jacob Lawrence**
***Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, Smithsonian Institution. Gift of Joseph H. Hirshhorn, 1966. (Photographer, Lee Stalsworth) © Jacob Lawrence.***



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# 5

# Responding to Artworks: Art Criticism, Art History, and Aesthetics

What is an **art critic?** What do **art historians** do? How can **aestheticians** help us respond to artworks? In the first chapter we considered the fourth part of the puzzle of understanding art—the artist and what he or she does in producing art.

First, an art critic is a professional person who explains, interprets, and evaluates artworks through writing or speaking about them. An art historian searches for information about artworks and about artists of the past and may also write or speak about them. An aesthetician is a philosopher who ponders upon the meaning and nature of art. And of course, the artist creates art, whether it is a painting, drawing, print, piece of sculpture, building, piece of jewelry, or a film. Different questioning strategies challenge us to think about art and clarify what we believe, what we value, and why we do so.

So if you have ever been bewildered, frustrated, or excited by an artwork, learning to perceive and think in the manner of critics, historians, aesthetics, and artists can help you to understand and enjoy that important part of our cultural heritage that we call art.

Let's investigate and practice ways of describing, analyzing, and interpreting artworks that will help us evaluate their importance and artistic merit, ways that go beyond taking a quick look and stating our personal preference (I like it, I don't like it) before moving on to the next painting in a gallery or museum.

When we talk about artworks, we clarify our thoughts. We are making a conscious effort to receive the communication that the creator of the artwork made. We strive to be in touch with the life of the artist. We come to know something of the artist's personality, the culture and the time in which the artwork was created, and for what purpose it was created. Through further explorations in art history, we learn what other artists or artworks may have influenced the artist we are studying or how our artist may have influenced other artists. We take a second and then a third look at what we see in front of us and examine what we feel within us. Seeing, investigating, and then transforming into words may be a complex and difficult process, but it is one that is ultimately rewarding. Just looking at artworks is oftentimes not enough. When we search for words to describe and analyze them, we progress from **looking passively** to **seeing with greater discrimination and precision.** We move from being a casual, naive viewer to being one who is more sophisticated in perceiving and responding to artworks. We will share and compare our perceptions and enthusiasms, argue our points, and formulate our judgments with our classmates, because when we *talk* about art, we can better understand what we are seeing.

Strategies that help us respond with understanding and appreciation of an artwork, rather than merely stating personal preferences, intermingle two important components: **art criticism** and **art history.** When we look at an artwork and think like an art critic, we have the visual information right in front of us. We can describe what we see, analyze it, and react to it. Our interpretation may be influenced by our own personal and unique background, our experiences and attitudes. When we look at an artwork and think like an art historian, we learn about the artwork from external sources. We are on a fact-finding mission in which we collect available evidence that may even include opinions of critics and historians. To increase our knowledge in this manner, we examine books and other source materials, listen to lectures, and perhaps question a docent in a museum. Art history helps us understand what people were thinking, valuing, believing, and doing at a given period of time. We may wonder why the artist painted in a particular manner and what meaning the art had or has. Responding to artworks is a simultaneous blend

of both art criticism and art history components. Some artworks are only understood from the fact-finding of an art history search, but all artworks can be understood, enjoyed, and cherished on a higher level when we harmonize both strategies. Therefore, we will not insist on making a sharp distinction between art history and art criticism strategies but assume that most conversations with an artwork are blends of both. Art criticism and art history enrich and clarify each other.

The following discussion encompasses both art criticism and art history strategies for learning from and about works of art. The points made will help us perceive and understand better what we see when we look closely at artworks.

## DESCRIBING THE ARTWORK

### Art Criticism

We describe what we actually see before us. We state what art form we see, whether it is two- or three-dimensional, and whether the artwork is a painting, a drawing, a sculpture, etc. We decide if it has a **vertical** or **horizontal format** or even a **round shape** (called a **tondo**). We state if it is a landscape, a portrait, an abstract work, a sculpture, mask, and so on. We state what medium was used (oil paint, watercolor, marble, metal, wood, etc.). We observe and comment upon the technical properties; that is, we may describe the manner in which paint was applied (thick, swirling brushstrokes; thin washes of color; or the repeated, overlapping marks left by the chisel on a wood surface). We make an inventory of the subject matter, noting the literal details of what we see. We note the pose of the figure, the angle of the head, the facial expression, and perhaps the viewpoint of the artist.

### Art History

We describe the results of our fact-finding mission, stating the actual size of the original artwork if we are studying a reproduction of a smaller size. We relate where the artwork is located now and where it was originally meant to be housed, perhaps in a cathedral, a castle, or in the home of a wealthy seventeenth-century Dutch merchant. We tell the name of the artwork and the time and place in which it was created. We give the name of the artist and his or her birth and death dates. We make sure that we know the correct pronunciation of the artist's name. We consider biographical information that is pertinent to the creation of the artwork. We may tell the reason the artwork was made, considering whether it is based on some event in history or was created to inspire religious thought or to record how someone looked, or if it is the product of the artist's imagination. We might need to give sociological considerations to help us reap deeper understandings and ascertain what it tells us about the culture and time in which it was produced. The subject matter of Orozco's *Zapatistas* (Color Gallery) focused on agrarian reform and the efforts of farmers to unite and fight. Biographical research makes us aware of Picasso's early years in Paris when his works were marked by his own poverty. His haunting "blue period" from these years often depicts sad images of lonely, outcast people.

References to **iconography** (image writing) and **iconology** (image study) that we find in source materials identify specific images in artworks with symbolic content and meaning. For instance, in Christian art, a saint may be depicted by an object (**attribute**) that helps the viewer identify the saint. The evangelist John the Baptist is identified with a cross made from reeds, while Luke, the patron saint of painters, is symbolized by a winged ox. It helps to know that artists used the symbol of a lighted candle to symbolize the shortness of life, ivy for eternal life, and that in Christian art, a dandelion stands for grief. To understand the complexities of a culture other than one's own, one would need to study the different symbols used and their meanings. **Iconology** helps us learn through literary and philosophical material the cultural attitudes and changes that give meaning and content to the artwork.

Consider the following questions when *describing* the artwork:

- What is the subject matter (if any) and what is happening?
- How large is the original and where is it now?
- Who was the artist and when was it created? What is the name of the artwork? What is the medium?
- What is at the top, bottom, and sides of the artwork?
- If figures/portraits are seen, how much is shown and what is the stance? Is the view three-quarter, profile, or frontal? What is the facial expression?
- What is in the foreground, middle ground, background?
- How did the artist show the time of day in the landscape?
- Where is the horizon?
- Do we see diagonal lines and shapes?
- Does the artwork show deep space?
- Are the contours strong and definite?
- Are the edges of the object shown with an outline, or are they separated by color, texture, or value differences?
- How do the lines differ? same or different widths?
- How does the tool relate to the surface of the paper (or canvas or wood or plaster)? (A pencil drawing on smooth paper is different from a pencil drawing on coarse, rough paper. Bits of rough paper show through when crayons or oil pastels are rubbed over it.)

Does the color imitate natural color?
What is the light source? What is its direction?
How are the figures depicted in relation to the landscape itself: dwarfed by it, infused with it?
Where is the horizon?
3-D artworks (sculpture/crafts/architecture): Does the artwork have a utilitarian function?
What is the effect of surface quality (highly polished woodgrain, chisel marks, etc.)?
Is there a base, and what purpose beyond support does it serve?

## ANALYZING THE ARTWORK

### Art Criticism

Analysis may be defined as the separation of the whole into its parts. We **identify the elements of art** and note how they were used in **ordering and controlling the principles of art.** In a **formal analysis** of an artwork, we look at the elements and principles of art that have given the painting, sculpture, or piece of architecture its **form** as well as its **content, meaning,** and **expression.** (In this context, the term "formal" analysis is not used as the opposite of "informal" or "casual".) Formal analysis goes beyond description by seeking to show *how* the composition works as it does.

There are many possible relationships between the elements and principles of art. An orderly system can help us determine how an artwork is put together. The charts at the end of each section on the principles of art can help us make observations that will enable us to make an orderly and detailed analysis of what we see in the artwork before us. Across the top of the chart are listed the elements of art. The principle of art is listed on the left. We may select any element, connect it with the principle, and then ask ourselves how this element is used. For instance, we may ask, are the colors in the painting balanced formally or informally? Has the artist used different thicknesses and kinds of lines to add variety to the artwork? How are the shapes distributed to create a feeling of movement? How does the simulation of texture create emphasis?

### Art History

We compare and contrast the work with other works (by the same artist or by other artists) to determine its style, discovering what is unique and especially important about the work. **Comparing and contrasting** two or three works of art is an effective technique that helps us identify similarities and differences in ways that artists have used the elements and principles of art. By looking back and forth to find resemblances or things the two works have in common, or to find ways in which they differ, we discover things we may have missed in a cursory glance at only one artwork.

Consider the following questions when *analyzing* the artwork:

How is unity achieved?
How did the artist vary the color (shape, line, texture)?
Is there an illusion of movement?
From looking at several paintings in which artists used perspective, what can we infer about diminishing sizes?
Are the proportions realistic or exaggerated for expressive purposes?
What is the emphasis of the composition? (The arrangements of the parts are sometimes easy to see; at other times, a closer look is warranted.)
How did the artist use dark and light contrast?
Is there another artist that you know about that used balance in the same way this artist did?
Are there any circular, spiraling, or triangular elements that lead our eyes through the composition?
Do the lines denote movement and energy?
Could your eyes "take a walk" into the distance seen in the artwork, or is the space shallow and flat?
Why do you think the artist used these colors?
Does the effect of light make strong contrasts, with some parts brightly lit while other areas are in darkness?
Is the artwork unified by gradations and balance of light and dark?
What do repetition and pattern contribute?
How do the positive and negative spaces relate?

## INTERPRETING THE ARTWORK

Just as two artists look at the same tree and render it in two entirely different manners, we can each look carefully and respond with different feelings to the content of the same artwork. Our response may be one of amusement. We may be soothed, uplifted, or repelled. We may sometimes ask ourselves questions we can't answer. Art critics, aestheticians, and art historians frequently find problems in endeavoring to interpret and understand something that they, at least for the moment, are unable to answer. Remember we are enlarging and extending not only our knowledge about artworks but our feelings as well. We may respond by feeling that the mood of the artwork is poetic or playful, joyous or sad. It may make us feel annoyed or hostile. It may remind us of a happy or frightening experience that we had long ago. It may be a narrative painting that causes us to wonder and to imagine beyond the actual subject matter that we see before us. We may

Chart for Analyzing Artworks

A few of the spaces in the following chart have been filled in as examples of how to use it. Look at Marc Chagall's *Green Violinist* in the Color Gallery and see if you agree with these comments. Then select another artwork in the Color Gallery and make your own analysis of how the artist used the elements and principles of art.

| Principles of Art | Elements of Art: Color | Line | Shape/Form | Texture | Space | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Balance** | | | Houses and figures on either side of and below central figure give feeling of informal balance | | Negative spaces are well balanced with positive | Dark and light values in comfortable balance |
| **Emphasis** | Unusual color of face catches our attention | Black line of bowstring and on violin directs our attention to face and hand | Triangular shapes, squares, and half-rounds are emphasized | | | |
| **Proportion** | Secondary colors are in good proportion to neutral colors | | | | Proportion of figures and houses in relation to violinist gives feeling of fantasy and shallow space | |
| **Movement** | | | Eyes are led to focal point by angular points of triangles in coat | | | |
| **Rhythm, Repetition, Pattern** | | | Square shapes on pants and windows make patterns | | | |
| **Variety** | | | Small dreamlike shapes of houses, figures, surrounding figure provide variety of images | | | Light and dark tones of purple provide pleasing variety |
| **Unity** | Limited number of colors (3) plus neutrals provide unity | | Similar shapes repeated throughout composition | | | |



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

feel uplifted by a religious artwork or inspired by a patriotic one. Our opinions may be swayed by an artwork that focuses on propaganda. We may enjoy an artwork for the gesture and movement of its realistic subject matter; or we may delight in the exquisite colors, lines, and shapes alone. We may find that it touches on the world of fantasy and dreams and makes us ponder and ask questions that are hard to answer.

Some questions dealing with aesthetics that help us interpret artworks might be: Why do I feel as I do about this artwork? Why do I find the seascape (or portrait or abstraction) fascinating (or boring)? How did the artist use the medium and technique and arrange the elements and principles of art to evoke this response in me?

### Art Criticism

We respond to the artwork emotionally and try to understand how and why we react the way we do. We interpret with more than our eyes. Our memories, emotions, and values are brought into play as we endeavor to give coherence to our perceptions. We ponder on what is in the work that evokes our feelings and sets the mood of the work—perhaps its colors, shapes, textures, or proportions. Perhaps the subject matter itself or the technical properties of the medium may cause our feelings to be aroused in the manner they are. We look for evidence within the work of art that supports our opinions.

### Art History

We respond to the artwork by knowing how the artist was influenced by his or her time and place and by such significant events as a war or oppression. We respond more fully if we know the purpose the artist had in mind in creating the artwork—whether it was to inspire religious fervor, to record the demeanor of royalty, or to experiment in exploring new ways of seeing. The artwork may reach us more eloquently if we know significant factors in the artist's life and personality. In viewing some artworks, our study of art history will greatly help our understanding of what we see and are interpreting. For instance, many artists have depicted biblical events by painting the central characters dressed in clothing of their own time and in their own environment. In the seventeenth century, Rembrandt sought to show the human ministry of the Christian religion in this manner, and it is important to identify the images in these artworks in their symbolic context. It is helpful to remember that in reading about the history of art, we sometimes find conflicting statements about the importance or interpretation of a particular painting or school of art.

If we can recognize and interpret symbols, that is, a pictorial element that stands for something, we are less likely to misinterpret what we see. Art history books can do much to enlighten us in this respect, because although the symbols had common meanings in the time and culture in which they originally appeared, their meanings may be lost for us today. Even gestures in paintings may have specific meanings, and if we know them, the artwork is richer for us. Hands open and raised to shoulder level in early Christian art represent a prayerful attitude. A finger placed before the mouth in Persian art means surprise. Color often has symbolic meanings, varying from culture to culture. Red in China stands for happiness; in ancient Egypt it stood for evil. Renaissance depictions of Mary's robe are always blue, but in India, blue is the color of the Hindu god Krishna.

Consider the following questions when *interpreting* the artwork:

- Is the person's personality, character, or mood revealed?
- Why do you think the artist placed the horizon up so high? or low?
- If we see symmetrical or approximate balance, does this give a quiet, rigid, or monumental effect?
- If we see asymmetrical balance, what makes us feel that visual balance was achieved?
- If the lines and shapes are mostly vertical, what feeling does this give us?
- If the lines and shapes are mostly horizontal, does this make us feel peaceful and quiet?
- Is the use of deep space exaggerated and expressive?
- Does the light seem natural, or theatrical and dramatic?
- Is the light used to focus on certain symbolic areas?
- Is the environment frightening, inviting, or depressing?
- Is the effect of color that of being symbolic, realistic, or decorative?
- Does the artwork reflect an aristocratic life-style or a simple, domestic one?
- Are symbols included? (Idleness, for example, may be symbolized by playing cards.)
- What in the artist's personal life may have influenced what he or she has painted or sculpted? What events at the time the artwork was created may have had an impact on the artist's feelings and ideas?

## JUDGING THE ARTWORK

### Art Criticism

We may sometimes wonder if we are making a "correct" or "good" judgment, or if a critic was "on target" in an evaluation of an artwork or an exhibit. How can we decide if an artwork has artistic merit? Do we consider tradition? Do we consider expression and creativity? Is it a matter

of personal taste? Does the work mean anything to *you?* If you like it, is it good art? If someone hates it, does that change your opinion? Can you defend your judgment? Our responses to art are subjective and vary in intensity. You may feel strongly about an artwork, either positively or negatively, that makes no impression one way or the other on another person.

When we say, "I don't know anything about art, but I know what I like, and I don't like *that,*" and so on we are most likely saying that what we are seeing is unfamiliar to us or that we don't understand what we are seeing. Hitler collected and displayed artworks that he described as "degenerate" from a number of artists of his day. Today we look on these expressive artists as leaders in new ways to paint. What can we do to prepare ourselves to find meaning in an artwork that heretofore we have dismissed or condemned? We may need to do research for some background information about the painting's context and history, what symbols were used, and what idea the painter had in creating the work.

How then do we decide if an artwork is "successful" and has "artistic merit"? Personal preference alone is not an objective standard, of course, but can there be objective standards? If so, can we then question them as guidelines for evaluating an artwork's artistic merit? Art changes over the years and differs from culture to culture. If we associate beauty as a measure, we may find others that disagree on just what beauty is and that it changes from culture to culture and from century to century. If we judge an artwork on its success or value in conveying an important message, we need to remember that some artistic ideas have no message as such; for example, Islamic art used abstract designs to enrich and embellish functional objects. If we use the criteria of originality alone, we are valuing artists whose new ideas were highly creative and inspired those artists who followed. However, we need to consider that some cultures have traditions with well-established rules that do not cherish originality. If we judge an artwork on how realistic it is, we have a problem in that different cultures see imitation in different ways; furthermore, an artist may have had a very different idea to convey than representing nature as he or she perceived it.

Perhaps we can give some consideration to the following in evaluating an artwork's merit: Does the artwork seem to have an idea, feeling, or concept within it that is indicative of the artist or culture that produced it? Is the composition planned and does it possess unity? Do all the parts and details and materials harmonize with the idea behind it? Was it created with skill?

In evaluating paintings and sculptures, we need to decide on what **style of art** is emphasized. In a **realistic** work, the subject will look like what we see in nature; in an **expressive** work, our feelings will be strongly evoked; in an **abstract** work, we will see that the artist placed great thought into arranging shapes, colors, and textures rather than on showing us a realistic image. In a **fantasy** or **surrealistic** work, we see that the artist delved into the world of dreams and the subconscious or fanciful unreal world of the imagination.

**Figure 5.1 Winslow Homer, *Breezing Up (A Fair Wind),* 1876, oil on canvas, 24⅛ × 38⅛ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Gift of W. L. and May T. Mellon Foundation.***
Homer excelled in showing realistic seascapes in which people faced the forces of nature.

**Figure 5.2 John Marin, *Phippsburg, Maine*, 1932, watercolor, 19⅞ × 15¼ in.**
***Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Alfred Stieglitz Collection, 1949.***
Slashes and splashes of paint in dark and light tones make for an abstract landscape in Marin's lively watercolor.

Being familiar with the four styles of art and their **inherent qualities** can help us make an evaluative decision about the artistic merit of a piece of art. The inherent qualities of each style can help us make a judgment about the artwork and are summarized in the following list:

1. **Representationalism; realism**—In these artworks, the emphasis is on the realistic presentation of the subject matter. The people, objects, or landscape look very real and may be considered an imitation of nature. (In the Color Gallery, see artworks by Bierstadt and Leonardo da Vinci. Can you identify any other artworks that fall mostly in this category?)
2. **Abstraction; formalism**—In these artworks, the emphasis is on the organization of the elements and principles of art. The artist was more interested in the lines, shapes, and colors (the formal design) than in the objects, people, or landscape itself. (In the Color Gallery, see artworks by Mondrian and Kandinsky. Can you identify any other artworks that fall mostly in this category?)
3. **Expressionism; emotionalism**—In these artworks, the emphasis is on the intense feeling, mood, or idea related to the visual image rather than on the realistic depiction of the people, objects, or landscape. (In the Color Gallery, see artworks by van Gogh and Marc. Can you identify any other artworks that fall mostly in this category?)
4. **Surrealism; fantasy**—In these artworks, the emphasis is on the imagination and the world of the subconscious. The artist often depicts objects in a very realistic manner but makes unusual connections and relationships. (In the Color Gallery, see artworks by Chagall and Dali. Can you find any other artworks that fall mostly in this category?)

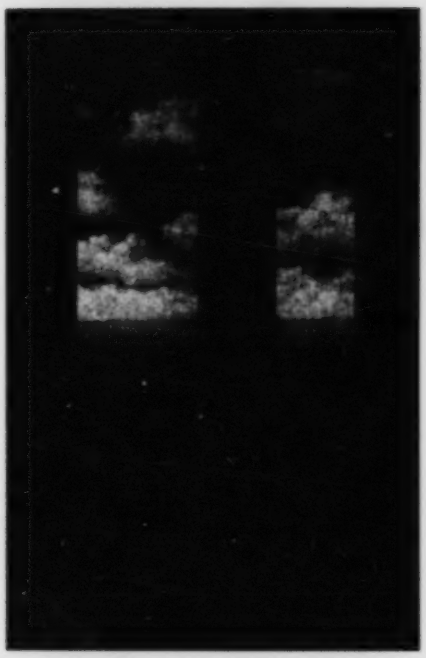


**Figure 5.3 René Magritte, *La Lunette d'approche*, 1963, oil on canvas, 69⅜ × 45¼ in.**
***The Menil Collection, Houston. (Hickey and Robertson, photographer). © C. Herscovici/ARS, New York.***
Magritte used highly realistic images in a dreamlike manner to create surrealistic artworks.

**Figure 5.4 Paul Gauguin, *Self-Portrait*, ca. 1890, oil on canvas, 18⅜ × 15 in.**
***Courtesy of The Detroit Institute of Arts. Gift of Robert H. Tannahill.***
Moody, thoughtful, and piercing, Gauguin's eyes and pose give us clues to his turbulent life, during which he created many expressionistic artworks both in France and the South Seas.

We may look at any piece of artwork and reflect upon the artist's **principal intent**. Was he or she trying to show us exactly what the person or place looked like? (Representationalism/realism) Was he or she more interested in the abstract elements of line, shapes, and color than in showing us exactly what the scene or person looked like? We may decide that the artist was extremely successful and innovative in the handling of one or more of the elements and principles of art. (Abstraction/formalism) Was the artist more involved in expressing an emotion or feeling? (Expressionism/emotionalism) Sometimes we are in awe of the emotional impact or the mood of the painting, or we are uplifted and inspired by the message. Was he or she dedicated to show us an imaginary dream world, a world of fantasy and of the subconscious? (Fantasy/surrealism)

Many artworks do not clearly fall into only one of the categories; they may be weighted in one direction and have overlapping emphases. We may then look at an artwork and use the inherent qualities as a basis of judgement. For example, Grant Wood's *American Gothic* in the Color Gallery shows us a very realistic man and woman standing in front of a farmhouse. Each realistic detail is noted and painted very precisely. Second, Wood took great care in planning his composition, echoing several different shapes and lines, drawing our eyes to a focal point, creating a pleasing arrangement of the shapes and colors. His use of the formal qualities has thus created a composition that is unified and harmonious with nothing needing to be changed or altered. The third area to consider is the expression or emotion felt. One cannot help but gaze directly back at the farmer and "read" his character, then glance at the woman's face and wonder what she is thinking. So a strong emotion is included here. The fourth quality we may consider relates to the fact that we see no fantasy or dream world here, so we would not judge it on that basis. We would give it a high evaluation in the first three qualities but would place it in *realism* as a work of art.

Let's use these styles or qualities of art and look at Kandinsky's work in the Color Gallery. We would be unable to evaluate it on the basis of its realistic qualities, since it is highly abstract to the point of being nonobjective. However, if we contemplate its expressive qualities, we find much to respond to, and certainly when we reflect

**Figure 5.5 Hans Hofmann, *Exuberance, 1955.* Oil on canvas, 50 × 40 in. Albright-Knox Art Gallery, Buffalo, NY. *Gift of Seymour H. Knox.***
Hofmann was an abstract expressionist who combined colors, shapes, and lines in strong, bold compositions.

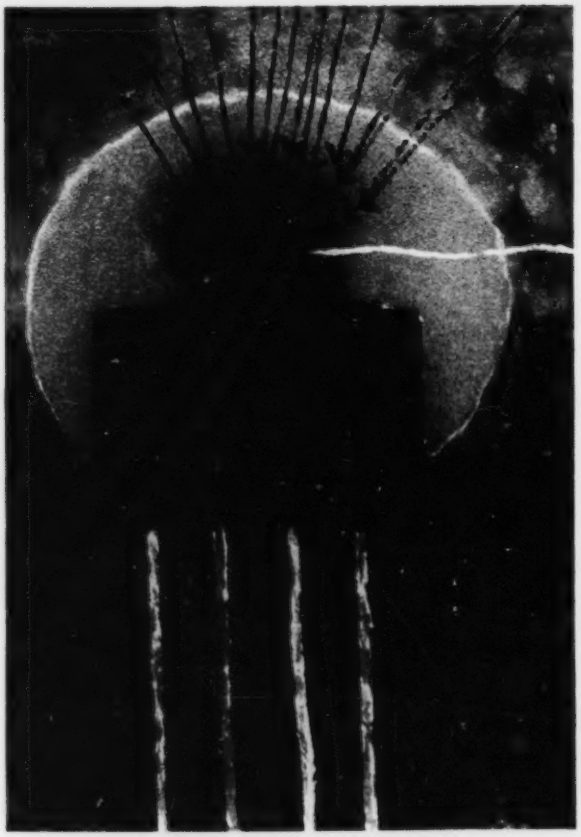


**Figure 5.6 Frank LaPena, *Flower Dance Spirit,* 1981. *Courtesy Patty and Chris Gibson.***
Native American symbols speak to the viewer and tell of Indian cultural beliefs in this formally balanced abstract composition.

on its formal qualities, we will agree that Kandinsky achieved a rhythm, a harmony, and a balance in the manner in which he arranged the colors, lines, and shapes. Kandinsky used two terms that are often associated with music to title his paintings—improvisations and compositions, the latter being more carefully planned and structured than the former. Can you find an artwork in the Color Gallery whose qualities could be judged in the category of fantasy as well as any other of the three styles of art? Can you locate one that could be judged solely in one category and no other?

We may want to compare these qualities with another artwork with a similar theme or one that was made in another time or culture. We may find that our friends are not always in agreement with our judgments and choices; however, remember that we are evaluating the artwork on many points that go beyond stating our own personal preference. Try making your judgment based on each of the qualities inherent in the four styles of art.

### Art History

We make a thoughtful evaluation of the factors that are related to the artwork's importance and its place in the history of art, arriving at objective conclusions. We comment on the influence the artwork may have had on the artworks of other artists or perhaps what artworks were forerunners of the piece we are viewing.

Consider the following questions when *judging* the artwork:

- Would you recognize this person in real life?
- Is the landscape recognizable as a specific place?
- For what purpose was the artwork made?
- Which paintings are most realistic? Which are more abstract?
- Which painting is mostly concerned with dreams and imagination?
- Was the artist primarily interested in expressing a strong emotion?
- Was the artist mostly concerned with formal aspects of arranging the lines, shapes, and colors?
- Judge the artistic merit of the artwork, depending on which style of art it is most concerned with.

How did this artwork influence other artists?
Arrange the paintings in order, from those having the most repeated patterns to those with the least.
How do the medium and technique contribute to (or distract from) the overall effect?
If this artist had lived another one hundred years, how do you think his or her style might have changed?
Do you think the artist will be remembered and highly regarded one hundred years from now? Why?
Which of the several paintings do you think shows the most imagination? the most feeling? the most unity in the arrangement of colors and shapes?
How do you think the painting would make you feel if the artist had used all warm colors instead of cool colors?
Is the surface quality of the objects dominant, or is the volume and form of the objects more important?
What does the artist's degree of skill in handling the medium contribute to the artistic merit of the work?

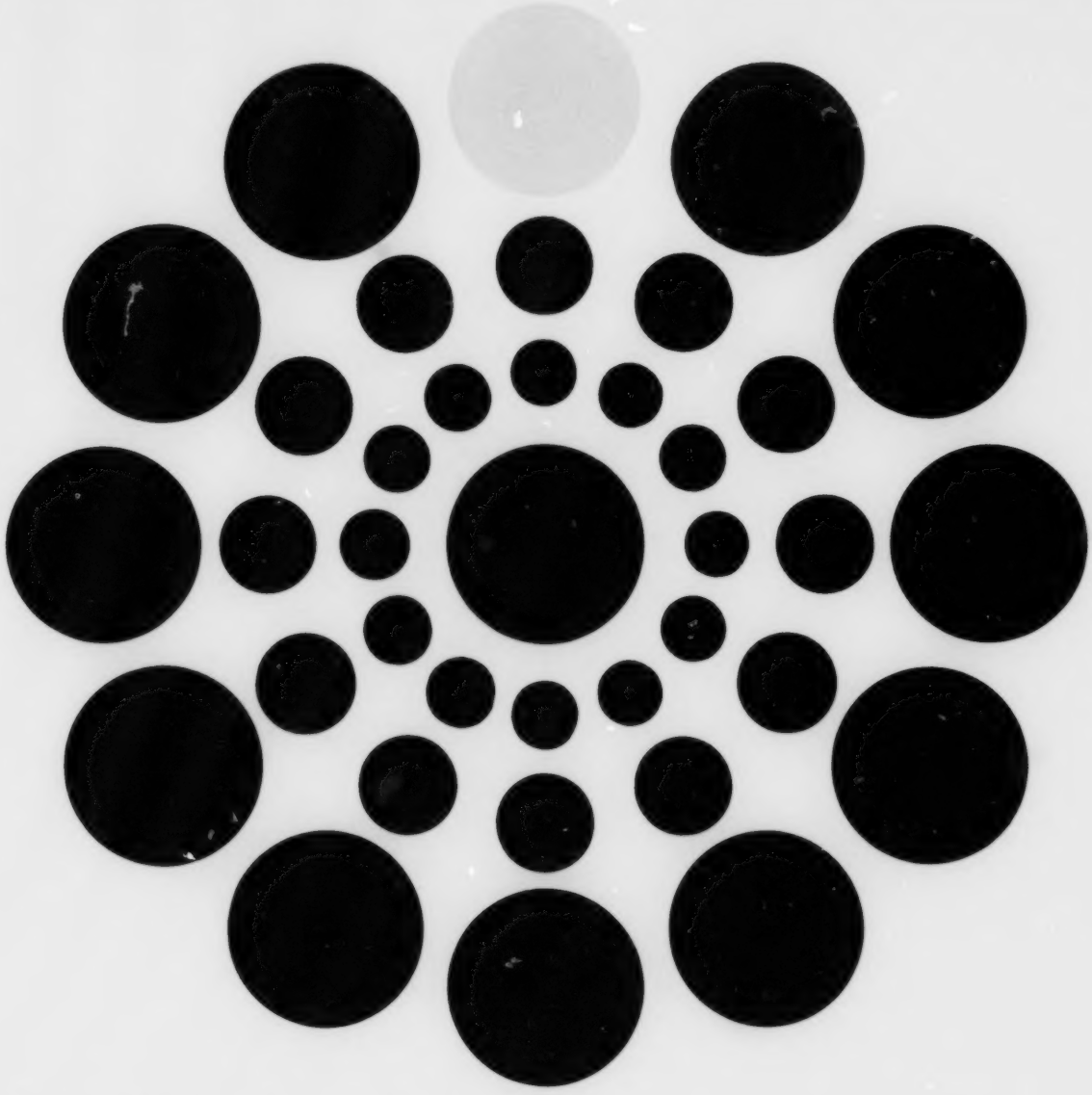
## AESTHETICS

Recently, more attention has been paid to broadening the visual arts curriculum in the nation's schools to include more than the traditional art production base. The National Art Education Association, as mentioned in the Introduction, lists three other areas of study besides art production; the second in the list is aesthetics. Art educators feel that not only will aesthetic considerations provide a firmer and more comprehensive base for the student engaging in making art, but also that some contemplative thought that relates to aesthetics will lead to a fuller and more complete understanding of the works of artists.

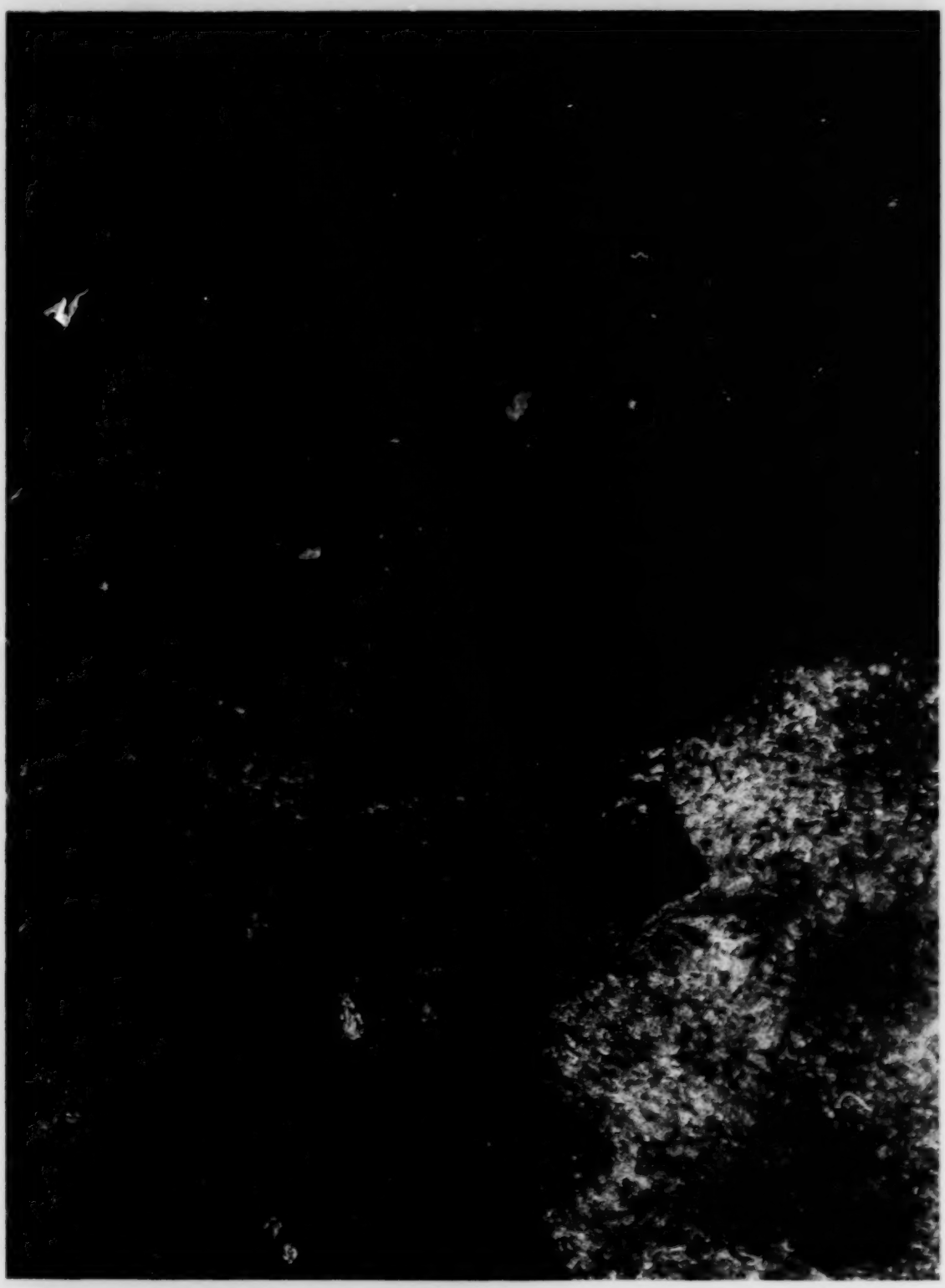
Just what is aesthetics? The word *aesthetics* is a derivation of the Greek *aisthetikos,* which has to do with sensory perceptions. Indeed, when we place *an* in front of it, we have the word *anesthetic,* which refers to putting the senses to sleep. Therefore we shall begin with the premise that aesthetics must have something to do with awakening and vitalizing the senses in one way or another. By definition, **aesthetics** is a branch of philosophy that deals with the nature of art and as such is concerned with questions and thoughtful reflections about the meaning and purpose of artistic processes and products, concepts that will make us better understand what we see and encounter. When we think, converse, and form questions on aesthetic concerns, we make efforts to evaluate, define, and clarify different cognitive and emotional responses to the things we see and the ideas that we ponder when we study artworks. Such aesthetic questions cause us to take a fresh look at some of our long-held opinions and ask us to withhold judgments until we have done some critical thinking and some careful studying to learn all we can about what we see. The deeper we delve into the issue of aesthetics, the more we find that the questions we ask, or that others ask us, cannot be answered with a simple yes or no. Often we find that to try to understand aesthetics involves being able to accept answers that are neither right nor wrong, and to be able to tolerate several points of view. And we often wind up with one question leading us to yet another question.

What is art? What is an artist? How is an art object different from another object? Have you ever consulted a dictionary for a definition of art? Did the dictionary give you a clear understanding of what art is and one with which you could agree? Perhaps not. First, if we can agree that an art object is an object made by human beings, originating in someone's mind and imagination, we have a working base, a starting point. However "beautiful" a sunset or an autumn tree may be, they are natural phenomena, not works of art. We, of course, use "art" words to describe the colors, lines, and shapes that we see in these natural objects, and in so doing, we find parallels between art and the world of nature. So, what is a work of art and how is it different from other things? What is the difference between a painting of sunflowers by van Gogh and the actual sunflowers? The difference is that the artist has used the visual information before him and been inspired by it and has interpreted it in his own unique way to make the painting.

This then brings us to the word *beauty,* which usually comes up in any discussion of the word *art.* Can you define "beauty"? Perhaps we can generally agree to the idea that beauty stimulates pleasurable visual and tactile responses in the visual arts. But standards for beauty change through the centuries and from country to country, and the concept of beauty varies from individual to individual, validating the old cliché of beauty being in the eye of the beholder. This is the position taken by the relativist or pluralist. For example, when we see Picasso's *Guernica* with its angular hard-edged shapes, its crisp tones of black and white, its wrenching, agonizing, twisted forms that symbolize dying people and wounded horses, we feel strongly the message that the artist wished to convey: the horror of the bombing of a small Spanish town by the Nazis. We most likely do not describe this painting as being "beautiful" in the usual sense of the word, yet it is highly revered as an important work of "art." The relativist point of view might note that the military personnel who instigated and implemented the mission might have called it "beautiful" in that *their* dreadful, deadly goal was successfully accomplished.



**Colorplate 1** This color wheel includes the primary, secondary, and tertiary hues—the "standard" hues; of course, the possible number of hues is infinite. As one moves from a hue to its opposite on the color wheel, the smaller circles indicate the lessening of intensity due to the mixing of these opposites, or complementaries.



**Colorplate 2** **Renoir, *A Girl with a Watering Can*, 1876. Oil on canvas, 39½ × 28¾ in.**
***Chester Dale Collection, 1962. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

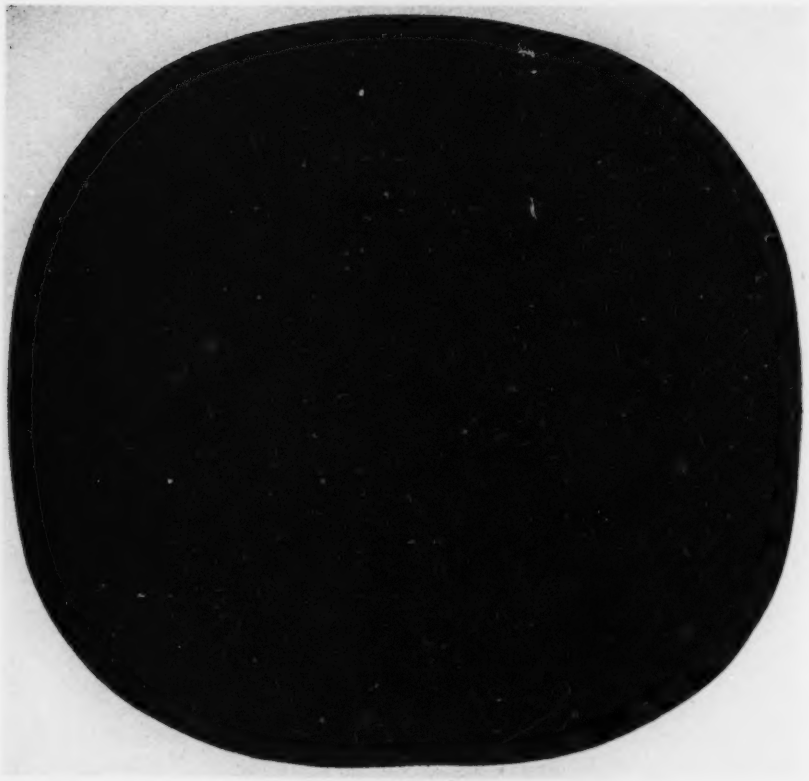
**Colorplate 3** José Clemente Orozco, *Zapatistas*, 1931. Oil on canvas, 45 × 55 in.
*Collection, Museum of Modern Art, New York. Given anonymously.*

**Colorplate 4** Fukaye Roshu, *Utsunoyama: The Pass through the Mountains*, Japanese, Edo Period (1699–1757). Six-fold screen; opaque color on gold ground, 53⅜ × 107 in.
*Cleveland Museum of Art, John L. Severance Fund.*

**Colorplate 5** **Leonardo da Vinci, *Ginevra dè Benci* (obverse), c. 1474. Oil on panel, 15¼ × 14½ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, Ailsa Mellon Bruce Fund.***

**Colorplate 6** Raphael, *The Alba Madonna*, ca. 1510. Oil on panel transferred to canvas, diameter of 37¼ in.
*Andrew W. Mellon Collection. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.*

**Colorplate 7** Signed: work of Khemkaran, *Prince Riding an Elephant*, Mughal, period of Akbar, 1556–1605. Leaf from an album, gouache on paper.
*Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Rogers Fund, 1925. (25.68.4)*



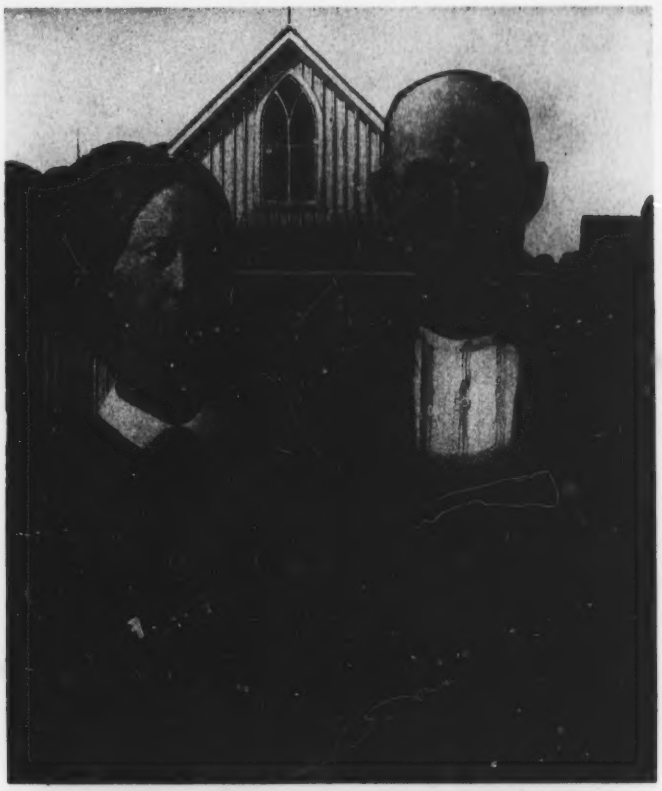
**Colorplate 8** ***Shrike and Bamboo*** **by Li An-zhong, Sung Dynasty, ca. 1110. Colors and ink on silk, ht. 10 in.**
***National Palace Museum, Taipei, Taiwan, Republic of China.***

**Colorplate 9 Hilda Robinson,** ***The Neighborhood,*** **1982. Oil pastel, 40 × 60 in. Winkler Gallery.**
***© Hilda C. Robinson.***

**Colorplate 10** **Paul Cézanne,** ***Le Château Noir,*** **ca. 1904. Oil on canvas, 29 × 38 in.**
***Gift of Eugene and Agnes Meyer, 1958. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***

**Colorplate 11** **Simon Tookoome,** ***I Am Always Thinking about Animals,*** **1973. Stonecut and stencil, 54.5 × 78.6 cm.**
***Art Gallery of Ontario, Toronto. Gift of the Klamer family, 1978. Acc. no. 78/538. Photo by Carlo Catenazzi.***

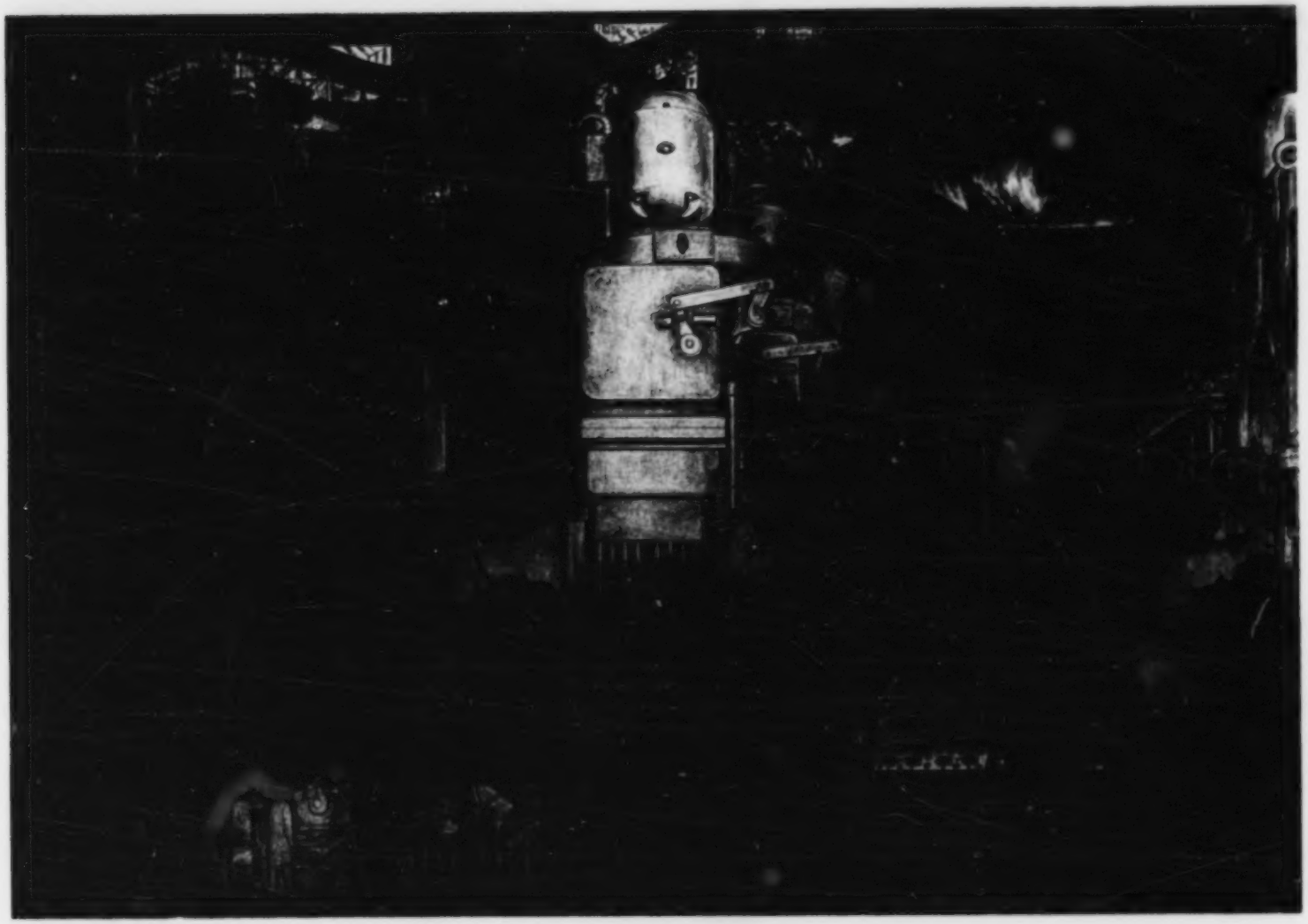
**Colorplate 12** Georges Seurat, *Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte*, 1884–86. Oil on canvas, 207.6 × 308.0 cm.
*Helen Birch Bartlett Memorial Collection, 1926.224. Photograph © The Art Institute of Chicago. All rights reserved.*



**Colorplate 13** Grant Wood, *American Gothic*, 1930. Oil on beaver board, 76 × 63.3 cm.
*Friends of American Art Collection, 1930.934. Photograph © The Art Institute of Chicago. All Rights Reserved.*

**Colorplate 14** **Pablo Picasso,** ***Girl Before a Mirror,***
**Boisgeloup, March 1932. Oil on canvas, 64 × 51¼ in.**
***The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Gift of Mrs. Simon Guggenheim. © ARS, New York/SPADEM, Paris***

**Colorplate 15** Georgia O'Keeffe, *Cow's Skull: Red, White, and Blue*, 1931. Oil on canvas, 39⅞ × 35⅞ in. *The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Alfred Stieglitz Collection, 1949. (52.203) © Georgia O'Keeffe Foundation/ ARS, New York.*



**Colorplate 16** **Diego Rivera, Detail of *Fresco in the Fountain Hall of the Detroit Institute of Arts.***
*© Detroit Institute of Arts 1932.*
*Founders Society, Edsel B. Ford Fund and Gift of Edsel B. Ford.*

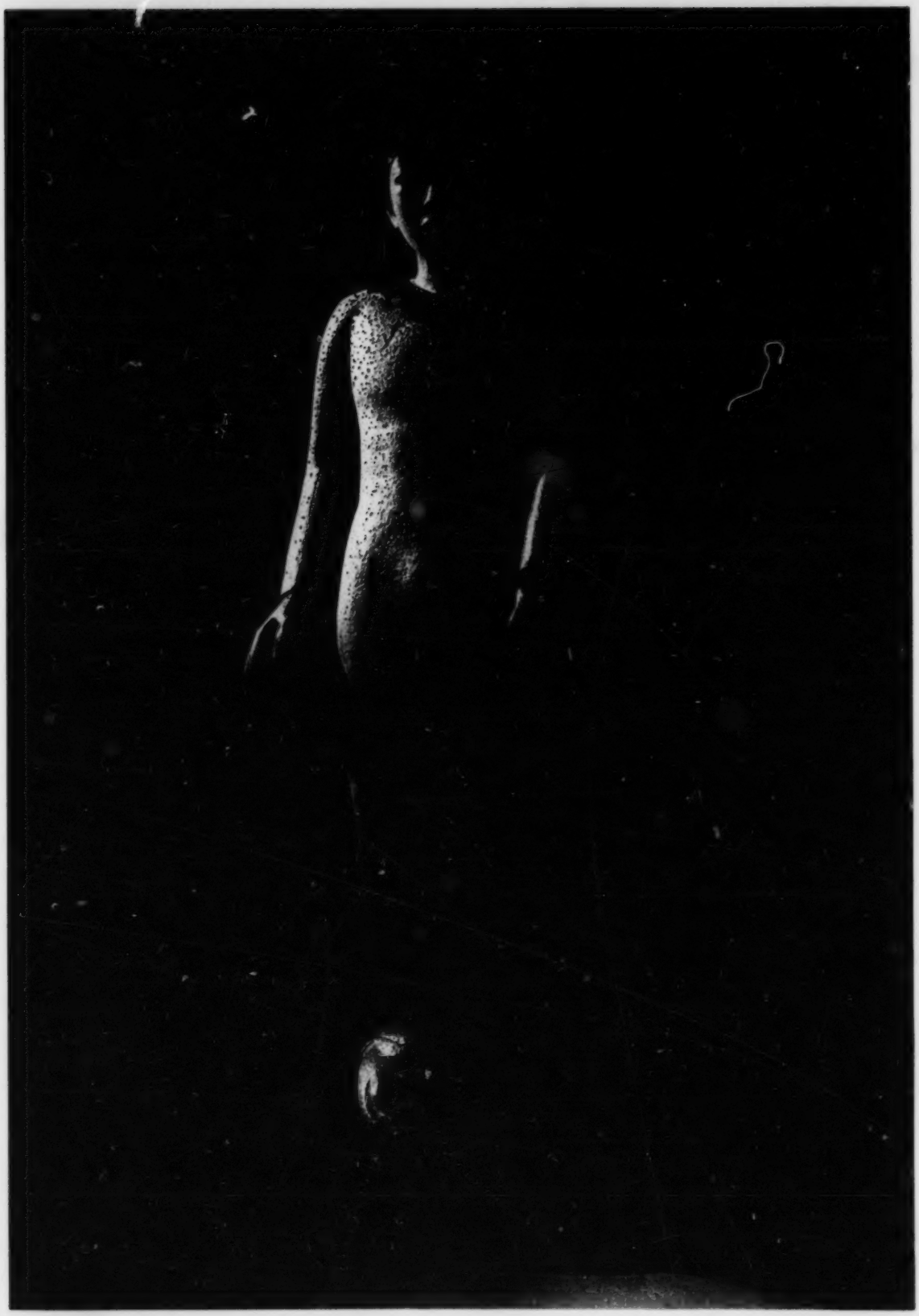




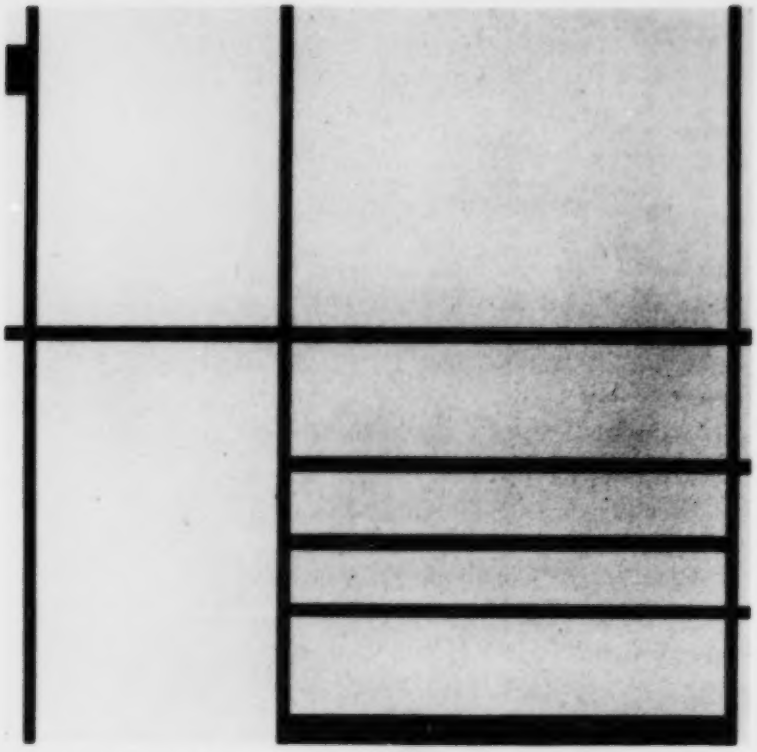
BEST COPY AVAILABLE

**Colorplate 17** Mary Cassatt, *The Bath*, ca. 1891–1892. Oil on canvas, 39½ × 26 in.
*The Art Institute of Chicago. Robert A. Waller Fund 1910.2*
*© The Art Institute of Chicago. All Rights Reserved.*

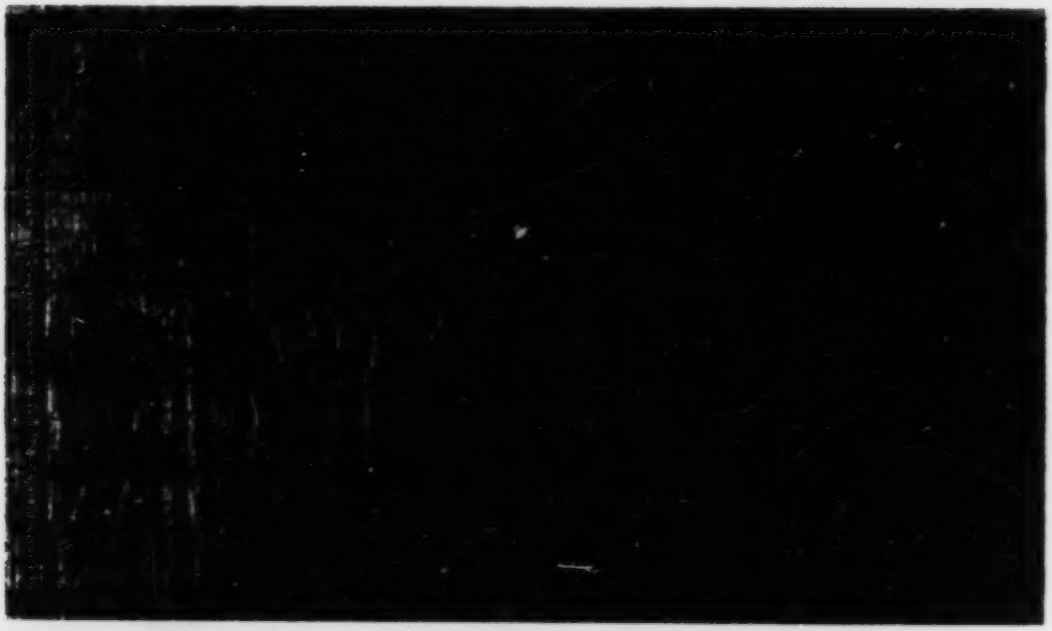
**Colorplate 18 Jacob Lawrence, *Vaudeville*, 1951. Tempera on fiberboard with pencil, 29⅞ × 19¹⁵⁄₁₆ in.**
***Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, Smithsonian Institution. Gift of Joseph H. Hirshhorn, 1966.***
***© Jacob Lawrence.***



**Colorplate 19** Yoshio Taylor, *Sanzo*. Clay sculpture, 73 H × 27 W × 17 in. D, 1991.
*Photo © Bill Santos.*

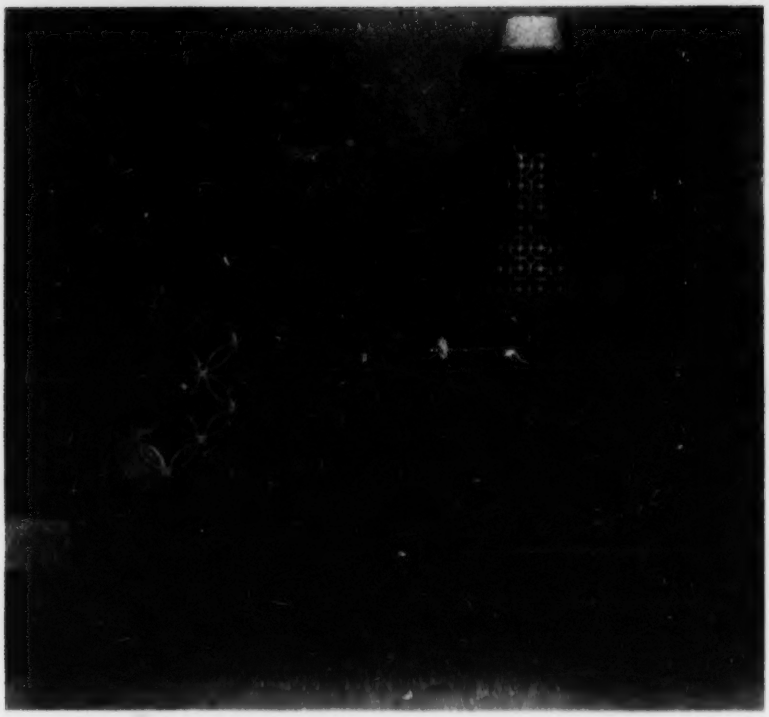


**Colorplate 20** Piet Mondrian, *Composition II*, 1929 (original date partly obliterated, mistakenly repainted 1925 by Mondrain when he restored the painting in 1942). Oil on canvas, 15⅞ × 12⅝ in.
*The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Gift of Philip Johnson.*



**Colorplate 21** *The Judgement: Weighing of the Heart* (detail), scene from an Egyptian funerary papyrus.
*Metropolitan Museum of Art Museum Excavations, 1928–29, and Rogers Fund, 1930. (30.3.31).*

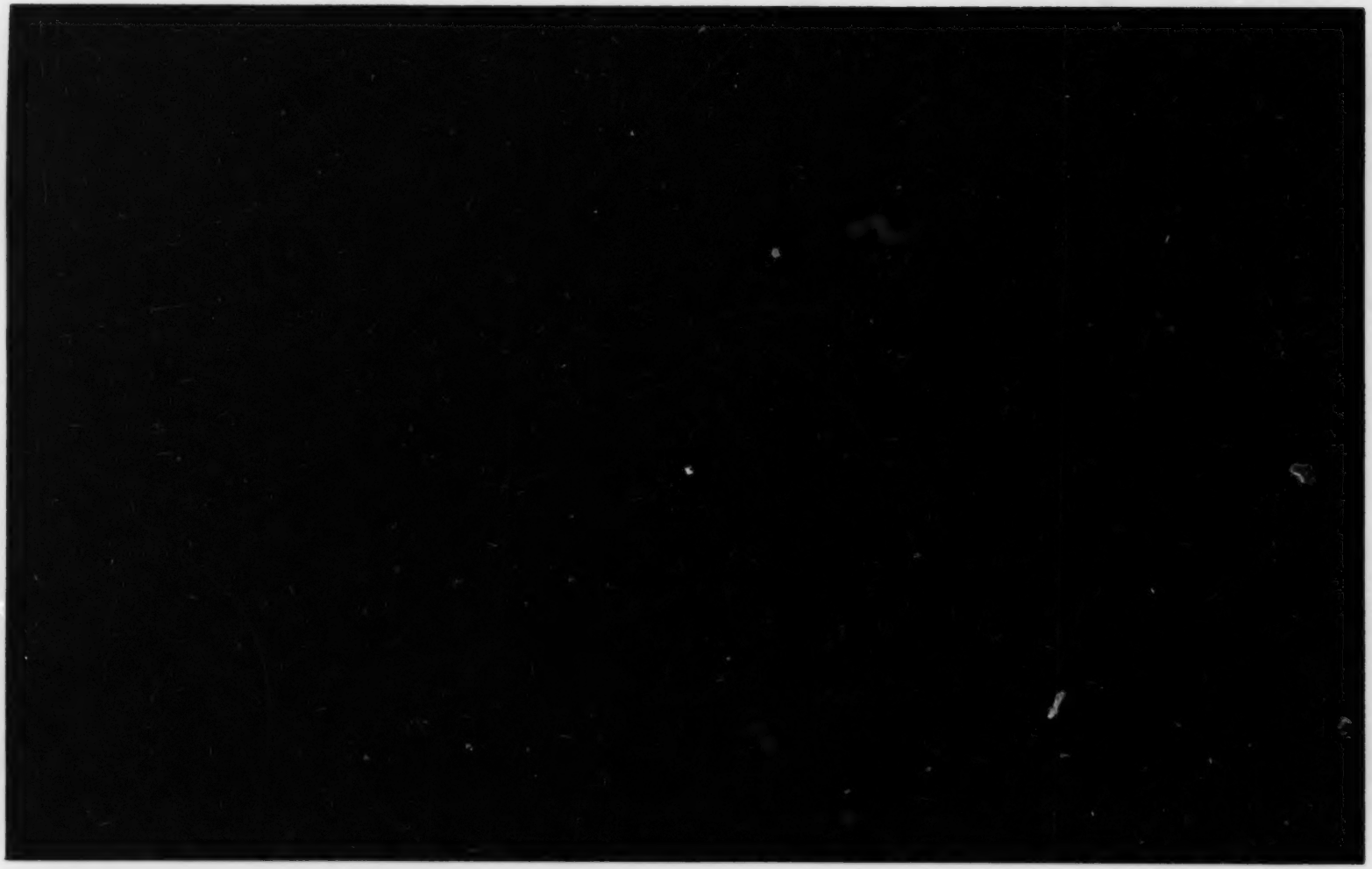
**Colorplate 22** **Marc Chagall,** ***Green Violinist,*** **1923–1924. Oil on canvas, 78 × 42¾ in.**
***Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, Gift of Solomon R. Guggenheim, 1937. Photo: David Heald. (#37.446)***
***© Solomon R. Guggenheim Foundation, New York.***
***© ARS, New York/ADAGP, Paris.***

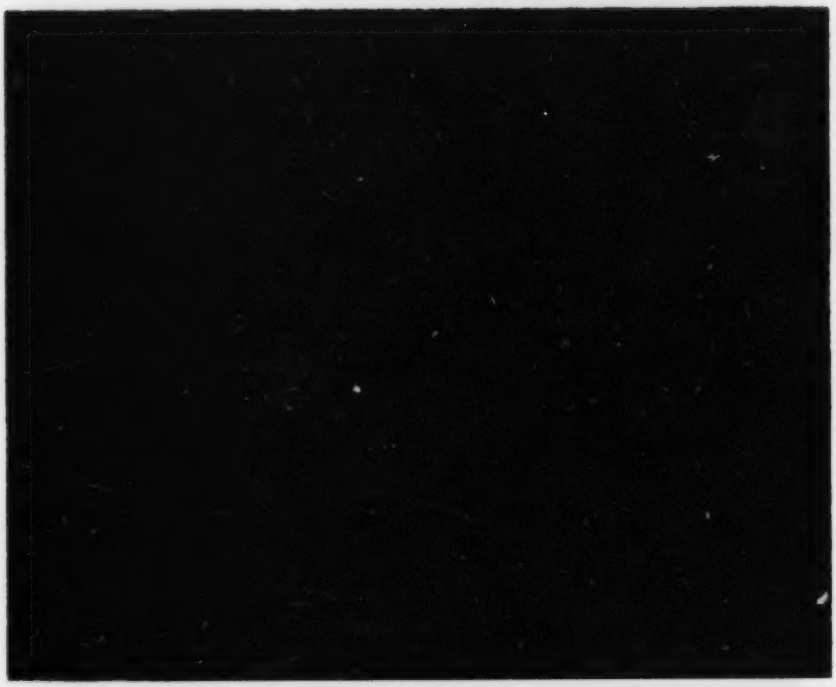


**Colorplate 23** **Marisol, *Women and Dog*, 1964. Wood, plaster, synthetic polymer, and miscellaneous items, 72 × 82 × 16 in.**
***Collection of the Whitney Museum of American Art. Purchased with funds from the Friends of the Whitney Museum of American Art. 64.17. © Marisol/ V.A.G.A., New York.***

**Colorplate 24** **Salvador Dali, *The Persistence of Memory (Persistance de la mémoire)*, 1931. Oil on canvas, 9½ × 13 in.**
***The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Given anonymously. © Demart ProArte, Geneva/ARS, New York***

**Colorplate 25** Winslow Homer, *Breezing Up (A Fair Wind)*, 1876. Oil on canvas, 24⅛ × 38⅛ in.
*Gift of the W. L. and May T. Mellon Foundation, 1943. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.*



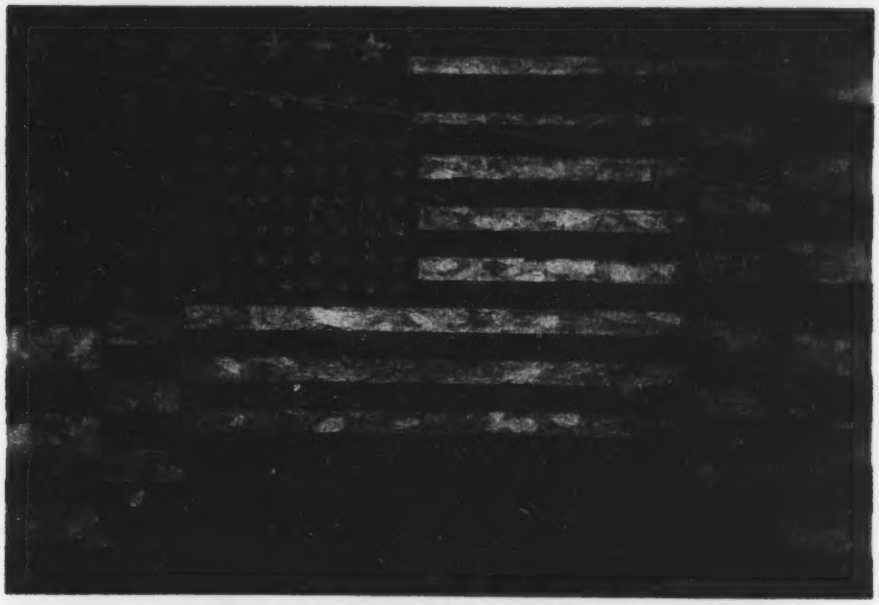


**Colorplate 26** Vincent van Gogh, *The Starry Night*, 1889. Oil on canvas, 29 × 36¼ in. *Collection, The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Acquired through the Lillie P. Bliss Bequest.*

**Colorplate 27** Duane Hanson, *Bus Stop Lady*, 1983. Polyester and fiberglass polychrome in oil. Life-size. © *Duane Hanson.*

**Colorplate 28 Frank La Pena, *Flower Dance Spirit*, 1981.**
***Courtesy Patty and Chris Gibson.***

**Colorplate 29** **Albert Bierstadt, *The Rocky Mountains*, 1863. Oil on canvas, 73¼ × 120¾ in.**
***The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 1907. (07.123)***



**Colorplate 30** **Jasper Johns, *Three Flags*, 1958, encaustic on metal, 30⅞ × 45½ × 5 in.**
***Collection of the Whitney Museum of American Art. 50th Anniversary Gift of the Gilman Foundation, Inc., The Lauder Foundation, A. Alfred Taubman, an anonymous donor, and purchase 80.32. © Johns/V.A.G.A., New York.***

**Colorplate 31** Vassily Kandinsky, *Painting No. 198*, 1914. Oil on canvas, 64 × 36¼ in.
*The Museum of Modern Art, New York, Mrs. Simon Guggenheim Fund.*

**Colorplate 32** Frida Kahlo, *Fulang-Chang and Me*, 1937. Two-part ensemble (assembled after 1939). Part one: 1937, oil on composition board, 15¼ × 11 in.; painted mirror frame (added after 1939), 22¼ × 17⅛ × 1¾ in. Part two: (after 1939) mirror with painted mirror frame, 25¼ × 19⅛ × 1¾ in., including frame.
*Collection, The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Mary Sklar Bequest.*

**Colorplate 33** **Franz Marc, *Yellow Cow*, 1911. Oil on canvas, 55⅜ × 74¼ in.**
***Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, New York. Photo: Carmelo Guadagno. © Solomon R. Guggenheim Foundation. (49.1210)***

**Colorplate 34** **Henry Moore, *Reclining Figure*, 1939. Carved elm, 37 in. × 6 ft. × 30 in.**
***The Detroit Institute of Arts, Gift of the Dexter M. Ferry, Jr., Trustee Corporation.***

The **relativist** or **pluralist** position, then, holds that there are multiple artistic traditions, all involving different and distinct aesthetic systems as well as a great variety of artistic productions.[1] Therefore it behooves teachers to be aware of the multiple artistic traditions and aesthetic values of world cultures to assist students in finding meaning and artistic merit in the many art products produced in these global cultures.

**Objectivists,** on the other hand, beginning with the classical Greeks and Renaissance scholars, have used criteria regarding beauty. These included harmony, balance, and such, and they stated that actual beauty is *within* the artwork itself.

Ellen Dissanayake[2] takes the **ethological,** or bioevolutionary, approach in relating art to human nature. This ethological view argues that art contributes something essential to the person who makes art or the person who views it—not simply in that art brings "pleasure" but that it benefits the person's biological fitness. She looks at art from the four-million year perspective of human biosocial evolution, believing that the aesthetic experience cannot be properly understood apart from the psychobiology of sense, feeling, and cognition. She feels that it is wrong to think that "being cultural exempts us from biological imperatives. . . . We use cultures—the elements of our cultures, like tools and language and the arts—to get what we need, biologically, as well as what we are taught to think we need." She feels that "art" has been falsely set apart from life in today's modern and postmodern societies, and that this emphasis on efficiency and acquisitiveness has forced us to devalue or ignore the aesthetic part of our nature. She feels that the arts as we know them define the universal human practice of "making special" certain objects, sounds, movements, occasions, and places. Her view is that modern society—predominantly urban, industrial, and literate—is so disengaged from nature that we have lost sight of the biosocial purposes that art-making has served. She states that "social systems that disdain or discount beauty, form, mystery, meaning, value, and quality—whether in art or in life, are depriving their members of human requirements as fundamental as those for food, warmth, and shelter."

### Aesthetic Points to Ponder

1. Is all art beautiful? Can art be ugly? Find an artwork in a magazine or book that you could describe as "beautiful." Then find another artwork that you would describe as "not beautiful." Then make an effort to interpret the artist's message or the painting's meaning. Which was more successful?
2. Must all art contain a message or have a meaningful concept behind it? Can art be an object that exists for its own sake? Can art have practical and functional uses?
3. If you like an object, is it art? If you don't like it, could it still be considered art? What part does popularity play in art?
4. How would a person's definition of art who lived during the Italian Renaissance differ from a twentieth-century artist's? or a member of a tribe in Africa or Australia?
5. What is the most important art form? Theme? Subject? Are landscapes as important as portraits?
6. What makes an artwork religious—subject matter only?
7. Should art only please the artists and the "culturally elite" or should it touch a wider viewing audience? Does an artist have social responsibilities? Should artists be able to explain verbally the meanings of their works?
8. Is art the same thing as freedom? Is all art creative? Is anything creative art? Can an artist work in today's society with no restraints? Is creativity the same as doing whatever you want? Is all self-expression art?
9. Does our culture value the aesthetic experience? Why or why not? and just what is an aesthetic experience? What parts of our being are involved in such an experience: emotional, sensory, intellectual, social, creative, kinesthetic?
10. If a person says she is an artist, is that person an artist? What makes the difference between a great artist and a mediocre one? Can a child be an artist?
11. If an object is in an art museum, does that make it a work of art? Just how do museum curators and directors go about deciding what objects to have on display?
12. If an artwork is stolen and a forgery made of it and put on display, is the forgery a work of art?
13. If you view a work of art that you have never seen before, can you have an aesthetic experience without knowing anything of its history, or of the culture and/or artist from which it sprang? Would learning more about it increase your aesthetic experience?
14. What part does "taste" play in an aesthetic response? Or does it play any part?
15. Should art that is on public display be censored? If your answer is yes, what criteria should be used, and who should make these decisions? If your answer is no, what reasons can you give for your viewpoint? Should public funds be expended for artworks to be placed in public buildings? Why or why not? Who should make the decisions?

16. Do artists have any obligations to society? Does society have any obligations to artists?
17. Should an artwork that was considered "beautiful" several hundreds of years ago be still considered so today?
18. Is it necessary to know what the artist intended to create for us to relate to an artwork, or can we connect with a piece of art by what we see before us?
19. Art makes news. When a large amount of money is paid for a Monet, a van Gogh, or a Picasso, it hits the headlines.The amounts are often in the millions of dollars bracket. Who decides how much an artwork is worth? Does a higher amount of money paid for a painting make it a "better" artwork than one that brought in a smaller amount of money?
20. You visited a museum and felt that you had a legitimate aesthetic experience when you looked at a particular painting. You failed to read the small note placed beside the painting, and later you were told that the painting was a copy of the original, placed there while the original was on loan. Was your aesthetic experience any lessened by looking at a faked copy or did it make any difference to you?
21. Recently a zoo in a large city gave paper, paint, and brushes to an elephant who obligingly swung its trunk, making marks on the paper. The zoo framed and sold the products that the elephant had made as "art." What do you think about this?

## RESPONDING TO ARTWORKS

### Conversations with an Artwork

Asking and answering questions about an artwork is a strategy that involves more than expressing one's random feelings about an artwork and stating one's personal preferences, preferences that are often based on subject matter or how realistic an artwork is. The actress Jodie Foster once stated that she loves to be interviewed because it makes her know what she thinks. Of course, the interviewer must ask appropriate questions of the interviewee to obtain this result.

The following inquiries are examples of the kinds of questions that we may ask ourselves to help us get started in this seemingly complex process of describing, analyzing, interpreting, and judging art. They will help us know what we think about an artwork. They will ultimately help us understand and evaluate an artwork. They will be instrumental in "demystifying" the artist's production without destroying the "magical" qualities inherent in its creation. These questions are based on the use of critical thinking skills as explained in Benjamin Bloom's *Taxonomy of Educational Objectives in the Cognitive Domain.*

**Bloom's taxonomy** outlines levels of critical thinking skills that may be used in both understanding artworks and in producing one's own artworks. These include:

1. **Knowledge,** in which students recall terminology, titles of artworks, dates and such; recognize, name, identify, label, define, examine, show, and collect information.
2. **Comprehension,** in which students explain, describe, translate, interpret, and summarize information that has been collected.
3. **Application,** in which students go beyond the concept or principle that they have learned and use that principle in a new, imaginative, or hypothetical situation. Here they can think creatively, make preferences, and project ideas. They can experiment, predict, imagine, and hypothesize as they attempt to solve problems.
4. **Analysis,** in which students make connections and establish relationships, categorize, compare and infer, classify and arrange, organize and group information.
5. **Synthesis,** in which students design, plan, combine, construct, and produce.
6. **Evaluation,** in which students critically examine their own artworks or those of others as they learn to criticize, judge, appraise, and make decisions.

To enable students' growth in these six areas of critical thinking, we may consider questions in the following categories:

**Recalling**

Naming: What is the title of this painting?
Listing: What do you see at the top, bottom, and sides of the painting?
Describing: What are the figures in the boat doing?
Matching: Which picture goes with the word "sad"?
Defining: What is meant by "cool" colors?
Observing: What is the woman wearing on her head?
Identifying: Which building is the lightest value of blue?
Counting: How many apples are in the still life?
Completing: This type of artwork is called: sculpture, landscape painting, or portrait painting, and so on.

**Processing**

Comparing: How is this mask like (unlike) that mask?
Explaining: Why did the artist place the horizon up so high?
Inferring: From looking at these paintings, what can we infer about space and diminishing sizes?
Sequencing: Arrange the paintings in order, with those having the brightest and most intense colors to those having the dullest colors.

Classifying: Which sculptures of figures are the most realistic? Abstract? Expressive?
Explaining cause and effect: How did the artist use repetition and pattern to emphasize the face?
Contrasting: How does the texture on the helmet differ from the fur collar?
Making analogies: Is there another artist (or culture) you can think of who produced art similar to this one?

**Application**

Forecasting: If this artist had lived fifty years longer, how do you think his or her style might have changed?
Predicting: Which artist, in this group of six, do you think will be best remembered for his or her technique in one hundred years?
Judging: Which of the paintings do you think shows the most artistic merit?
Imagining: How do you imagine this artist would have painted a horse, using the same style and technique as he or she used in painting this landscape?
Applying: How would *you* paint a cubist picture of a penguin?
Hypothesizing: How do you think this sculpture would have looked if the artist had painted it with bright colors?

## An Oral Presentation of an Artwork

A short oral presentation of an artwork can help you organize and clarify your thoughts and perceptions. Select an artwork from the Color Gallery and use art criticism and art history strategies to help you describe, analyze, interpret, and judge it. You will need to read about the artist in reference books to help you with aspects of art history. Then spend five minutes or more to present it to your classmates. The following is an example of how a university student responded to Vincent van Gogh's *Starry Night* (see Color Gallery).

*This oil painting was made by Vincent van Gogh in 1889, one year before he died. The size of the original is 29" × 36¼". It hangs in the Museum of Modern Art in New York. It is a nighttime landscape that is done in the thick, swirling brushstrokes that are characteristic of this artist. We see the sky taking up most of the picture space. The sky is filled with the circular, rolling, spiraling lines and shapes that represent the stars and moon. In the foreground, we see a sleeping village with the tall dark triangular shape of a cypress tree reaching upward on the left. Blue and yellow are the dominant colors. Since daytime scenes are far more prevalent as subjects for landscapes, we find a certain fascination in seeing a landscape at night.*

*Born in Holland in 1853, Vincent, as he signed his artworks and liked to be called, was a sensitive, lonely man who often alienated people by his behavior. He always wanted to help people but failed at being a minister, a missionary, and at working for art dealers. Only the last ten years of his life were devoted to art. During that time he sold only one painting, and that was for $80. He worked at painting with a fierce intensity, all the while conveying his thoughts and feelings in correspondence with his brother Theo, who supported him financially and emotionally.*

*Perhaps we see Vincent's longing for a family and a homelife in the peaceful village in the middle ground with its church spire pointing upward and catching our attention. We observe his feverish brushstrokes in this painting and can see how he may have even squeezed the paint directly on the canvas rather than placing it on his palette first. This created thick layers of paint that add an actual texture to the artwork. We can almost visualize Vincent working on this painting as he stood in the field at night, candles blazing on his palette and around the brim of his hat to help him see.*

*The round circular shapes of the stars are repeated a number of times in the dark blue sky in a random pattern with the sizes varied. Our eyes follow the movement of the rolling circles and spirals in the skies. The dark cypress in the foreground tends to stabilize the turbulence. The lightest part of the picture is the haloed crescent moon on the right. It is balanced by the deep green cypress tree on the left, a shape which reminds us of a flame writhing upward as if it were trying to reach the heavens. The gently rolling hills in the background behind the village seem restful and quiet and tend to lead our eyes to the cypress. We see a great variety of dark and light tones of both blue and yellow used throughout the picture. These were two of Vincent's favorite colors; he believed that yellow stood for love, warmth and friendship. The limited number of colors gives unity to the painting as do the uniform thick swirling brushstrokes.*

*We feel peaceful when we look at the sleeping village with its lights glowing in the windows even though the busy skies are alive with the restless energy of the stars. We feel uplifted, perhaps even somewhat protected, when our eyes are carried rhythmically upward by the dark form of the tree. We remember summer evenings and looking up at the clear skies and seeing stars that were especially bright. Although Vincent has painted the stars larger and more vibrant than we are accustomed to seeing them without the benefit of telescopes, he has conveyed his deep feelings. He once stated he wanted people to understand that he felt deeply and tenderly. This expressive work of art succeeds in touching our emotions and making us see night skies with perhaps a greater clarity than we would have without Vincent's special vision.*

## TALKING WITH CHILDREN ABOUT AN ARTWORK

Children like to look at artworks and respond to them. When reproductions of artworks are placed before them or when they visit a museum and study original artworks, dialogue can broaden their perceptions. When they describe, analyze, interpret, and make aesthetic judgments about an artwork, they learn a new vocabulary, and repeated encounters with a variety of artworks will increase children's skills in responding.

Large reproductions (often called study prints or posters), slides, books, and postcards of great artworks are available from supply houses and museums and are relatively inexpensive. Calendars with first-rate large reproductions of the works of famous artists are readily available. This accessibility presents an advancement from the past, when color reproductions were costly and limited in number. Nothing can take the place of seeing original artworks; however, the difficulty of visiting distant and foreign museums presents an obvious deterrent for many people.

There are certain educational advantages in using reproductions. When you visit a museum, you may see, for instance, one or two works by Winslow Homer. But with reproductions, students can compare five or six of his artworks; or the teacher may select five or six artworks by other artists that deal with the same theme. Students may then be asked to compare works that illustrate the four styles of art, and to discuss how each artist used the elements and principles of arts and how they are affected by the mood and meaning of each artwork.

Large reproductions have advantages over the use of slides and overhead transparencies in elementary classrooms. Reproductions can be viewed in multiples in lighted rooms and left for extended periods of time for students to view. When large reproductions are used in the classroom, it is important that the children are seated close to the work being described and analyzed, and that they know that it is a reproduction rather than an original.

The following dialogue suggests the sort of remarks and teacher-responses that could direct the students' thinking to a greater understanding of the artwork.

***Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte,***
by Georges Seurat (see Color Gallery)

*T:* Tell me what you see.
*S:* A lot of people.
*T:* Where are they?
*S:* On the grass. Maybe a park or something because I see some water, too. And I see a border, sort of like a frame painted all around the outside edge.
*T:* What are the people doing?
*S:* Just standing there or sitting. Oh, maybe walking. I see a lady with a little girl like she's walking toward me. They are really dresssed up for a day in the park. They look like real people, but their clothes look like they're from an old-fashioned movie.
*T:* Yes, that's how people dressed at the time the artist Georges Seurat painted this artwork, a little over one hundred years ago. Which people are the closest to us?
*S:* That man and woman on the right.
*T:* You're right. The artist made them larger than any other figures and placed them lower on the canvas. That makes them seem closer to us. Which other figures seem close to us?
*S:* Those three on the left that are sitting on the grass. They are looking out toward the water. Maybe there is a sailboat race or something going on. Looks like the black dog is eating their lunch scraps.
*T:* Those figures are in the foreground, too. Can you see how the artist, Georges Seurat, has painted a shaded area here? What else do you see in the foreground?
*S:* Oh, I see a little monkey and a little dog running toward the black dog.
*T:* Let's take a little walk with our eyes back into the distance and find some more figures. How are they like the figures in the foreground?
*S:* Well, they are dressed like them, they're looking out at the water, most of them anyway, and I see some more parasols. Most of the people seem real quiet. I don't think it looks like a noisy place. Maybe you could hear some quiet sort of music playing if you were there. Oh, I do see one little girl running.
*T:* Let's have several of you stand and sit in the same positions of the figures in the painting. Look carefully at the painting before you take a position. *(Time out for this activity.)*
*T:* Now let's look at the picture again and measure the figures you see in the middle ground. (Use a ruler or string and hold it upright to measure the height of the couple on the right; then the central figure with the little girl, and then a figure in the background.) Seurat painted the figures that he wanted us to see as farthest away the smallest. When artists do this, we say they have used diminishing sizes to show deep space. He also placed them higher up from the bottom of the canvas. They are also lighter in color value. Can you see any other ways he made the figures seem farther away from us?
*S:* We can't see any stripes or ribbons or anything on their clothes.

*T:* Right, he made the details and textures less sharp and clear. Let's look and see how many places Seurat used curving lines and shapes. *(Let a student use a pointer to do this.)*

*S:* The skirts, the parasols and hats, and even the tails on the animals. Oh, yes, the sailboat.

*T:* I'm glad you noticed that white, curving sail in the background. It is very much like part of the parasol. I think you may have noticed it because it was white, in contrast to the darker blue of the water. Can you find other places in the composition where the artist repeated white? This tends to add unity to the picture and lead our eyes around and throughout the complex organization. He has painted a shadow shape for almost each figure and that adds unity, too. Describe the colors you see. Are they the same as you would see in nature?

*S:* Well, I see a lot of green, I guess, but I see light greens, sort of a yellow-green, and some blue-greens. Quite a bit of blue, too. Then I see that reddish-orange color on the clothing and the parasol in the middle. They're probably the same colors the artist saw.

*T:* Good. Red and green are complementary colors on the color wheel. They are opposites and contrast strongly with each other. Let's talk about the surface quality of the painting. Do you see it as being smooth or what?

*S:* It looks, well, kind of grainy when I think of the way most other paintings look, like the one by Gauguin we saw a few days ago.

*T:* Grainy is a good word, because Seurat invented a new way to put the paint on his canvas; he called it pointillism. He applied the paint with many tiny dots, one color next to another color, so that when he was done and you, the viewer, stepped away from the artwork, your eyes would mix the colors together. If a lot of white dots were applied with only a few blue dots, your eyes would see a light blue.

*S:* That must have taken him a long time. How large is that painting in the original?

*T:* It is 81" × 120-3"; that's about 8′ × 10′!

*S:* Wow! Did he make very many paintings during his life?

*T:* Only about sixty because he died in 1891, when he was only thirty-one, of a throat infection. He was working with another artist named Signac, who carried on the experiments with pointillism. Look at the way Seurat arranged the people and trees. It all seems very casual and lifelike, yet he was very careful to create a feel of visual balance. We call the kind of symmetry he used informal. One side is not exactly like the other side. The two large figures in rather dark clothing on the right tend to balance the three seated figures and the dog on the left. Can you find other things that balance each other?

*S:* *(Students use brush pointer.)*

*T:* What do you see as the center of emphasis in this painting? What leads your eye to it?

*S:* I see the lady in the center, the one with the little girl in the white dress. I think it's because she is in the center and is the only one facing us. Then, too, her red parasol contrasts against the green foliage of the trees above her.

*S:* I don't agree. My attention goes to the couple on the right. They're the largest figures. Their clothing is dark and the line of the parasol and cane kind of point to them.

*T:* Do you like looking at this painting?

*S:* Yes. There are so many things to see. My eyes keep moving back and forth, imagining what the people were saying. It looks like a warm day. It is almost like a photo, but then again the people all look like they aren't moving—like they're posing and still as statues. Most of the shapes and lines are vertical, the tree trunks and the people. Maybe that's why it looks quiet and peaceful.

*S:* And I like the new way Seurat painted, that pointillism. It's neat. Could we try making a picture like that . . . only not 8′ × 10′!

### Suggested Ways to Use Reproductions of Artworks in the Elementary Classroom

1. A **magic paintbrush** may be used to tap a young child on the shoulder to enable him or her to have "magic eyes" and see things in a picture and tell about them. Also use it as a pointer to direct the students' attention to a diagonal line, a geometric shape, converging lines of perspective, and so on. Use the brush to demonstrate how artists create brushstrokes. Try other pointers such as: long feathers when discussing birds, glitter wands when discussing kings and queens, a twig for discussing trees, and so on. *(To make a "magic paintbrush," cover the long handle of a paintbrush with white glue and glitter dust. To make a "super brush" attach a long, tapered dowel stick to the ferrule of a regular brush.)*
2. A pair of **artist eyeglasses** may give the very young or somewhat shy children the confidence to describe the special colors or shapes or the subject matter that they see. Children could take turns wearing them while they make comments.

3. A **hand puppet** could initiate a conversation about a painting.
4. Use a **pretend microphone** and let children respond to questions by taking turns talking into it.
5. Have several **scraps of textured materials** (satin, lace, burlap, wood, etc.) to use in discussing the simulated textures in the artworks. Also show students a real object (a mango, beads, feather) that is in one of the paintings that they will see. Tell children to watch for the textures or for one of the objects.
6. You may want to **dress in special clothing** and **use props** that are appropriate to the artworks being discussed. For instance, a clown's costume for a circus painting by Seurat, a cowboy hat and saddle for a Remington or Russell painting.
7. Use a piece of **butcher paper and cut out several openings**. Then cover one of the reproductions so that small details may be seen through the openings. Let students guess what the rest of the picture might be. They may use crayons and try completing the picture on the butcher paper.
8. Use a clear piece of **vinyl** the same size as the reproduction. Then use a broad point black water marking pen (Vis-a-vis) to convey certain points. You may draw around all the round shapes, the contour lines, the perspective lines, all the places where the artist used red, the distorted shapes, and so on. Wipe the vinyl clean with damp paper towel and use again.
9. Have students look quietly at a picture for a minute or so and **make up a good title** for it. This calls for description and interpretation. They should tell why they chose that name for it. Or tell the children the **name of the picture** and then have them explain why they think the artist gave it that title. In showing several artworks, write the **names of all the pictures** on the chalkboard. Let students make guesses as to which title goes with which reproduction.
10. Have the students **visually memorize** the picture for fifteen or twenty seconds. During this time they should each make up a question that they could ask other students. Questions may relate to the subject matter, location of objects, position of people in the picture, colors, shapes, lines, focal point, emotions or feelings felt, etc. Then turn the picture around and ask several students to ask questions to other students. Or you may ask the class questions after they have memorized it.
11. Ask children to **imitate a pose, movement,** or **facial expression** that they see in one of the pictures. Have several students imitate a **group position**. Students may guess which picture is being imitated by the pose.
12. Ask students to enter a painting and **take a walk with their eyes**, telling what path their eyes follow and what lines, shapes, and colors directed them. This is an analysis that helps children find a focal point and understand how the artist organized the composition.
13. Ask students to choose two pictures and **tell what these two pictures have in common:** all the ways they are alike (subject matter, position of figures, colors, lines, shapes, mood, emotion, brushwork, style of art—realism, abstract, expressionistic, fantasy). Encourage unusual responses and fluency. Let students have enough time to go beyond immediate easy responses. Then have students **tell how the two artworks are different** from each other.
14. Take turns using **one word** or **a short phrase** to describe an artwork. Start with "Curving shapes." The next student repeats and adds on another word or short phrase: "Curving shapes and bright colors, etc."
15. **Start a story** about the print and have each child add on a part. Younger children may be tapped with the magic paintbrush when it is their turn. Have students tell what they think happened before and what might happen next. This requires the children to observe details and to use their imaginations and feelings.

    *For older students:* Divide class into several groups with five or six students in each group. Assign one student to be the recorder. Give a reproduction to each group and have each group begin a story about it. In three minutes they must pass their reproduction and story to the next group who will then add several sentences to the beginning lines. This passing of story and reproduction continues until each group has had an opportunity to write about each picture. A recorder in each group may then read aloud the entire story that accompanies the picture.
16. Have students play a **telephone scenario.** For example, you have just found a painting in your attic (or in an antique shop, or you have just inherited it from an aunt or uncle). You wonder if it might be an important artwork, so you call a museum curator and describe it. Remember that the person with whom you are speaking can't see the picture, so you will describe its subject matter, colors, shapes, lines, focal point, and so on, as well as its emotion or mood and artistic style. The person you are calling will respond with comments and questions. (The rest of the class may try to visualize the painting from your description and then see how well it matches the real painting later.) Or play a **detective-and-robber scenario:** You

have just successfully bid on a painting at an art auction. As you are going home with your purchase, you are robbed. When you call the police, you are asked to describe the painting. Tell the detective its subject matter, colors, lines, focal point, and so on, as well as its emotion, mood, and artistic style.

17. At the close of a discussion, let one student be a salesperson and have thirty seconds to **sell the painting** of his or her choice to the group. The sales pitch should be based on how the artist used the elements and principles of art, how the artist handled the medium, how the artist portrayed a strong mood or emotion, or how the picture influenced artists who followed. (It is advisable for the teacher to model this activity before having students do it.)
18. Ask students to imagine that they are on a ship taking a group of paintings to a museum in Paris for an art exhibit. The ship is sinking and after everyone is safely on the lifeboat the students remember the valuable artworks, but there is only room on the lifeboat for *one* painting. Which one will each student decide to save from the watery depths of the ocean? Why did he or she make that decision?
19. Have students write or discuss what they think the person/s in a figure painting would write in his or her **journal** or **diary** that night. This calls for interpretive responses.
20. Let one student **interview** the person in the picture, and have another student stand behind the reproduction and answer questions. This calls for interpretive responses.
21. Ask a student to **pretend to be the artist.** (You might bring along a small artist smock, hat, and palette for role-playing.) Ask the student to imagine preparing to the paint the picture, where they went, who posed for it, what they wanted to succeed in doing, what they would change, add, or "erase," or whether they leave the picture just as it is. You might ask them what they, as the artist, probably did first when they made the picture—reconstructing, thinking like an artist.
22. **Celebrate the birthday of an artist.** Students may make folded paper hats from newspapers or a large piece of butcher paper and then decorate them in the manner of that artist. Use cut paper, felt pens, crayons, scrap materials, and so on. Use symbols and motifs to represent the artist's style.
23. Students **imagine the artist alive today.** Discuss where they would take him or her and what conversations they would have if they could spend one day with him or her. What questions would they ask? What would they like to show him or her in today's America? How do they think the artist would react? What would they most like to tell the artist?
24. Two students **imagine a conversation** that might occur if two artists could meet and talk to each other today. Would they argue? Upon what would they agree? Would they be surprised at anything? What themes would they paint about in today's world?
25. Play **tic-tac-toe** on the chalkboard. Divide the class in two teams. Ask questions at end of a presentation about an artist or painting. Let teams take turns answering and placing an "X" or "O" for each correct answer.
26. Use a set of **"Art Cards"** (descriptive phrases related to the elements and principles of art, technical qualities, emotional interpretation, and styles of art). You may wish to select appropriate ones and distribute those at the close of a discussion. Place a **numbered envelope** beside each reproduction. Give each student two or three cards with instructions to place each of their cards in the envelope for a print that they feel it is most appropriate. Teacher (or student) collects all the envelopes and selects one, reading aloud all of the terms on the art cards. Students guess which print is being described by the cards.
27. Write the name of an artist vertically on the chalkboard, one letter to a line. Then after a presentation about the artist, have students think of short phrases that relate to that artist and his/her work, as in the following example:

    **C**—Children and women were favorite themes
    **A**—Attended Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts
    **S**—"Simply and frankly American"
    **S**—Saw her painting "hung on the line"
    **A**—Accepted Legion of Honor Award in France
    **T**—Traveled to Paris as a child
    **T**—Treasured in America after her death in 1926

28. Have students write **cinquains** and **haikus** about artworks when discussion is completed. Model this activity first by writing a haiku or cinquain on the chalkboard as students suggest lines.

Groups of students may work together to write a cinquain (*sin-cane*), each group choosing a different painting. The lines should express one's response to what one sees, feels,

and knows about the painting that has been selected. Two examples of cinquains that were written about famous paintings are given below.

*"Sinbad the Sailor"*
*Paul Klee*

Sinbad
Traveling sailor
Spearing, thrusting, killing
Fierce monsters from the ocean's depths
Seaman.

*"Turn Him Loose, Bill,"*
*Frederic Remington*

Cowboy
Bucking bronco
Pounding hoofs, flying mane.
Hardy, husky, stalwart, brawny
Tough guy.

Line 1. (Two syllables) State the subject with one word (usually a noun).
Line 2. (Four syllables) Describe the subject with two words (often a noun and an adjective, or two adjectives).
Line 3. (Six syllables) Describe the subject's action with three words (often three verbs).
Line 4. (Eight syllables) Express an emotion about the subject with four words.
Line 5. (Two syllables) Restate the subject with another single word, reflecting what you have already said (usually a noun).

Title of Painting _____
Artist _____
Line 1. _____
Line 2. _____
Line 3. _____
Line 4. _____
Line 5. _____

In haikus, a form of Japanese poetry, only seventeen syllables and three lines are used to create a word picture and mood. Have students use the format below to express their responses to what they see, feel, and know about the painting. The following examples of haiku are based on famous paintings.

*"Bedroom at Arles"*
*Vincent Van Gogh*

See Van Gogh's bedroom
Blue walls, two chairs and table
Gone now, dear Vincent.

*"Acrobat on a Ball"*
*Pablo Picasso*

Balanced acrobat
Teeters on ball, sandy beach
Steady now, sway, stop.

Line 1. Five syllables
Line 2. Seven syllables
Line 3. Five syllables

Title of Painting _____
Artist _____
Line 1. _____
Line 2. _____
Line 3. _____

### Visiting Art Museums and Galleries

Museums house many of the world's great artworks, even those that were created long before there was such a thing as a museum, because many works of art in the distant past were commissioned and created to serve purposes other than hanging in a museum. For instance, in the Western world, religious pieces were made for a populace that was largely illiterate to teach them Bible stories and to inspire them. These works were displayed in places of worship. Royalty hired court painters to record their likenesses, and these works hung in palaces. Today museums have special exhibits that bring together groups of major artworks from many different museums and private collections. Such exhibits may feature such things as a retrospective show of the lifetime accomplishments of a single artist or a number of works created during the same period of time.

Getting in the habit of making frequent visits to museums can be a lifetime source of enjoyment. Most of us live reasonably close to a major museum, and many people travel in America and abroad where wonderful museums await us.

Entering a museum for the first time, especially a large one, may seem bewildering, so don't overlook the maps and guides that are available at the front desk. These printed materials will help you know what kinds of works to expect and in which rooms they may be found. Often a visit to a museum is one in which you want to gain an overview of what is there, taking a look at the major galleries and rooms, letting some works attract your attention, and gaining a rather quick impression of the collections. After several hours you will probably leave with a satisfying feeling of exhaustion and saturation. You probably won't find it possible to take more than quick glances at each of the artworks on such a visit, but when

you see one or two that you find especially appealing, linger and enjoy the experience. You will probably finish your visit remembering several magnificent artworks and planning when you will return for another look. Look for what appeals to you and build on it, but keep your eyes open and find something you are attracted to that you never liked before. Go at your own pace. There is a limit to one's endurance, and it is advisable to either relax for a while on a seat in a gallery or find the gallery cafe for a snack.

By reading the labels that are posted next to artworks, you can find the title of the work, the artist, the medium used, and other pertinent data. This may include a number that tells the date when the museum acquired the work, the date when the artwork was created, and the name of the present owners if it is on loan from another museum or a private collection. Some museums include additional information.

Another way to plan your visit to a museum is to select which gallery or collection you will focus on. Most museums do not arrange their permanent collection of artworks in a chronological order, grouping them instead on a geographical basis or by schools of art. Thus, you will find in separate sections artworks from Egypt, Greece, or perhaps the Renaissance period. In addition to permanent collections, most museums have a gallery or two for changing exhibits; a quick look at the museum calendar or program will tell you "what's on" at the time you are there. Some of the very popular so-called "blockbuster" shows may even require that you purchase a ticket in advance.

On a more leisurely visit you can use these approaches to absorbing an artwork that particularly appeals to you:

1. Stand before it and study all its parts (art elements); then close your eyes and see if you can reconstruct it. If your visual memory is faulty, open your eyes and reexamine the parts more carefully. Then close your eyes and try again. This technique makes you look more carefully at the artwork, really seeing it, and remembering it.
2. Take along a viewfinder and hold it before an artwork that particularly strikes your senses. Frame a significant detail and focus your attention on that part. You can try to find a painting-within-a-painting in this manner, one that particularly appeals to you, using your viewfinder to locate within its boundaries a center of interest and an arrangement that has a comfortable informal balance. After you have accomplished this, make a small sketch of what you see through the viewfinder. You will be taking home your personalized selection of your artwork.
3. Sketch the entire artwork. Art students, and artists as well, have always trained themselves by drawing from artworks. One frequently sees a student in a museum working at an easel, copying from a masterpiece. Even if you don't feel you are copying it very skillfully, your pen or pencil acts as a magnifying glass, focusing your attention on wonderful things that you probably wouldn't see otherwise.

By all means, visit the museum bookshop, either before you enter the galleries or afterward. By stopping there first, you will discover by looking at the postcards, reproductions, slides, books, and catalogs, which artworks the museum considers extraordinary enough to have reproduced. This might guide you as to what things you won't want to miss, or those works you didn't know were there. By purchasing these museum-shop reproductions, you are able to take your visual memories home in a tangible way. The noted art historian Kenneth Clark has his own fine collection of original works of art in his home, but he also keeps postcard reproductions on his mantelpiece of works that currently fit his mood. If you read a catalog after you have seen the exhibit, your knowledge about the artworks and the artists will be enhanced.

Your visit to a museum may be one in which you are alone, with a friend, or with a group. There are advantages to each arrangement. If you are with a friend, you will each be discovering things and sharing what you see. If you are alone, there is probably a closer relationship between you and the individual artwork. Have you ever stood before a fine portrait of a seventeenth-century Dutch master and had the almost eerie feeling that the eyes of the person, long since dead, are gazing directly at you alone down through the centuries? Or perhaps you just let the pure visual impact of Kandinsky's vibrant colors drench you in a silent form of communication. Or have you sensed the eternal quality of Egyptian artifacts, or the lonely isolation of an Edward Hopper cityscape?

Alone or with friends, an audioguide can provide you with an individually guided and sequenced look at an exhibit. Through your own set of earphones, you are told which artwork to focus your attention on and then are provided with interesting information. You can shut the tape cassette off at any time and linger longer before a particular piece of art or before one that has caught your eye but was not included in the tape's monologue.

Group tours in a museum give visitors the opportunity to have the expert guidance of a trained guide called a **docent.** Such a knowledgeable museum lecturer can point out aspects of an artwork that the first-time viewer might miss, and pass along pertinent historical information about the artist and time period that gives the trip a special in-depth quality.

If you plan on taking a group of children on a field trip to a museum, it is best to arrange with the museum ahead of time. The museum may send you a set of slides and written information to use in preparing the children for their visit. Upon your arrival, they will provide you with a museum docent that is trained in talking with children. Here we won't expect to see everything in one visit; rather we will expect to focus on only one exhibit and especially on several works of art. Young viewers need to understand that they may only "touch the artwork with their eyes," since the artworks are very valuable and can be damaged by touching. Many museums provide studio space for children to go to after seeing an exhibit to try their hand at working with a particular medium. In addition, museum worksheets are often provided for students to enable them to go on a guided "treasure hunt," searching for specific things in specific paintings. And, of course, a visit to the museum shop can give young viewers an opportunity to begin their own small-scale private art collection by purchasing postcard reproductions of the favorite artworks they have just seen.

Not to be overlooked as artwork is the museum itself. Many museums are spectacular pieces of architecture, and some are set in dazzling gardens and grounds that demand our attention. You will usually find outdoor sculpture to admire on the museum grounds. Notice the stately classical columns of the Metropolitan Museum in New York; be absorbed with the buildings that were once homes and are now museums, such as the Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum in Boston and the Frick in New York. Newer museums show styles of contemporary architects and reflect the times, such as the Guggenheim in New York, the Hirshhorn in Washington, D.C., and the Los Angeles County Museum. Contrast the new east wing of the National Gallery of Art in Washington, D.C., with the older part of the museum.

Some of the world's major museums have produced videos of museum tours. For instance, the Metropolitan Museum, the Louvre in Paris, and the National Gallery in Washington show the viewer some of the finest works in the museums and at the same time give us a glimpse of the museums themselves.

### Evaluating One's Own Artwork

Responding to our own artwork in a manner that requires us to examine what we have done by describing, analyzing, interpreting, and evaluating it can help us identify where our own artwork is successful and where we might wish to improve our skills in the future. By writing a critique of our own process and product, we become more consciously aware of what we have accomplished and where our skills need to be enhanced.

After you complete one of the "Producing Artworks" lessons that follow each of the sections on the elements and principles of art, you can evaluate your own progress by using the format that follows. It gives specific steps to guide you, along with a variety of vocabulary terms and phrases that will help you make a thoughtful critique of your own artwork. Follow this outline and write one or two pages. First describe what you actually see in the way of subject matter and technical properties, and then analyze the way you used the elements and principles of art. The next steps ask you to reflect on the mood or emotion that you have expressed, and then you will endeavor to relate the meaning of your artwork to the four styles of art. The final step gives you the opportunity to describe the best parts of your composition as well as to think of how you could improve your artwork.

1. *Describing what I see in my artwork:* the medium used; the size of the work; the technical properties (thick brushstrokes, thin washes of color, etc.); stating if the artwork is a landscape painting, still life, figure drawing, portrait, relief print, sculpture, etc.; describing the subject matter—the objects depicted (animals, figures, buildings, etc.)
2. *Analyzing the Elements of Art*

   *Colors—What kinds did I use?*
   primary, secondary, intermediate, complementary, tints, shades, neutrals, warm, cool, bright, intense, dull, dark, light, glowing, soft, harmonious, flat, modeled, monochromatic, sad, happy, expressive, decorative, clashing, high-keyed, low-keyed, representational, realistic, symbolic, imaginative

   *Lines—What kinds did I use?*
   straight, horizontal, vertical, diagonal, curving, smooth, broken, fuzzy, blurred, spiraling, jagged, thick, wide, thin, sharp, graceful, contour, bold, long, short, thick to thin, continuous, meandering, sketchy, hatched, angular, nervous, energetic, delicate, strong, gesture, implied, actual, zigzag, outline, firm, hypnotic, tense, parallel, rough, branching, confusing, stable, stiff, dignified, calligraphic, perspective, realistic, abstract, decorative, gradated, converging

   *Shapes/Forms—What kinds did I use?*
   angular, circular, geometric, free-form, soft-edged, hard-edged, large, small, organic, gradated, repeated, outlined, natural, expressive, threatening, irregular, positive, negative, light, heavy, silhouette, decorative, symbolic, realistic

   *Textures—What kinds did I use?*
   rough, smooth, shiny, soft, metallic, fuzzy, feathery, bumpy, simulated, visual, actual, real, slick, grainy, fluffy, matte, inviting, impasto

   *Space—What kind do I see?*
   deep, overlapping, flat, shallow, distant/lighter, distant/smaller, distant/less detail, distant/higher, negative, perspective, realistic

*Value—What kind did I use?*
very dark, medium dark, light, gradated, dramatic, expressive, blended, hatched, crosshatched, stippled, modeled, distance, shadows, shading

3. *Analyzing the Principles of Art*

*Balance—What kind did I use?*
formal or symmetrical, approximate, informal or asymmetrical, radial, uncomfortable, casual, calm, comfortable, achieved by _____

*Emphasis—What is the center of interest and how did I achieve it?*
dominant, subordinate, less important, location, convergence, isolation, contrast, triangular, center, off-center, dominant, focal point, eyes, face, unusual or surprising subject matter, directional, eye-leading pointers, texture, lighting

*Proportion—What relationships did I emphasize?*
bright to dull, large to small, dark to light, rough to smooth, realistic, distorted, exaggerated, unrealistic

*Movement—What kind did I use?*
actual, simulated, illusion, stiff, frozen, static, swinging, sweeping, optical, shifting, mechanical, flowing, random, progressive, regular, alternating, circular, dizzy, diagonal, downward, upward, triangular, animated, realistic, powerful, rhythmical

*Rhythm, Repetition, and Pattern—What kinds did I use?*
decorative, motif/module, lines, shapes, colors, gradated, monotonous, dull, lively, realistic, flowing, surface enhancement, revealing form, structural, regular, irregular, random, intriguing, optical, simulating texture

*Variety—What kind did I use?*
color, line, shape, texture, value, size, contrast, placement, monotonous, dull, chaotic

*Unity—Does my artwork seem complete and harmonious?*
yes, no, somewhat, limitations of each element, harmony among elements, harmony between subject matter and style, overlapping, clustering, interlocking, repetition and variation of colors/shapes/lines

4. *Interpreting the mood or emotion of my artwork*

poetic, playful, humorous, vigorous, peaceful, joyous, sad, religious, narrative, propaganda, energetic, warm, loving, angry, recording a likeness, inspirational, restless, quiet, frightening, dreamlike, charming, mysterious, puzzling

5. *Describing the purpose and/or meaning of my artwork*

**Realism/representationalism**—My artwork is mostly concerned with representing what I saw.
**Expressionism/emotionalism**—My artwork is mostly concerned with telling about a feeling, idea, or an emotion.
**Abstraction/formalism**—My artwork is mostly concerned with colors, lines, shapes, textures, and values rather than subject matter.
**Surrealism/fantasy**—My artwork is mostly concerned with imagination, dreams, the subconscious and the world of the imagination.

6. *Evaluating the artwork*
   1. The best parts of the composition in my artwork are in the way I used _____. (Choose **two** of the art elements and **two** of the art principles and describe them.)
   2. The composition could be improved by changing the _____. (Choose an art element and an art principle and describe them.)
   3. The thing I like best about the way I used the art material is _____.
   4. I was especially creative in the way I _____.
   5. My artwork shows a feeling of (happiness, sadness, humor, etc.) because of _____.
   6. This artwork could be compared/contrasted to another artwork: _____.

The following is an example written by a university student that used the outline as a guide for responding to a piece of her own artwork:

*My artwork is a watercolor painting. I used thick paper and watercolor paints. Some of the brushstrokes are thin washes as in the sky, while others are very thick as in the stream. The objects depicted are trees, clouds, rocks, and a stream. It is a landscape painting showing a mountainside with tall trees and shrubbery, and a stream flowing through it.*

*When starting the artwork, I used a thin black marker to outline the objects. I used curvy, meandering lines for the clouds and stream. The trees were made of sketchy, hatched lines. All the colors I used were cool colors, shades and tints of blue or green. The green trees next to the bright blue stream express a happy and fresh feeling. The trees have sharp or jagged edges. Some of the branches are repeated shapes. The clouds and stream take a free-form shape. The water has a shiny texture that I created with dark and light blobs of blue. The clouds are billowy, and the sky is slick light blue. The greatest changes of value are found in the trees. Some of the trees are a bright green while others a more avacado tone. The river, by being smaller near the upper part and growing*

*larger in the lower part creates deep space; the trees show depth by overlapping and this makes them look thick and dense.*

*The trees forming large shapes on the right side are balanced informally by some greenery and the descending stream on the left. Variety is shown by differences in the greens of the trees and in the thickness and thinness of blue in the stream. A flowing movement is seen in the water, and the thin brushstrokes in the sky also show cloud movement. The first thing I see in my artwork is the group of trees; they are most dominant because they are the largest mass of color and are centered in the composition. The proportion of the stream to the rocks is of a realistic scale. My artwork seems complete and harmonious.*

*I was mostly representing a landscape, working with L-frames and a detail of a photograph. The best parts of my artwork are in the way I used texture and color: the texture of the stream was accomplished by applying wet-on-wet washes; the variety of green tones in the trees was obtained by blending various intensities of green. I could improve my artwork with the use of less outline details on the clouds. I could also improve the rocks by my handling of wet-on-dry color washes and layering of colors. I used my imagination with my changes in brushstrokes for the clouds and the trees. My artwork shows a mood of relaxation, peacefulness, and tranquility and gives the feeling that no person has ever set foot on the hillside.*

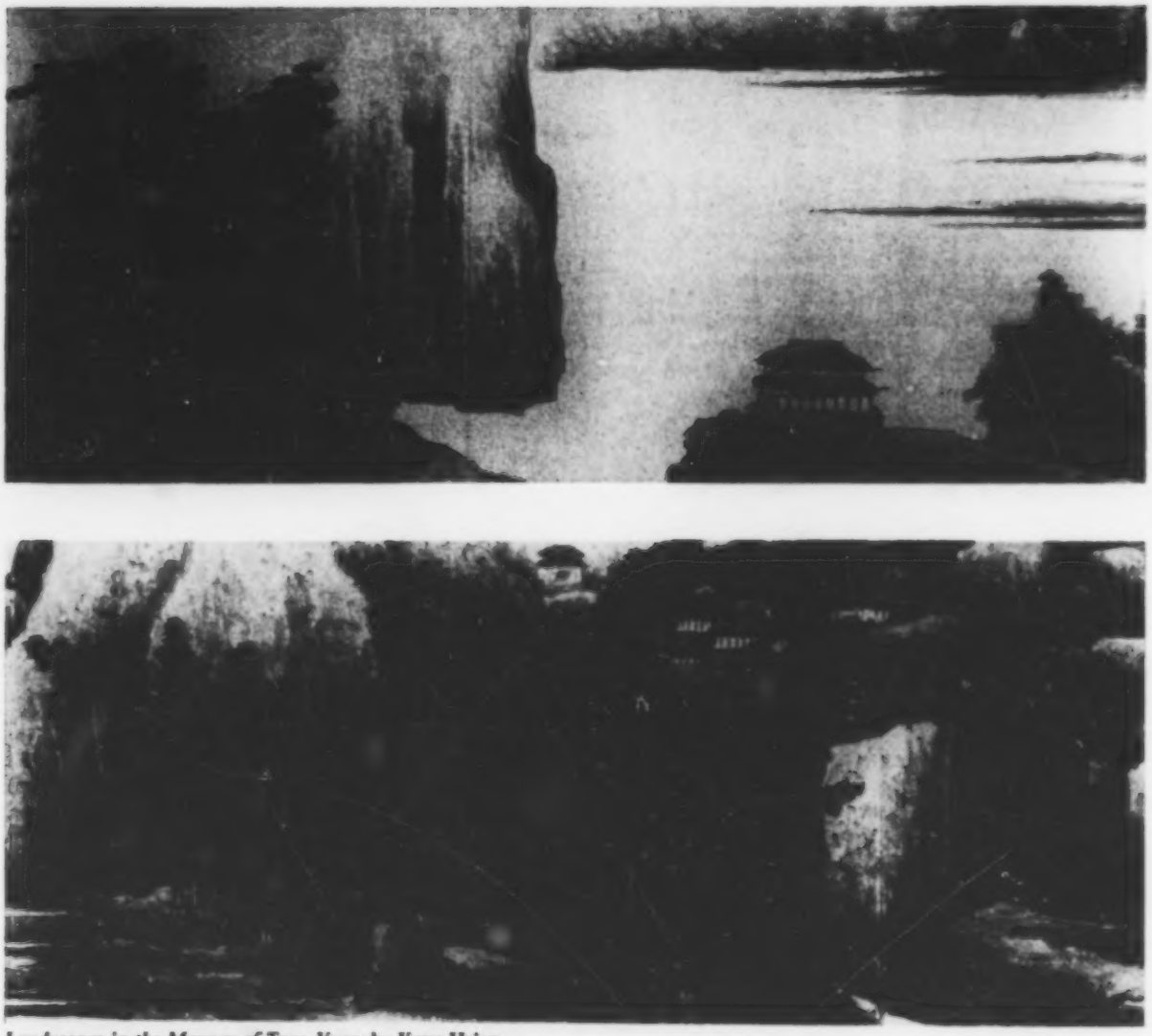
## ACTIVITIES

1. You are the chair of the Acquisitions Committee at a major museum. Your committee has just voted to purchase one of the artworks in the Color Gallery from an endowment fund. You are being interviewed by a local radio talk show and must justify the decision of your committee. Choose a classmate to be the talk show host who will ask you questions as to the controversy surrounding the acquisition. Be prepared to respond to the host's questions (questions that you supply him or her with ahead of time) and those of call-in listeners (your classmates). Practice ahead of time with your talk show host.
2. Your friend has just been notified of his inheritance; he must make a choice between two artworks from his aunt's estate. (Select two artworks in the Color Gallery.) Your friend asks your advice as to which artwork he should choose. Choose a classmate to serve as your friend.
3. You own a prestigious art gallery in San Francisco and have a very wealthy foreign client who wishes to purchase an American artwork. Base your interview with your client on why he or she should purchase a particular painting. Choose a friend to play the role of client and brief him or her on appropriate questions and remarks.
4. Make a presentation of two paintings to the class. Select paintings that are very different from each other **or** present two works by the same artist. Use the description, analysis, interpretation, and judgment strategies, asking art criticism questions of the class and giving appropriate art history information.
5. Newspapers and some national news magazines contain reviews of current art exhibits. Select one, make a copy of it, and find statements in which the critic described, analyzed, interpreted, and judged the works. Use one color to highlight art criticism statements and another color for art history statements.
6. **Group Activities:**
   a. Each student chooses a reproduction in the Color Gallery and studies the artist and artwork. They each write eight true facts, each fact on a separate note card. Then they each write two false statements on two cards. Cards are numbered on reverse side and put in an envelope. The name of the student is written inside the flap. Students trade envelopes and try to find the two false cards. Consult with the writer to check their answers.
   b. (four students) You are each to serve as art agents, each presenting an artwork to a Museum Acquisition Committee (the rest of the class). The price of each artwork is the same and the Museum budget will only allow the Museum to purchase one artwork. The first student will be "selling" a realistic artwork; the second, an abstract; the third, an expressive; and the fourth, a fantasy-surrealistic artwork. Each presentation should be based on the artistic merit of the artwork and its historical significance. Students should use the strategies of description, analysis, interpretation, and judgment supporting their comments with evidence seen within the artwork and with what they can find in reference books. Then the Acquisition Committee will vote on which artwork to purchase.
   c. (three students) Plan a presentation to a Museum Acquisition Committee. The Museum has been given an endowment and is planning on purchasing a prestigious and well-known artwork. Committee will vote on which painting to purchase according to the presentations.
7. Select an artwork from the Color Gallery and ask an elementary child to look at it with you. Ask the child questions that involve describing, analyzing, interpreting, and judging the artwork, as detailed in this chapter.

8. To more directly understand how a child responds to artworks, refer to recent studies about how children understand art, such as the book *How We Understand Art* by Michael J. Parsons (Cambridge University Press, 1987). Do your own research with children based on the model used by Parsons in his study. Compare your results with those of Parsons.
9. Investigate some other ways to become involved in art criticism, such as "A Phenomenological Methodology for Art Criticism" by E. Louis Lankford, *Studies in Art Education* 25 (1984): 151–58, or "An Art Criticism Questioning Strategy within the Framework of Bloom's Taxonomy" by Karen A. Hamblen, *Studies in Art Education* 26 (1984): 41–50. Compare and contrast these with the art criticism in this chapter.
10. Visit an art museum and then prepare a "treasure hunt" (study sheet) that could be used by a target audience of elementary children on a field trip. Think of specific questions that would guide them in seeking out visual information and that would help make their visit to the museum memorable and meaningful. You may include game-type activities, actual drawing, fill-in-the-blank, or missing spot (draw a portion from a painting and ask them to find its source). Include some activities or questions that will focus on looking at the museum as a structure in itself.
11. Collect postcards and inexpensive reproductions of artworks. Then read chapter 3 in *Early Childhood Art* by Barbara Herberholz and Lee Hanson (Wm. C. Brown & Benchmark) and make several art games as described. Your game may focus on aspects of the elements and principles of art or on artists, artworks, and art history.
12. Read at least three "Looking and Learning" sections in *School Arts* magazine. Then select either an artwork from the Color Gallery or a famous artwork in an art book and write your own version of "Looking and Learning." Use the same format of: Looking Carefully, Comparing, Key Concepts, Resources, Biography, and Suggested Activities. Or read three "Teaching Art with Art" sections in *Arts and Activities* magazines. Then use the same format and write a similar version using artworks in a local museum or in library books that feature museum collections.

**The following books will extend your understanding of art criticism/art history strategies and aesthetics:**


1. Margaret P. Battin, John Fisher, Ronald Moore, and Anita Silvers. *Puzzles about Art: An Aesthetics Casebook*. New York, NY: St. Martin's Press, Inc., 1989.
2. Dickie, George, and Richard Sclafani, eds. *Aesthetics: A Critical Anthology*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1977.
3. Dickie, George. *Aesthetics: An Introduction*. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1971.
*4. Dissanayake, Ellen. *What is Art For?* Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1990.
*5. Dissanayake, Ellen. *Homo Aestheticus*. NY: Free Press, A Division of Macmillan, Inc., 1992.
6. Feldman, Edmund Bruke. *Varieties of Visual Experience*, 3d ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1987.
7. Horowitz, Frederick A. *More Than You See, A Guide to Art*, 2d ed. Orlando, FL: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992.
8. Hurwitz, Al, and Michael Day. *Children and Their Art: Methods for the Elementary School*, 5th ed. San Diego, CA: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1991.
9. Lankford, E. Louis. *Aesthetics: Issues and Inquiry*, 1992, The NAEA, 1916 Association Dr., Reston, VA 22091–1590
10. Mittler, Gene A. *Art in Focus*. Mission Hills, CA: Glencoe, 1989.
11. Sheppard, Ann. *Aesthetics; an Introduction to the Philosophy of Art*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1987.



***Landscapes in the Manner of Tung Yuan;*** **by Kung Hsien, Chi'ing Dynasty (1644–1911).**
***The Nelson Atkins Museum of Art, Kansas City, Missouri (Purchase: Nelson Trust) 48–44.***

# 6

# A Narrative Timeline of World Art

## LOOKING AT WESTERN AND NON-WESTERN ARTWORKS

This brief **chronological** guide noting the major periods and styles of art and important artists begins with the earliest achievements of humankind and moves through the centuries to those artworks created in our time. *It is presented here as a reference only, a point of departure for more in-depth information that is to be found in both visual and written materials.* Numerous books, videos, and other resources are available that go beyond the scope possible within the confines of this book. Though a great deal of attention is given to those artistic achievements of the Western world, that is, Europe and the United States, the student should also be aware of the cultural traditions of the non-Western world of art with its rich history of remarkable artistic accomplishments. Today's culturally diverse population needs to be acquainted with **popular** art forms as well as those of **folk artists** around the world. The importance of the **traditional arts** of Mexico, Japan, China, and India, Islam, Africa, Australia, Latin America, and other regions must not be overlooked. A study of **ethnic** art forms from the world can help us gain insights into our own backgrounds as well as the heritage of other cultural groups. In addition, students need to develop a sensitivity to the art forms that surround us and make up the quality of our lives—the design of shopping centers and malls; landscaping on highways, parks, and homes; the design of containers, utensils, and packaging; jewelry, furniture, clothing, cars, magazines, photographs, advertisements, and films and video.

## WHEN ART BEGAN

Discoveries in fairly recent years, the first being in 1875, have revealed the earliest attempts made by human beings in **prehistoric times** to represent their ideas and feelings in visual forms. When we examine cave paintings in France and Spain as well as in North America, we see the human form represented as a stick figure, although careful attention is given to the details of the animals shown. The first paintings from these hunting economies were done about thirty thousand years ago in the Old Stone Age. They are found on the roof of the Altimira cave in Spain. Other caves in Spain, as well as some in France, have revealed marvelously painted animals. The people that made these wondrous depictions of bison, deer, boars, and elephants, as well as symbolic figures of themselves engaged in the hunt, most certainly didn't call their works "art." These early artworks were probably made in an effort to control the enormous, fierce creatures upon which these people depended for survival and from which they obtained meat and furs for clothing. These Stone Age hunters had only the crudest weapons. It's hard to understand how such lifelike images, many depicting animals in motion,

**Figure 6.1 Bull, ceiling painting, 18 ft long, caves of Lascaux near Montignac, France, ca. 12,000 B.C.**
*Courtesy of French Government Tourist Office.*

could have been created in the dark underground caves. Perhaps the artists were initially inspired to make these images when they observed the bulging contours of the stone interiors of their caves; when they traced a few lines of the creatures, they imagined they saw a more tangible form. In these paintings, we often see arrows and spears pointing at the animals. These early artists used natural colors—pigments they found in different earths, charcoal, and such—and mixed them with fat, blood, and egg or plant juice. They made brushes of animal fur, feathers, moss, and leaves. These early folk also fashioned simple stone and bone tools for utilitarian purposes, and even in these earliest implements, we see the special need that we humans have to embellish and make beautiful the objects we deem primarily to be practical. During these prehistoric times, both human and animal figures were carved from horns, stones, and other materials. The famous *Venus of Willendorf*, with her broad hips and breasts, represents fertility and was probably called upon to ensure the survival of the tribe.

## ARTWORKS IN ANCIENT TIMES

Art of the earliest times, the ancient world, gives us some idea about how people lived and what they valued and believed. We know from artworks that from about 30,000 B.C. until about 2500 B.C. people lived in groups, had a language, made and wore clothing, lived in dwellings, and had distinguishing ways of decorating their containers, utensils, and homes. When people learned to use such metals as bronze and copper, about 3000 or 4000 B.C., civilization as we know it began. Caves were abandoned and shelters built. Food was grown and domestic animals raised for use. Reading and writing were invented for keeping records and exchanging information over distances. People lived in larger communities, even cities. Ancient art reached through several cultures, some contemporary with each other. Many of these ancient peoples lived near the Mediterranean Sea and Middle East Asia, extending as far as China and Japan. They all left magnificent marks of artistic achievements.

By about 3000 B.C. four major civilizations had developed in the world: Egyptian, Chinese, India, and Mesopotamian. One of the best known of these early civilizations appeared about 3500 B.C. in **Egypt.** The Nile River made the Egyptians prosperous, and the surrounding deserts and the Mediterranean protected the inhabitants. Their civilization, with its art and architecture suggesting stability and permanence, changed little for more than three thousand years, making it not only one of the earliest but the most long-lived civilization in history. Most of what we know of ancient Egypt comes from the royal families' tombs, since the Egyptians' belief was that life on earth,

**Figure 6.2 Giza, Cheops pyramid, sphinx**
***Historical Pictures Collection/Stock Montage, Inc.***

at least for the nobility, would continue after death. Thus, mummies were preserved and tombs painted with scenes of the pleasures of daily life. One can wonder at the size and exactness of the pyramids, one of which is made up of more than two million blocks of stone, each stone weighing more than 2½ tons. The world was fascinated when the untouched tomb of Tutankhamen, brimming with remarkably rich artworks, was discovered in 1922.

Egyptian art is divided into three major kingdoms: the **Old Kingdom,** the **Middle Kingdom,** and the **Empire.** The **pyramids of Giza** are examples of the powerful architectural accomplishments of the first period, a time when the belief was that existence on earth was preparatory to life hereafter. The **pharaohs** represented deity figures on earth, and the tombs they built contained stone sculptures, pottery, jewelry, and useful objects they would need in the afterlife. The Egyptians believed that spirits of their gods dwelt in certain animals and birds, such as the cat and the hawk, and they worshiped these images. An Egyptian pharaoh is often shown in the form of an animal, or at least with some features of an animal. For example, the **sphinx** has a human head and the body of a lion. The Egyptians often depicted a beetle or **scarab** pushing the sun across the sky in the manner of a dung beetle pushing

**Figure 6.3 Portrait head of Queen Nefertiti, ca. 1370 B.C., New Kingdom. Eighteenth Dynasty. Painted limestone, ht. 20 in.**
***State Museums of West Berlin.***

its egg in front of it. The magical powers of the scarab in a piece of jewelry from Tutankhamen's tomb was thought to protect the dead pharaoh.

The art of the Middle Kingdom and the Empire was characterized by elaborate temples built in honor of the ruling emperors. The artist, architect, and builders worked together in constructing these edifices, making decorative colonnades, walled surfaces, furniture, and implements. The Egyptians began using the post and lintel system in constructing their temples. Sculptural forms were often a part of the structural support of a building. Also attributed to this splendid age are magnificent examples of metalwork, furniture, pottery, and glassware. The most famous of these temples were uncovered at **Luxor** and **Karnak.** Some of the memorable artworks from Egypt include a bejeweled sculpture portrait of **Queen Nefertiti** wearing an ornate headdress and the coffin cover for King Tutankhamen, dating to 1340 B.C. and made of gold and semiprecious stones. **Hieroglyphs** (picture writing) on the walls of tombs and on scrolls contain figures and objects that represent words or sounds. Architecture and sculpture were the major art forms, with some paintings surviving today on the walls of the tombs. The typical Egyptian stance for figures shows a profile view of the head, arms, and legs, and frontal views of the body and eyes. Important people were painted larger than slaves and servants (see colorplate 21).

During this time, Mesopotamia (the land between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers, now Iraq) was occupied by the **Sumerians,** the **Babylonians,** the **Assyrians,** and the **Persians.** It was a melting pot of different cultures, each passing on its religious beliefs, customs, knowledge, and skills. The land was flat, and the people built shrines on top of manufactured mountains. Here they placed offerings to the gods whose forces they believed controlled the universe. They also placed images of the rulers and priests that they believed could ask the gods for mercy and favors.

In this "land between the rivers" in the valley watered by the Tigris and Euphrates, the Sumerians recorded accounts of how they believed their world began, stories with which ancient Hebrew writers were almost surely familiar when they wrote parts of the Old Testament. They developed a **cuneiform system** of writing. It was also here that the world's first legal codes were made. This Middle Eastern nation lacked wood and stone in any quantity, and thus the Sumerians used mostly sun-dried clay bricks in their constructions. They built temples and palaces replete with relief sculpture, metalwork, and frescoed murals. They seemed to be more concerned with the here and now than with life in the next world. These accomplished builders explored the possibilities of the archway in their architectural constructions. They made glazed tiles for wall decorations. Their most notable achievement in palace construction was a colorful tower called a **ziggurat.** For the most part, Sumerian art tells us about a vigorous artistic society.

The main accomplishments of Assyrian art date from 1000 to 600 B.C. and are seen in the architecturally magnificent palaces that house many fine sculptures and wall paintings. Gods and animals were carved on walls to protect the king. Statues were worshiped as gods throughout the ancient world. The militant warlike nature of the people was reflected in their art, with scenes of battles, wounded animals, and monsters found in both sculpture and wall paintings. We see traces of Sumerian art but on a much grander scale. Unlike the stiff, stylized approach seen in the art of the Egyptians, the Assyrians expressed life with vigor and brusqueness. The Assyrians destroyed and rebuilt Babylon; its luxury under King Nebuchadnezzar was legendary, and the **Hanging Gardens** became one of the **Seven Wonders of the World.** The walls of the city boasted glazed bricks depicting huge reliefs of fierce lions.

The **Minoans** on the island of Crete and the **Mycenaeans,** who lived on the nearby Greek mainland, developed civilizations between 2000 and 3000 B.C. that were quite different from those of Egypt and Mesopotamia. These two groups were fishermen, seafarers, traders, and pirates. The ruling classes lived in fine palaces and villas complete with

bathrooms and walls that were covered with bright paintings. Though they built no temples, they worshiped a mother goddess and sacrificed bulls to her. A double axe and the horns of a bull are seen as symbols that often marked their shrines. Bull leaping was a popular sport that was practiced by both young men and women. A famous wall painting from Crete, dated 1500 B.C., shows an acrobat grasping the horns while another athlete is seen somersaulting over the bull's back. Women played an important part in the Minoans' religious ceremonies. A well-known terra-cotta figure shows an elaborately dressed, bare-breasted woman holding a snake in each of her upraised hands. The Mycenaeans built massive stone walls to protect their cities and in time conquered the Minoans and absorbed a good deal of their culture. Disaster came about 1100 B.C. in the form of earthquakes, fires, and invasions by armies from the north. The glories of these lands are remembered in **Homer's** epic poems.

Another ancient civilization was that of **Persia,** with its exciting examples of woven and ceramic ware that can be traced as far back as 5000 B.C. Persian rugs are still regarded highly today and continue to delight and fascinate individuals around the world.

Moving across the seas, we learn of another culture that, some fifteen hundred years before Columbus sailed to the New World, flourished in Central America. The **Mayas** had developed a writing system, a refined and notable architecture, and spectacular achievements in the world of mathematics and astronomy. Though they lacked metal, wheels, or beasts of burden, they built towering temples and developed agriculture. Most of the art of the Mayas is related to the gods they believed controlled the sun, rain, wind, water, and such. Corn was the basis of their life, and every stage of the crop's growth was marked with religious ceremonies. The corn god was the most revered of the deities, and many statues of him were placed in tombs and temples. When their civilization declined, the **Aztecs** of Mexico and the **Incas** of Peru came into dominance, the latter being in control until the Spanish conquerors in the sixteenth century brought horses and cannons and took over their lands.

## CLASSICAL ARTWORKS

The art of the ancient **Greeks** and **Romans** is called **classical art.** The art of Greece began to flower around 600 B.C. Today we can find traces of their marvelous architecture and sculpture. They built marble temples with vividly colored details like nothing ever seen before to honor both gods and goddesses. The well-known **Parthenon,** built in the fifth century B.C. under the leadership of the statesman

**Figure 6.4 Parthenon, ca. 447–432 B.C. Akropolis, Athens.**

Pericles, was sacred to Athena and stands on the **Acropolis,** a hill that overlooks Athens. Although painting was supposedly one of the Greeks' most important arts, it has been all but lost to us. Their ceramic wares with painted depictions tell us much of their way of life. Greek art influenced the entire world, and the Romans borrowed it almost entirely. During the Middle Ages, both the Romanesque and Gothic cathedrals drew upon the Greek influence. In our cities today, we find many public buildings, banks, and architectural landmarks, such as the Lincoln Memorial, that were influenced by this ancient civilization. One can find numerous examples of either **Doric, Ionic,** or **Corinthian** columns on buildings in cities all over the world.

About 600 B.C., Greece emerged into a new era that marks the birth of Western civilization and art. The people no longer worshiped animal gods but fashioned gods in their own image that had the traits of humans, both bad and good, and could be understood in human terms. A marble statue (originally painted with bright colors) of a youth, Kouros, was made early in the development of Greek sculpture, 525 B.C., before anatomy was clearly understood. Greek artists studied anatomy and learned how muscles and bones control the body positions. Their sculptures seem like perfect living beings because of the Greeks' belief in ideal proportions. This lifelike art in classical Greece was accompanied by the belief in the supernatural properties of images, believing that spirits could inhabit them. Classical sculptors were not interested in expressing emotions in the faces of their figures, because they believed that idealized mortals were almost divine and did not indulge in ordinary passions. Two of the most famous sculptures are *Winged Victory* (the goddess Aphrodite) and the *Venus de Milo,* both made late in the classical period and showing lifelike figures of perfect beauty. Some of the names of Greek sculptors are known to us, the most influential including Phidias, Myron, Praxiteles, Polyclitus, and Lysippus. Nude males competed in the **Olympic Games,** held every four years in honor of the gods, with the victors being celebrated in sculpture and painting.

At about the time Greece was reaching its most glorious period, the **Etruscans,** with their fierce warriors and skilled metalworkers, came into power in Italy, north of the Greek colonies. They worshiped a number of different gods and placed in tombs all the things that they deemed necessary in the afterlife. We know that music and dance were important to these peoples from the paintings on the walls of the tombs. The rulers wore purple robes as symbols of office and laid out their cities on a gridiron plan, which the Romans, who followed them, were to do also.

**Figure 6.5** Exekias, *Achilles Slays the Amazon Penthesileia.* **Black-figured neck-amphora, ca. 540 B.C. Ht. 16½ in.** ***Reproduced by courtesy of the Trustees of the British Museum.***

**Figure 6.6** *Ara Pacis Frieze,* **Procession, ca. 10 B.C. Width 63 in.**
***© Alinari/Art Resource, NY***

**Figure 6.7** ***Lady Antonia,*** **portrait, 36 B.C. Marble, ht. 27 in.** ***Reproduced by courtesy of the Trustees of the British Museum.***

The Etruscan city-state of **Rome** was organized in 753 B.C. The legend goes that the abandoned twins Romulus and Remus were suckled by a she-wolf and, when they were grown, founded the city of Rome where they had been found by a shepherd. A famous bronze sculpture commemorates this legend. The Etruscan rulers were overthrown about 400 B.C., and the **Roman Republic** was established. Within a few centuries, the Romans, with their talent for government and their desire to conquer, expanded into the largest empire ever known in the world. They borrowed ideas from all the peoples they had conquered; however, they replaced the ideal image used by the Greek sculptors with a realism that showed every sagging muscle and wrinkle. They were great engineers, constructing roads, waterways, and public baths. Their engineers were the first to use the **arch** and **concrete** in constructions, and Imperial Rome had many **triumphal arches** that were built to celebrate victories. Enormous crowds filled the amphitheaters, such as the **Colosseum** in Rome, to see chariot races and gladiators. On the walls of the interiors of villas and houses of the aristocracy were paintings of landscapes, still lifes, animals, and religious and historical subjects. The best known of these survive

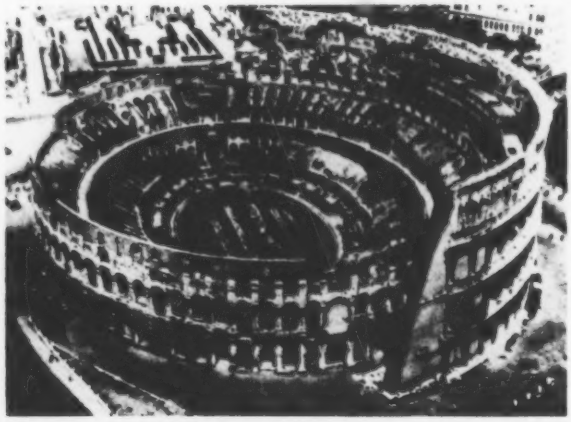


**Figure 6.8 Colosseum, Rome (aerial view).**

in the cities of **Herculaneum** and **Pompeii** because they were covered with volcanic ashes in A.D. 79 and thereby were preserved for centuries.

Cultures in the East and West were unaware of each other's existence until the middle of the first century B.C. At this time Roman armies, in pursuit of a Parthian army, suffered a major defeat, but had their first introduction to the Far East when they saw silk flags and banners. Silk trade developed, causing a ready market in Rome; the route where caravans traveled was called the Silk Road. The East kept the silk-making process a secret for many years. Imperial Rome gradually lost its power over a large part of the Western world after several hundred years of peace, and by the fifth century, the Middle Ages began.

## ARTWORKS IN MEDIEVAL TIMES

**Medieval art** comes from the **Middle Ages,** a period that occurred between ancient and modern times—that is, the thousand years between the fall of Rome and the beginning of the Renaissance (the fifth to the fifteenth centuries A.D.). Economic and social conditions were such that during these Dark Ages, people had to devote full time to survival. The Church was the binding source of artistic inspiration and achievement. Its power was felt in law, science, economics, literature, and in the Crusades, military expeditions that sought to reclaim the Holy Land from the Muslims.

Until A.D. 313, Christians were a persecuted sect in the Roman world, but when the emperor **Constantine** was converted, Christianity was established as the official religion of the Roman Empire. He moved his court from Rome to the town of Byzantium, which was renamed Constantinople. Here the distinctive **Byzantine** style of art developed. **Mosaics** rich with decorative patterns showed

**Figure 6.9** ***Notre Dame la Grande,*** **eleventh century, Poitiers.**

figures with long faces and strange gestures. Paintings were flat and decorative, with figures representing saints and holy people, as well as the emperor and empress, depicted in frozen, rigid positions. These images are called **icons,** and in the eighth century, people called **iconoclasts** (image breakers) disapproved of them and destroyed all they could find. Such artists as **Cimabue** and **Duccio** worked with stiff, formal patterns and flat backgrounds typical of the Byzantines. The flat handling of paint and the decorative style may have been influenced in part by a desire to discard the paganistic influences of Greece and Rome, where realism and humans had been considered of utmost importance.

The Roman Empire in the west was overrun by barbarians in the fifth century A.D., and for a while learning continued only in the monasteries. Because the printing press hadn't been invented yet, and most people couldn't read anyway, art was used by the Church to instruct and inspire the people. Monks kept the glow of culture alive with their **illuminated manuscripts** of sacred and scholarly texts. They worked in *scriptoriums,* copying the Bible in Latin by hand on fine parchment called **vellum** (animal skin). Decorations and pictures in the margins and for initial letters were called illuminations. **Gold leaf** beaten so thin that you could see through it, and sometimes with a pattern pressed into it, was stuck on these paintings and illuminated manuscripts. The **Book of Kells,** made in Ireland about A.D. 800, is a beautiful example of this art form.

In the sixth century, Pope Gregory declared that paintings were useful for teaching people about the Bible. Altar pictures painted on three panels were called **triptychs.** Brightly painted sculptures and colorful stained-glass windows also were used to inform and inspire people. **Giotto's** innovative painting techniques, on both altarpieces and frescoes on church walls, foreshadowed the coming Renaissance.

In A.D. 800 the French king **Charlemagne** was crowned by the pope as the first Holy Roman Emperor. Charlemagne hoped to restore his Christian homeland to the glory and grandeur of the past, so he imported scholars and artists. To guide them in their work, he brought in manuscripts and works of art from the ancient world. In the latter part of the Medieval years, **suits of armor** for knights to wear in combat or in tournaments were made by skilled metalworkers; other craftspersons wove **tapestries** (see fig. 4.26) filled with symbols and stories to hang on the cold stone walls of castles and churches.

**Romanesque architecture,** in vogue from the ninth to the twelfth centuries, is characterized by churches built of heavy masonry and having dark interiors and rounded arches. Romanesque churches in Europe are massive and to the people of the time suggested the strength and power of the Catholic church. In contrast, Gothic architecture appears lighter and more graceful, with its pointed arches and towers and steeples soaring skyward. Toward the end of the Middle Ages, especially in the twelfth century, the old feudal systems began to deteriorate, and towns began to grow, towns that began as centers of learning, with the Church providing strong leadership. A style of architecture known as **Gothic** developed, particularly in France, and spread rapidly through much of Europe. (The term *gothic* has its roots in the Italian Renaissance, when it was used disparagingly to describe a style of architecture so barbaric that only the fifth-century invaders of Rome, the Goths, could have been responsible for its use. Gradually, *Gothic* lost its derogatory connotation.) Between the years 1175 and 1275, eighty cathedrals and nearly five hundred large churches were built in France alone. These splendid **cathedrals**—with their pointed arches, flying buttresses, sculptured images, mosaics, stained-glass windows, and lofty spires that rose higher than any structures ever had before—fitted the needs of a deeply religious society. The marvelous French **Cathedral of Chartres** housed eight thousand images in sculpture and stained glass.

Another notable artwork from this period is the **Bayeux Tapestry,** an embroidered pictorial account of the Norman conquest of England in A.D. 1066. It was made by a number of women, who stitched hundreds of figures on a 230-foot long fabric background.

As the Middle Ages came near its end, one thought was paramount in the minds of the lords constantly engaging in war between the city-states, that of ensuring that future generations would remember their glorious battles. **Paolo Uccello** (1397–1475) was the master of these military paintings. He painted an enormous work recalling a Florentine victory in 1456 for Cosimo de'Medici.

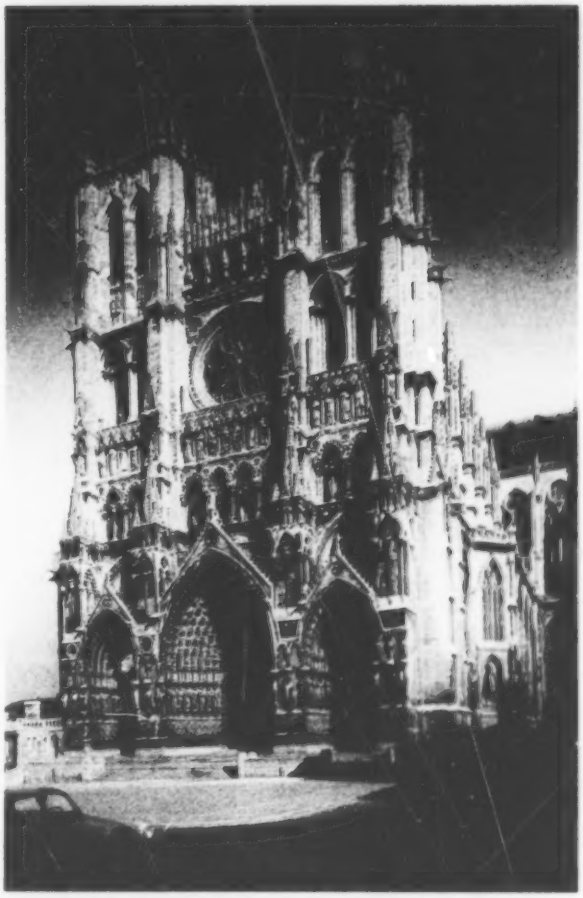


**Figure 6.10** ***Cathedral at Amiens,*** **ca. 1225.**
*© Scala/Art Resource.*

## ARTWORKS IN THE FOURTEENTH TO SEVENTEENTH CENTURIES

### Renaissance and Baroque Art

The **Renaissance,** which means *rebirth,* took place between A.D. 1300 and 1600 and stands as one of the greatest periods of artistic development that the world has ever known. Classical art and the ideas of ancient Greece and Rome were rediscovered during this golden age, and artists ceased making the flat, decorative symbolic images that were prevalent during the Gothic days. Portraits were often painted in profile, like the heads seen by the Italian artists on Greek and Roman coins. The Italians sought to revive the glorification of the independence and nobility of humans. Even though they continued to paint religious subjects, they placed the emphasis on the lives of human

**Figure 6.11 Giotto, *Lamentation*, 1305–1306. Fresco, 7 ft. 7 in. × 7 ft. 9 in. Arena Chapel, Padua.**
*© Alinari/Art Resource.*

beings and their accomplishments on earth. Two of the most notable artistic developments that date from this period include the discovery of **perspective** (how to create the illusion of depth on a flat surface) and **chiaroscuro** (shading from light to dark to show modeled forms). Artists practiced ways of showing objects as they appear to our eyes. They studied nature and anatomy to learn how the body works so their artworks would be more lifelike.

Artists during the Renaissance made many drawings before producing a painting or fresco, and it was at this time that the use of silverpoint, pen, chalk, and charcoal became popular. Numerous drawings done with a wash technique or with a reed pen were done during the sixteenth century while Chinese artists pursued brush drawings. The seventeenth century saw the pencil being used extensively in the Western world.

Earlier, in the thirteenth century, the Florentine painter **Cimabue** (ca. 1240–ca. 1302) had begun changing some of the old Byzantine methods by making figures express a feeling of movement in their gestures and faces and by adding a sense of three-dimensionality to his artworks. He retained the gold background and patternlike arrangements of figures and objects. It remained for the great artist and architect **Giotto** (ca. 1266–1337) to break away from the Byzantine tradition and lay the foundation for the Renaissance. In his scenes of the lives of Christ and Mary, he showed real emotions, naturalism, and human warmth. He shaded the figures and put deep shadows in their clothing. He painted with **egg tempera,** a medium that uses an egg as the binding agent for powdered pigment and that was perfected by the fourteenth-century Florentines. (Egg tempera was the dominant medium for painting until oil paints almost completely replaced it in the sixteenth century.) People had been accustomed to dark colors in the Byzantine panels, and the clearness and brightness of Giotto's works gave the impression of soft daylight on a scene and paved the way for those artists who came later.

**Figure 6.12 Leonardo da Vinci, *The Last Supper*, ca. 1495–1498, Mural, oil and tempera on plaster, 14 ft. 5 in. × 28 ft. *Refectory of Sta. Maria della Grazie, Milan.* © *Alinari/Art Resource.***

An active commerce gave Italy money to sponsor art on a magnificent scale. Both painters and sculptors created lifelike portraits of recognizable individuals. No longer were artists thought of as little more than capable workers, as they were during the Middle Ages. **Master** artists, who belonged to **guilds,** took on youths as **apprentices** in their workshops. Most artworks were **commissioned** by church officials, the nobility and ruling classes, or wealthy merchants. The most important patrons of the arts were the **Medici family** of Florence.

Noted artists of the **Italian Renaissance** included a sculptor called **Donatello** (ca. 1386–1466). His *David* was the first life-size, bronze, freestanding nude since ancient days. It combined classicism with realism. **Masaccio** (1401–1428) revolutionized painting in his short lifetime. In *The Tribute Money,* a famous **fresco,** he placed solid, modeled figures in a landscape that had great depth. (Fresco, in which pigment is applied to wet plaster, was a popular medium during the Renaissance. Large murals painted in this manner could be viewed from any angle without glare. They also were washable. Assistants helped the artist, since the work was done in sections and had to be completed while the plaster was still wet.) It is thought that Masaccio learned perspective from **Filippo Brunelleschi** (ca. 1377–1446), a great Florentine sculptor and architect. **Lorenzo Ghiberti's** (1378–1455) bronze designs for the massive doors of the Baptistery in Florence won a landmark competition and assured him a place in history.

**Sassetta's** (ca. 1392–1450) delightful paintings are small, narrative, and remind us of medieval book illustrations. The paintings of **Fra Angelico** (ca. 1387–1455), a priest, were made in the traditional manner of the early Renaissance, with decorative patterns and lesser concern for perspective. By the mid-fifteenth century, **Andrea del Verrocchio** (1435–1488) was producing innovative and important sculptures, painting, and metalwork in his studio, attracting many young artists, among them **Leonardo da Vinci** (see colorplate 5). **Andrea Mantegna** (1431–1506) used perspective and foreshortening in a daring and startling manner. **Sandro Botticelli's** (ca. 1444–1510) *Primavera* and the famous *Birth of Venus,* with their flowing rhythmic lines, are examples of his masterpieces.

With the Italian **High Renaissance** came such artists as **Leonardo da Vinci** (1452–1519), often called the greatest genius who ever lived. He made scientific studies and invented all kinds of machines, such as submarines and helicopters, that were only realized hundreds of years later. Only a few of his pictures remain, partly because he liked to experiment with different materials and try different ways of painting rather than using the traditional ones, which were more lasting and durable. He painted *The Last Supper* at the end of the fifteenth century. He perfected a distinguishing way of showing lights and darks called **sfumato,** which means smoky or misty. His *Mona Lisa* is probably the most famous painting that was ever made.

**Figure 6.13 Michelangelo, *Pieta*, 1498–1500, marble, 68½ in.** ***St. Peter's, Rome. © Alinari/Art Resource.***

The influence of the Italian Renaissance spread throughout Europe, with artists from northern Europe coming to Italy to learn and returning to their homelands. The center of art and culture moved from Florence to Rome during the sixteenth century. The popes saw to it that artists worked to glorify the city with their paintings and sculpture. **Michelangelo** (1475–1564) took four years to paint 342 figures from the Bible on the ceiling of the **Sistine Chapel.** Regarding himself primarily as a sculptor, he at first refused to accept the pope's assignment. He developed a monumental style of painting solid, three-dimensional figures.

Other artists of great importance included **Raphael** (1483–1520), a very popular young painter who died at the age of thirty-seven from overwork, who was known as the painter of "sweet Madonnas" (see colorplate 6). He also painted murals in the Vatican. **Bellini** (ca. 1430–1516) was one of the first Italian painters to use oil on canvas. Artists from Flanders had visited his city and from them he learned of Flemish experiments with oil paint and painting on canvas rather than on wood panels. **Giorgione** (ca. 1478–1510) and **Titian** (ca. 1488–1576), the most famous of all Venetian painters, were students in Bellini's workshop. Mastering the oil on canvas technique, Titian painted with warm, rich colors, sacrificing details for the sweeping effect of the entire painting. His rich colors were built up with layers of contrasting glazes. He enjoyed the esteem of popes and princes and helped make full-length portraits fashionable. Giorgione, one of the first artists to paint small pictures for private collectors, died at the young age of thirty-two. His great contribution was that of integrating figures and the landscapes to create moods that were filled with a poetic reverie. He had a great influence on Venetian painting, most especially on the young Titian.

It was unusual for sixteenth-century women to have careers in art or otherwise, but **Sofonisba Anguissola** (1532/35–1625) became the first well-known woman artist. She and her five sisters came from a wealthy Italian family and were well educated. Sofonisba not only painted self-portraits but also created a new kind of picture that showed people in scenes of everyday life. She was invited to paint for King Philip in Spain. Two other women who achieved success as artists during this time were **Lavina Fontana** (1552–1614) and **Artemisia Gentileschi** (1593–1652). Lavina's father taught her to paint, and she became the first woman to make paintings for large public places. The pope invited her to Rome to paint religious works. Many fashionable people had her paint their portraits because she was so skilled in showing their fine clothing and jewelry. Many people feel that Artemisia is the greatest of Italian women artists. She often depicted powerful and courageous women from ancient myths, the Bible, or history. Some of her artworks were more than six feet high.

**Veronese** (1528–1588) made paintings that used cool, clear colors and showed many figures, richly dressed in silk, velvet, lace, and jewels. He arranged the figures in large compositions with elegant backgrounds of classical antiquity, nature, or Venetian interiors. His sumptuous style set the standards for eighteenth-century Venetian decoration.

**Jean Fouquet** (ca. 1420–1477/81) was a French court painter. His portraits are monumental in construction, full and rounded in contour, and well composed, ranking him among the first Renaissance painters north of the Alps and making him the founder of a tradition in France that was to be developed in the sixteenth century.

The last great sixteenth-century Venetian artist was **Tintoretto** (1518–1594). His works anticipated the coming Baroque style. He worked directly on his canvases without making sketches or underpaintings first. He even distorted and exaggerated shapes for the sake of the composition and the drama of the scene.

Much of what we know about these Renaissance artists comes from the writings of **Vasari** (1511–1574), an artist himself who gathered his information by traveling all over Italy. His first work was published in 1550 and was followed by an enlarged edition in 1568.

The **Late Renaissance** dates from about A.D. 1530 to 1600. The art done during the High Renaissance was thought to be so perfect that it was hard for young artists

to improve on the past. So some of them broke Renaissance rules and distorted the figures and spaces in their compositions; the result was very dramatic and the style was called **mannerism. Parmigianino** (1503–1540) achieved this effect in his *Madonna of the Long Neck*. Other mannerists attracted attention by exaggerating the proportions of the human figure and showing their subjects in unusual postures.

A mannerist painter known as **El Greco** ("the Greek") (1541–1614) came to Venice from Crete to study art. He later moved to Spain, where the Byzantine art he had seen in Crete and the masterpieces of the Renaissance in Italy blended with the grimness of Spanish art to influence his work. He made many realistic yet mystical religious works, as well as portraits of the aristocracy, with a style of elongated figures that was easily recognizable as the work of El Greco (see fig. 3.13). Typical of these is *The Burial of the Count Orgaz*. His dramatic *View of Toledo* shows a moody storm raging over the city.

The Renaissance also took place in northern Europe, in Flanders (now part of northern France and Belgium), and Germany in the fifteenth century. Here artists made paintings filled with details and jewel-like colors. Italian ideas spread there later. Ghent and Bruges were centers for the wool and weaving trades, and many people—merchants and aristocrats—had money to spend on paintings.

Here **Jan van Eyck,** who died in 1441, is generally credited with developing a new technique of painting with oils. He started a trend in realism that depicted details with a minute precision that was to be typical of Flemish painters for many years. This came about because oil paints, a mixture of dry pigments, oil, and sometimes varnish, lengthened the drying time and let artists work at a more leisurely pace. Van Eyck produced an enormous altarpiece for the cathedral in Ghent, Belgium. Many **Flemish** artists used the techniques of Renaissance Italian painters; others continued with the Flemish tradition of **genre**—scenes from everyday life. **Hieronymus Bosch** (ca. 1450–1516) had a vivid imagination and invented weird, grostesque creatures in his works. **Pieter Brueghel the Elder** (ca. 1530–1569) worked in the Flemish manner but used perspective and other Renaissance techniques in his depictions of stout, rustic peasants at work or enjoying life. His two sons also became artists, taught by their grandmother after he died when the boys were very young. Their names were **Jan Brueghel** (1568–1625) and **Pieter Brueghel the Younger** (ca. 1564–ca. 1638).

**Figure 6.14 Pieter Brueghel, the Elder, *The Wedding Dance*, ca. 1566, oil on panel, 47 × 62 in.**
***Courtesy of the Detroit Institute of Arts. City of Detroit Purchase.***

**Rogier van der Weyden** (ca. 1399/1400–1464), an influential early Flemish painter, worked in an extremely natural manner, using warm colors, subtle tonalities, and emotional presentations of religious scenes. **Lucas Cranach** (1472–1553) is remembered for his late Gothic mythological scenes and landscapes with figures, the latter showing precise technique and details of German clothing and landscapes. His paintings are quite small, decorative, and jewel-like.

In the sixteenth century, the Reformation split Europe into Protestant and Catholic countries, and many Protestants felt that religious art was a form of idol worship. So without the patronage of the Church, artists in northern Europe turned to nonreligious subjects such as landscapes, still lifes, portraits for the wealthy merchants, and scenes of everyday life.

Important German painters of the sixteenth century were **Albrecht Dürer** (ca. 1471–1528) and **Hans Holbein the Younger** (ca. 1497–1543), whose father was also an artist. Dürer has been called the northern Leonardo because he was a learned man in many fields and had traveled to Italy (see fig. 3.23). He is said to have been vain and handsome and painted many self-portraits. He was one of the first great engravers. **Holbein,** well known internationally, made many portraits, especially in England where he painted members of the royal household of King Henry VIII, as well as designed jewelry, hall decorations, and costumes for pageants.

The seventeenth century is generally known as the **baroque** period in art. (The word is thought to be derived from the Portuguese *barroco,* meaning an irregularly shaped pearl. It is also believed to have been named after the founder of the style, Federigo Barocci [1528–1612]. It was first used abusively to describe grotesque objects.) Baroque art was well suited to large-scale pictures of the sort we would find in churches and palaces. Ceilings were often painted with people, horses, and chariots that, viewed from below, appeared to be floating in the air, an effect that was called **illusionism.** It was the dominant style of art in Europe from about 1550 to 1700. It is a style of art characterized by dynamic, often violent movement, flamboyant emotion, unusual curving compositions, swirling figures, dramatic lighting, and exaggerated gestures. It is typified by elaborate and ornate scrolls, curves, and other symmetrical ornamentation.

**Figure 6.15 Hans Holbein the Younger, *Edward VI as a Child,* Probably 1538, oil on panel, 22⅝ × 17⅜ in. *National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Andrew W. Mellon Collection.***

**Figure 6.16 Facade of the Cathedral de Compostela in Galicia, Spain, 1667–1750. Elaborate ornamentation in baroque Spanish architecture. *Photo courtesy of the National Tourist Office of Spain.***

179 BEST COPY AVAILABLE

**Figure 6.17 Sir Peter Paul Rubens, *The Assumption of the Virgin*, ca. 1626, oil on panel, 1.254 49⅜ × 37⅛ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***
***Samuel H. Kress Collection.***

Baroque art began in Rome and extended from Italy to the Catholic countries of Europe—Flanders, Holland, France, and Spain. **Caravaggio** (1573–1619) used strong contrasts of light and dark to make exciting portrayals of people. The French artist **Claude Lorrain's** (1600–1685) classical landscapes show hills, plains, and the ruins of Rome with tiny figures of people. Another notable artist was **Peter Paul Rubens** (1577–1649), the greatest of Baroque painters. Rubens was also an international diplomat with boundless energy. His works were in such demand that he developed a "factory" of helpers. **Anthony van Dyck** (1599–1641) ranks as one of the greatest of all portrait painters.

Another well-known artist of the seventeenth century was **Diego Velázquez** (1599–1660), one of the greatest of all Spanish painters. He was a court painter to King Philip IV of Spain, and he made use of rich, harmonious colors. His remarkable brushwork could create remarkable illusions of rich fabrics and flesh. Later the French impressionists admired the manner in which he made small, roughly textured brushstrokes that showed the play of light on a surface.

**Figure 6.18 Diego Velázquez, *Maids of Honor (Las Meninas)*, 1656, oil on canvas, 10 ft. 5 in. × 9 ft.**
***Prado Museum, Madrid. © Alinari/Art Resource.***

During the seventeenth century, Holland became a wealthy, powerful, independent Protestant country. While Catholic countries had fostered and utilized art as a part of worship in their churches, the Protestants did not approve of religious paintings, and the churches were very plain. However, prosperous merchants, bankers, and other citizens wanted, and could easily afford, art for their homes. They frequently had their portraits painted, singly or in groups. Since Holland was a farming country, popular subjects for painters were domestic animals and landscapes. Genre paintings showing the interiors of tidy, comfortable Dutch homes were often painted. Some artists specialized in still lifes showing fresh flowers, food, and dishes. A great deal of Holland's wealth came from sea trade, so pictures of ships and the sea were popular.

**Frans Hals** (ca. 1580–1666) has been called the first great painter of the seventeenth-century Dutch school. His portraits, with their quick, flashing brushstrokes, almost seem to be spontaneous snapshots showing exuberant people with dancing eyes, happy laughter, and joyful gestures. **Jan Vermeer** (1632–1675), though less than forty of his artworks remain for us today, handled light in such a way as to influence the impressionists of the nineteenth century. He painted humble scenes of daily life, mostly

showing one or more people in cheerful, sunlit rooms filled with household objects. Vermeer was also an art dealer, one of a number of people that bought pictures from artists and sold them for a profit.

**Pieter de Hooch** (1629–1688) was an important genre painter who usually depicted interiors of Dutch homes that showed rooms and receding rooms with a precise perspective. His colors were softly warm and the scenes quiet in atmosphere.

Several women achieved measurable success at this time in northern Europe, the most famous probably being **Judith Leyster** (1609–1660). She expertly painted still lifes, genre scenes, and portraits in her native Holland (see fig. 4.9). She married an artist but kept her maiden name, signing her works with her initials J. L. and a star that stood for her last name "Lodestar." It was thought for many years that some of her works had been created by the artist Frans Hals. While in her twenties she became the only female member of the Haarlem painters' guild. In Germany, **Maria Sibylla Merian** (1647–1717) combined art and science by creating paintings and writing books about insects and plant life. She even traveled to South America with one of her daughters and lived in a jungle where she could paint flowers, birds, and insects. **Rachel Ruysch** (1664–1750) watched her father, who was an anatomy and botany professor, and became interested in flowers and insects. She and her husband were invited to be court painters for a German ruler. She made many beautiful paintings of fruit and flowers.

The French artist **George de la Tour** (1593–1652) is noted for his night scenes that are dramatically lit by candles and torches. They are primarily religious subjects seen in quiet moods.

One of the most remarkable artists of all time was the Dutch painter, **Rembrandt van Rijn** (1606–1669), whose amazing talents captured human emotions in ways never seen before (see fig. 3.24). The happy and sad times of his long life are visually chronicled by his many self-portraits. He built up a painting with many layers of color and showed important areas dramatically lit by a brilliant light. One of his first important commissions was for a group portrait called *The Anatomy Lesson of Dr. Tulp*. His best-known work is another enormous group portrait called *The Night Watch*, in which he painted the figures grouped in an informal arrangement. He also painted Bible stories and scenes from ancient history.

## ARTWORKS IN THE EIGHTEENTH AND NINETEENTH CENTURIES

Called the **Age of Enlightenment** or the **Age of Reason,** the eighteenth century was a time when people found happiness and freedom through the exercise of reason in all matters. Authority was fearlessly questioned and long-held conventions that had governed lives were discarded. Political and social revolutions took place. The American Revolution of 1776 was followed by the French Revolution of 1789. Napoleon's victories and defeats brought about world-shaking developments. People in Mexico and other Latin American countries were also striving for greater freedom. The Industrial Revolution was changing lives.

Leadership in art now changed from Italy to France. Societies were formed to have exhibits of paintings, some sites later becoming public galleries. Private collections were built by rich connoisseurs. Academies were founded in European capitals and held exhibits and taught students how to paint according to strict rules. The monumental grandeur of baroque art lingered into the early part of the eighteenth century before it gave way to the more informal styles that were to follow. Fewer palaces and more modest homes were built, and in turn the smaller rooms needed smaller paintings. Subject matter became more varied, with French artists picturing carefree courtly life while other artists emphasized life among the common folk.

The gentry in England also had portrayed the quiet life of its country homes, while the first great English artist, **William Hogarth** (1697–1764), painted the seamier side of society. The British liked to visit Italy, so Italian artists painted views of their native country to sell to them. Well-to-do colonists in America wanted portraits of themselves painted.

A style called **rococo**—characterized by free and graceful movement, playful lines, rich colors, ornamentation, and decorative grace—superseded the formal grandeur of the baroque. It began in France, and its extravagant, decorative scrolls and rock and plant motifs soon spread to all the fine and decorative arts.

**Jean-Honoré Fragonard** (1732–1806), one of the greatest of the rococo artists, painted myths, gallantry, and landscapes. His works appealed to the high-living upper classes in France, and he was one of the first French artists to sell his works directly from his studio rather than from a public exhibit.

**François Boucher** (1703–1770) moved almost exclusively in the world of the French court. He decorated royal architecture and became the most popular painter of his day, with his influence extending not only to painting but also to interior decoration, tapestries, and porcelain. He painted historical and mythological works, portraits, and pastoral scenes, for which he is most famous.

The Flemish-born **Antoine Watteau** (1684–1721) was one of the greatest of rococo artists and a court painter to King Louis XV. He was one of the first to break away from the grandeur of the baroque, but his career was cut short when he died of tuberculosis when he was only thirty-seven years old.

**Figure 6.19 Jean-Honoré Fragonard, *The Bathers*, 1772–75, oil on canvas, 25¼ × 31½ in.**
***Louvre. Reunion des Musées Nationaux–Paris.***

The first artist to explore the special uses of chalk and make pastel portraits popular was **Rosalba Carriera** (1675–1757). When a French art collector invited her to leave Venice and come to Paris, she introduced pastel portraits to France and was invited to become a member of the French Royal Academy of Painting. She was also a member of the Academy in Rome.

**Jean-Baptiste-Siméon Chardin** (1699–1779) painted still lifes and pictures of ordinary people doing their domestic routines or enjoying simple pleasures, his goal being to show goodness and truth in everyday life.

**Elisabeth Vigée-Lebrun** (1755–1842) made portraits of most of Europe's royalty, including Marie Antoinette, the queen of France. She painted more than nine hundred portraits during her long life and is remembered as being one of the best portrait painters of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries (see fig. 4.11). Her fame caused her to be one of the only three women invited into the French Royal Academy of Painting. Only the best artists were asked to join the academies, where they could study and exhibit. Another woman who became a famous artist during this time was **Angelica Kauffman** (1741–1807). Though born in Switzerland, she traveled as a young girl to Austria and Italy with her artist father. Later she created many history scenes and helped introduce neoclassicism. At this time it was thought that only men could paint historical artworks, but she refused to accept this idea. She also made many portraits of royalty, became wealthy, and was asked to be one of the founders of the British Royal Academy.

The popular Venetian artist **Canaletto** (1697–1768) was the leading view-painter of the eighteenth century. His output was prolific and included panoramic views of cities, canals, churches, bridges, and palaces that included much photographic detail.

**Figure 6.20 Francisco de Goya, *Y No Hai Remedio (And there is no remedy)*, from *Los Desastres de la Guerra*. Etching, fourth state, 18–19th c.**
***The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Purchase, Rogers Fund and Jacob H. Schiff Bequest, 1922. [22.60.25(15)]***

**Francisco Goya** (1746–1828) was the official court painter of the king of Spain. He continued to paint after he lost his hearing in mid-life, but Napoleon's invasion, with its mercilessly cruel killings, changed his artworks. He showed a profound disillusionment with human beings.

During the eighteenth century, more works of art were revealed by excavations in Pompeii in Italy, which stimulated a new interest in the classical works of the ancient world. Called **neoclassical,** this style of art was in strong contrast to rococo. Its interior design and architecture seem plain and simple when compared with rococo. Artists chose classical subjects and painted in the style they thought the ancient Romans would have used. The most illustrious neoclassical painter was **Jacques-Louis David** (1748–1825), a Frenchman chosen by Napoleon, who saw himself in the role of a great empire builder in the tradition of ancient Rome. He commissioned David to so portray him, thus sparking a revival of the heroic grandeur of the classical past. David's history painting, *The Oath of the Horatii,* created a sensation when it was first exhibited (see fig. 4.12). It tells a story of self-sacrifice for the higher good. It shows young men swearing to their father to fight to the death while the grief-stricken young women are positioned on the right. Instead of the two states engaging in battle, the three young men will fight three brothers of the opposition.

**William Hogarth** (1697–1764), one of the most original and influential of British artists, was the son of a schoolmaster who, during the boy's youth, was put in prison for debt, an experience that marked Hogarth's later

art production. He is best remembered for making a series of storytelling pictures and a series of engravings in which he ridiculed the outlandish behavior he observed in Britain's upper classes. He was perhaps the first artist to use his art for social criticism and to direct his work to a large, unsophisticated public. He was also an excellent portrait painter.

Another English artist, **Thomas Gainsborough** (1727–1788), was both a landscapist and portraitist, often placing his figures in light, feathery landscapes. In *Blue Boy,* he shows his profound appreciation and understanding of van Dyck and Rubens. His work is in contrast to the ideals of his great rival, **Sir Joshua Reynolds** (1723–1792). Reynolds's works were influenced by the Venetian and Flemish baroque painters. His paintings are composed harmoniously and are completely unified, never being merely pretty or sentimental. He sought to raise the standing of art and artists. He often dressed up his subjects as characters from myths and ancient history.

During the first half of the nineteenth century, three important art styles were prominent. The first, **neoclassicism,** continued to serve as a reaction to the baroque and rococo styles of art, rejecting traditional subject matter and looking to the classical art of ancient Greece and Rome and to the Renaissance for inspiration. The second, the **romantic** movement, took the place of the rigid and orderly conventions of the classical school. It was a freer style of art in which the artist depicted historical and literary scenes of dramatic action, melodrama, and heightened emotion. Romanticists thought that showing feelings and emotions was more important than anything. They chose strong colors and dramatic effects and were inspired by the concept of liberty and anything dramatic, heroic, exciting, exotic, or mysterious. Credit is generally given to **Théodore Géricault** (1791–1824) for creating the romantic style. He emulated Rubens's exuberant works and showed much spontaneity in his drawing and painting. His *Raft of the Medusa,* telling of a frigate that sank in 1818 and lost many lives, was painted when he was twenty-seven and made him famous. He influenced **Eugène Delacroix** (1798–1863), whose numerous artworks showing horses testify to his ability to portray dynamic action.

A favorite theme of the romantic painters dealt with showing the power and grandeur of nature—lofty mountains, storms, and rough seas, with human beings seen as small and defenseless. The English painter **Joseph M. W. Turner** (1775–1851) tried to give the viewer a feeling of being present at a scene rather than showing how it actually looked. He painted in watercolor as well as oils.

The English landscapist **John Constable** (1776–1837) gave realistic views of the countryside, painting directly from nature. His works influenced the **Barbizon school** of landscapists, a group of artists that were a part of the romantic movement that lasted from about 1820 to 1850. Working near the village of Barbizon in France, they sketched out-of-doors and completed their artworks in their studios.

**Figure 6.21 Jean-François Millet, *The Sower,* 1814–1875, oil on canvas, 40 × 32½ in.**
***Gift of Quincy Adams Shaw through Quincy A. Shaw, Jr. and Mrs. Marian Shaw Haughton. Courtesy, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.***

The third major style of art during this time was **realism.** About 1850 artists began to show the commonplace without disguising the harsh realities that industrial progress had left untouched, such as peasants working in the fields. Here artists found objects and events around them to be suitable subjects, rather than choosing to express the exotic, romantic world of the romantics. These artists observed and painted peasants and working classes, whose lives were difficult and unromantic.

**Eugene Boudin's** (1824–1898) paintings are light and tender in quality, fresh in color and in the portrayal of light and reflections on people and landscapes. He painted luminous skies and gave peaceful impressions of a pleasant landscape. He was admired by such artists as Corot, Courbet, Sisley, Manet, and Monet.

Other artists working during this period in artistic history were the following: **Jean-François Millet** (1814–1875) called himself the "peasant of peasants." He devoted himself to scenes of rural life. **Honoré Daumier** (1808–1879) was widely known for his political cartoons

and today is considered one of the foremost French painters of his century. He was a confirmed realist, but to stress the true character of his subjects, he resorted to distortion. **Gustave Courbet** (1819–1877) was the foremost exponent of realism and exerted an immense influence on modern art by his emphatic rejection of idealization, painting the world as he saw it, even its unpleasant and harsh side. He sometimes applied his paints with a palette knife and worked with a few somber colors. The landscapes of **Jean-Baptiste-Camille Corot** (1796–1875) reflect his love of nature. His early luminous paintings from nature greatly influenced future landscapists and place him among the more original artists of the nineteenth century.

The French artist **Rosa Bonheur** (1822–1899) was one of the most popular artists of the nineteenth century. There was even a doll in her likeness created for little girls. She loved painting animals and did it so well that royalty all over Europe gave her medals for her work (see fig. 4.16).

### American Artworks

During this time, art served a variety of purposes in fast-growing America. Reynolds's teaching of the importance of historical painting had a great influence on the American artist **Benjamin West** (1738–1820). West, one of the early neoclassicists, had trained briefly in Philadelphia and then left in 1760 to study in Rome. Three years later he settled in London, where his studio soon became a gathering place for American students abroad. His painting of *Penn's Treaty with the Indians* shows figures dressed in the clothing of their day rather than in the Roman togas fashionable with the neoclassicists.

**John Singleton Copley** (1738–1815) was one of the greatest American artists of the eighteenth century. He was largely self-taught and made excellent likenesses of his countrymen, including a portrait of Paul Revere, showing him in his work clothes and holding a silver teapot he was making. **Gilbert Stuart** (1755–1828) is famous for his portraits of George Washington, one of which appears on the one dollar bill. **Charles Willson Peale** (1741–1827) was one of several family members, both male and female, who were artists. His niece, **Sarah Miriam Peale** (1800–1885) was the first American woman to support herself with the money she earned painting.

The most extraordinary painter to spring up from America was a Pennsylvania Quaker named **Edward Hicks** (1780–1849). Trained as a coach-and-sign painter, he is most famous for his religious works, especially the approximately seventy variations on the theme of a peaceable kingdom in which animals and people live peaceably together. The figures in West's painting of William Penn signing a peace treaty with the Indians, and Richard Westall's engraving, incidentally, served as prototypes and inspiration for Hicks's artworks.

**Figure 6.22 George Caleb Bingham, *Fur Traders Descending the Missouri*, 19th century oil on canvas, 29 × 36½ in.** ***The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Morris K. Jesup Fund, 1933. (33.61).***

**Albert Ryder's** (1847–1917) almost mystical scenes of the ocean, with their strange, often yellowish, lighting, were painted in a manner that paralleled the romantic style. **George Inness's** (1825–1894) early work was influenced by the Hudson River school, but later, after contact with the Barbizon school, he abandoned precise detail for a broader style, using glowing light and indistinctly massed forms that gave a mystical view of nature.

The American artists **William Michael Harnett** (1848–1892) and **John Frederick Peto** (1854–1907) carried realism to the point where the objects they painted seemed like real objects rather than painted images (see fig. 3.18). This kind of art is called **trompe l'oeil,** meaning to trick the eye.

**John James Audubon** (1784–1851) pictured the birds of America in their natural habitats in a highly realistic and beautiful way. At nearly the same time, **George Catlin** (1796–1872) turned from his law practice to devote his life to the portrayal of American Indians (see fig. 3.14). **George Caleb Bingham** (1811–1879) painted Missouri River genre scenes showing male figures as they relaxed, danced, made music, fished, played cards, or held conversations.

Jacksonian democracy had created a new pride in the American wilderness. The **Hudson River school** was composed of an unorganized group of artists who depicted the newly perceived grandeur and beauty of America and produced our earliest landscapes. The best of these was probably **Thomas Cole** (1801–1848), who first traveled along the Hudson River in 1825 to sketch the Catskills. He later walked through the Adirondacks, the White Mountains, and the old Northwest Territory to make his

artworks. His view of the countryside was highly emotional and patriotic. One of his followers was **Asher Brown Durand** (1796–1886), whose landscapes show the engraver's close attention to detail and are remarkably true to the American scene. **Frederic Church** (1826–1900), the only student of Cole, made large and spectacular landscapes.

In the latter part of the nineteenth century, **Nathaniel Currier** (1813–1888) and **James Ives** (1824–1895) formed a partnership to produce inexpensive lithographs that recorded nineteenth-century life in America. More than four thousand of these **Currier and Ives prints** by various artists were issued, and they depicted steamboats, trains, landscapes, newsworthy events, and life on the frontier.

Other Americans focused their efforts on other aspects of the American frontier. **Albert Bierstadt** (1830–1902) made grandiose interpretations of the American landscape (see colorplate 29), most notably the Rocky Mountains and further west. **Frederic Remington** (1861–1909), foreseeing an end to the "Wild West," painted its cowboys and Indians amid scenic grandeur (see fig. 4.6). Likewise, **Charles Russell** (1865–1926) spent years as a trapper and cowboy, drawing and painting the frontier life he saw around him for amusement in idle moments. It

**Figure 6.23** Cast sculpture showing western theme is typical of Charles Russell's work.

**Figure 6.24** **James McNeill Whistler, *Arrangement in Gray and Black, No. 1*, ca. 1877, oil on canvas, 57 × 64½ in. *The Louvre, Paris. Reunion des Musées Nationaux, Paris.***

wasn't long before his works began to surprise him by selling, and when he married a shrewd woman, she persuaded him to settle down to art. **William R. Leigh** (1866–1955) roamed the vast country on horseback, sketching as he went and painting the vanishing West until he died.

The American **James A. M. Whistler** (1834–1903) lived and worked abroad. He was a socialite, a celebrated wit, and the first American artist to belittle the importance of subject matter, claiming art was for art's sake. He stressed formal, decorative patterns, calling his famous painting of his mother *Arrangement in Gray and Black*. His younger American contemporary, **John Singer Sargent** (1856–1925), also spent much of his life abroad, painting portraits of fashionable people. When he painted for his own pleasure, he created dazzling watercolors.

**Winslow Homer** (1836–1910) is probably best known for his paintings of the sea (see colorplate 25). He lived on the rugged Maine coast and worked in both oils and watercolors. His career began as a lithographer, and later he recorded scenes of the Civil War for *Harper's Weekly*. He also painted many genre scenes of childhood.

**Thomas Eakins** (1844–1916) paid unblinking attention to facts when he painted, recording honestly and precisely the reality he saw and remarking at the beauty of the wrinkles he saw in an old woman's skin. His interest in anatomy is reflected in one of his celebrated works, *The Gross Clinic*. Philadelphia-born impressionist artist **Cecilia Beaux** (1863–1942) had a vibrant fluent style, using whites, yellows, and lavenders against a strong black. She married Eakins in 1884.

Americans of African descent have made artistic contributions since **Joshua Johnson** (1765–1830) made his family portraits, which have a charming modern appeal. Some of his works are in the National Gallery, but most are retained by descendants of the original families that owned them. **Henry O. Tanner** (1859–1937) was a student of Thomas Eakins and was the first African-American artist to achieve an international reputation when he was elected to the French Academy. Working in the Hudson River School, **Robert S. Duncanson** (1817–1872) was recognized in his own time as an outstanding landscape painter whose works are romantic and mystical.

**Edward Mitchell Bannister** (1828–1901) came into prominence in artistic circles in both Boston and Providence, Rhode Island. He felt compelled to be an artist after reading in a newspaper that while "the Negro may harbor an appreciation of art, he is unable to produce it." Only a handful of his paintings depicted blacks, most of his works being landscapes in the Hudson River tradition. He won a gold medal at the Philadelphia Centennial Exposition. Also winning an award at the Philadelphia Exposition, **Edmonia Lewis** (1843–1909) made marble sculptures in the neoclassical style that reflected her feelings against racial prejudice and slavery. Her father was African-American and her mother was a Chippewa Indian. She was the first African-American to become known throughout the world as a sculptor.

**Figure 6.25 Joshua Johnson, *The Westwood Children*, ca. 1807, canvas, 41⅛ × 46 in.**
***Gift of Edgar William and Bernice Chrysler Garbisch, 1959. National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.***

### Impressionism and Postimpressionism

During the 1860s, a group of painters came together in Paris. They had several common bonds. They were more interested in showing atmospheric effects by the way they used light and color than they were in the subject matter they were painting. Because they were mainly interested in light, they insisted on painting in the open air. They avoided using black because they said we rarely see it in nature, so they painted shadows made of other dark colors. They worked on scientific color theories. They developed a style of making tiny brushstrokes laid side by side and often in contrasting colors. The viewer's eyes would blend the colors from a distance. The effect was that of showing people and landscapes shimmering in sunlight and dazzling colors. The impressionists also shared a common struggle for a number of years to be accepted by the critics and public. When **Claude Monet** (1840–1926) exhibited a seascape named *Impression: Sunrise*, an art critic derisively called the group of artists "impressionists," and the artists adopted the name for themselves. When these artists were rejected from showing their works in the prestigious **Salons,** the official exhibitions of the **French Royal Academy,** they joined together and sponsored eight of their own shows.

**Figure 6.26 Claude Monet, *On the Seine at Bennecourt (Au bord de l'eau, Bennecourt)*, 1868, oil on canvas, 31⅞ × 39½ in.**
***Mr. and Mrs. Potter Palmer Collection #1927.427. © The Art Institute of Chicago. All Rights Reserved.***

**Figure 6.27 Camille Pissarro, *Boulevard des Italiens, Morning Sunlight*, 1897, oil on canvas, 28⅞ × 36¼ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Chester Dale Collection.***

Early on, **Edouard Manet** (1832–1883) shocked people with his colorful contrasts and unusual techniques. He was an inspiration for younger artists that would be working in the impressionist style. When one of his paintings was first exhibited, a man tried to slash it with his cane. Monet painted about forty pictures of the facade of the Rouen Cathedral under many different lighting conditions. He worked rapidly, seizing a particular moment by not mixing different colors on his palette before applying them on his canvas. His rapidly applied strokes of pure colors allowed the eye to blend them. Monet also painted the water lilies and the gardens in his home in Giverny many times. **Camille Pissarro** (1830–1903) studied with Corot before meeting Monet in 1859. Pissarro was a kindly father figure who helped younger artists and introduced them to his friends.

**Edgar Degas** (1834–1917), who was fascinated with motion, specialized in painting ballet dancers and horses. He preferred to paint indoor scenes and even had a wooden horse in his studio to serve as a model. He was interested in a new invention, a portable camera, that could capture unposed action and take pictures from unusual angles. He worked closely with **Mary Cassatt** (1845–1926), an American artist who was born into a wealthy Pittsburgh family. Cassatt lived and worked in Paris, and is especially known for her portraits of women and children (see fig. 4.10 and colorplate 17). She is responsible for helping the impressionists gain acceptance in America because she urged her wealthy friends to purchase their works.

**Pierre-Auguste Renoir** (1841–1919) worked in his youth at a porcelain factory. He is well known for his shimmering effects of light and for his pictures of young women and little girls (see colorplate 2). **Alfred Sisley** (1839–1899) spent most of his life in France painting landscapes with a delicate sensitivity and careful compositions. He remained faithful to impressionism throughout his life but captured the movement of foliage, shimmering water, and textures of cloudy skies rather than only recording atmospheric changes in light. **Berthe Morisot** (1841–1895) was the first woman to join the impressionists, and she persuaded her brother-in-law, Manet, to take up **plein air** painting (painting outdoors). She shared the impressionists' love of iridescent light but did not use the short, broken brushstrokes that they did. Instead, she developed a fragile, feathery technique.

The **postimpressionists** were artists who became dissatisfied with impressionism. They had other visions they wished to explore and express. One of the first postimpressionists was **Paul Cézanne** (1839–1906). He felt that the flicker and shimmer of light on the surface of objects did not describe the solidity of natural forms (see colorplate 10). He felt that everything in nature was basically a cone, cylinder, or cube, and he worked hard to apply his brushstrokes in a manner that would convey this idea of solid forms. (His method of building up simple geometric forms was pursued later by Pablo Picasso and Georges Braque in a style known as **cubism.**) Cézanne liked to paint still lifes because they didn't move, as people who modeled for him did, and he could concentrate on their basic forms. He also made many paintings of a favorite landscape, Mont Sainte-Victoire.

**Vincent van Gogh** (1853–1890), though awakened to the brighter colors used by the impressionists when he first came to Paris from Holland, soon reacted against the realism of the impressionists. He put strongly contrasting colors such as blue and yellow next to each other to express his intense feelings more vividly (see figs. 3.5, 3.16, and colorplate 26). He spent time in the south of France producing landscapes, flowers, and portraits. His works are easily identified by their thick, swirling brushstrokes. His short, ten-year career as an artist ended tragically when he shot himself at the age of thirty-seven.

Van Gogh was a friend of another artist, **Paul Gauguin** (1848–1903). Gauguin gave up his family and a successful career as a stockbroker in Paris to become a full-time painter (see fig. 5.4). Most of his time as an artist was spent in the South Seas, where he applied brilliant arbitrary colors smoothly in large, flat areas that were separated by dark lines. He liked to paint exotic subjects of native women set in tropical surroundings, "drawing from nature by dreaming in her presence."

**Georges Seurat** (1859–1891) was a superb draftsman who invented a new method of painting, called **pointillism,** using lots of small dots. Seurat had studied the science of color and knew that if he painted many tiny dots close to each other, they would mix in the viewer's eye (see colorplate 12). **Paul Signac** (1863–1935) also worked in this manner.

**Henri de Toulouse-Lautrec** (1864–1901) observed and drew the life in music halls, theaters, circuses, and cabarets of Paris (see fig. 3.6). Born into a wealthy, noble family, he had a normal torso but stunted legs due to childhood accidents. He excelled not only in painting and drawing but also in lithography, making posters that advertised music hall performances.

**Henri Rousseau** (1844–1910), until he retired in 1885, worked as an official in a Parisian tollhouse and hence is often known as "Le Douanier." He is usually categorized as **primitive** or **naive,** never having had any formal art training. He never waivered in his own belief in the grandeur of the contribution he would make to French art. Ridiculed by the public and critics, Rousseau was acclaimed by a number of his artist peers, and his work continues to find delighted responses from surrealists, pop artists, and the public today. His exotic jungle fantasies were based on the sketches he made in the botanical gardens and zoo of Paris (see fig. 4.26). He had a superb intuitive sense of design and detailed pattern.

## ARTWORKS IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Diversity, rapid change, and all kinds of "isms" mark the artworks of the twentieth century. Classifying artists into these "ism" compartments can be confusing because artists don't always fit neatly into a style, and if they do, they may not continue in that mode for all of their careers. It is best if we endeavor to understand and enjoy each artwork in its own right. However, an overview of some of the leading schools of art, identifying some of the mainstream artists of the twentieth century, can clarify the overlapping and dynamic trends and movements that took place and are still taking place both in America and abroad.

Artists have always been cognizant of the social and cultural events taking place around them. They have also been influenced by artists that preceded them and by artists who are their contemporaries. In turn, they influence other artists' works. This is especially true in the twentieth century.

Very early in the twentieth century, many artists stopped depicting objects that were recognizable and began using colors, lines, and shapes to express their ideas and feelings, a kind of art that is often called **abstract.** One very important style that grew out of postimpressionism was **expressionism.** These artists liked to use violent colors and distortions, exaggerating the shapes of the things they painted.

**Cubism** was born at the beginning of the new century. This revolutionary new movement was sparked by **Pablo Picasso** (1880–1973) and **Georges Braque** (1882–1963). Their compositions no longer just represented natural objects but created new shapes and forms, showing different planes and viewpoints all at once. Picasso created in many different styles and in a variety of media during his long, productive life (see colorplate 14). Born in Spain, he spent most of his life in France. His early works fall into his "Blue period," which was soon replaced by his "Rose period." He is probably the most influential artist of the twentieth century. Braque, in addition to working with Picasso on cubism, added unrelated elements to his work, a technique known as **collage.** He often mixed sand with his paints and had a distinct palette of colors that utilized blacks, grays, dull greens, and browns. The cubist works of **Juan Gris** (1887–1927) emphasized constructive rhythms and abstract components, as opposed to the more intuitive methods of visual analysis used by Braque and Picasso.

At the beginning of the twentieth century, wealthy Americans had a taste only for traditional unexperimental European paintings. As a result of this attitude and to protest their own lack of recognition in the United States, a group of American painters organized themselves into **The Eight.** They endeavored to create a distinctly American art form. They were led by artist and teacher **Robert Henri** (1865–1929). They included **Maurice Prendergast** (1859–1924), **Arthur Davies** (1862–1928), **George Luks** (1867–1933), **William Glackens** (1870–1938), **Ernest Lawson** (1873–1939), **John Sloan**

**Figure 6.28** **Pablo Picasso, *Guernica*, 1937, oil on canvas, 25 ft. 5¾ in. × 11 ft. 5½ in.**
***The Prado Museum. Madrid. © ARS, New York/SPADEM, Paris. Art Resource.***

**Figure 6.29** **John Sloan, *The City from Greenwich Village*, 1922, oil on canvas, 26 × 33¾ in.**
***National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Gift of Helen Farr Sloan.***

(1871–1952) and **George Bellows** (1882–1925). All but Davies sought to interpret city life and human conditions in American cities. Their subject matter was backyards, slums, saloons, harbors, alleys, professional fighters, and the like. They were rejected and scorned by the public and critics as well as traditional painters and were soon nicknamed the **Ashcan School.** Nevertheless, they established an important American genre movement. The independent spirit of the Eight spread after 1908 and culminated in the opening of the **Armory Show** in New York in 1913.

The Armory Show has been called the starting point of modern American art. **Alfred Stieglitz** (1864–1946) was an avant-garde leader at this time. He was a brilliant early twentieth-century photographer who had run galleries in New York since 1905 that had advanced American and European work. He had arranged the first exhibitions of Matisse (1908) and Picasso (1911) in his Gallery 291. The Armory Show was held in New York by a group of artists wanting to promote new developments and to challenge the American tradition of representational painting. About thirty thousand people saw the show; about one-third of the works shown were foreign. The European section was meant to point out the evolution of modern art. It included works by Delacroix, Corot, Courbet, Goya, Ingres, and a number of the impressionists and postimpressionists. Some of the works came as a shock to the public. For instance, **Marcel Duchamp's** (1887–1968) *Nude Descending a Staircase* (see fig. 4.15) created a furor, with a frenzied mob threatening to destroy it as they considered it offensive to good taste. In this artwork, Duchamp depicted a female form in a manner that suggested rapid motion as seen in multiple-exposure photography. One critic likened it to an explosion in a shingle factory. The press endorsed the public's hostile attitude toward the exhibit; nevertheless, the exhibit was a huge success stirring up curiosity

as it traveled to the Chicago Art Institute and Boston. It managed to find a few supporters and became the subject of somewhat penitent comments from its critics after it closed. From this time on modern art found a larger audience in the United States.

At this time a number of modern artists emerged in America. **Maurice Prendergast** (1859–1924) was one of the American painters that helped organize the Armory Show. Painting in oils and watercolors, he applied paint in small spots of bright color in a manner similar to the impressionists. A critic derided his work as "spotty canvases" and "artistic tommy rot." His success later was considerable, and he felt vindicated and remarked that he was "glad they've found out I'm not crazy." **Edward Hopper** (1882–1967) showed the lonely desolation of empty streets and isolated people, and of lighthouses and seacoasts, in his starkly realistic scenes in which the effect of light provided a dramatic element. One of the most original of the avant-garde was **Marsden Hartley** (1877–1943), who had been influenced by the bold, bright colors of the German **Blue Riders.** His usual theme was the rugged coastline and mountain terrain of New England, but he also painted patterned, textured abstractions in an almost mosaic manner, showing militarism and flags. **Arthur Dove** (1880–1946) combined an advanced degree of abstraction with mystical images of natural forms. **John Marin** (1870–1953) often represented the rugged coast of Maine and the towers of Manhattan in his spontaneous watercolors marked with slashing brushstrokes. Colorful abstractions showing a strong geometric structure were developed by **Charles Demuth** (1883–1935) in the 1920s. The Italian-born American painter **Joseph Stella** (1877–1946) painted a dynamic series of kaleidoscopic views of the Brooklyn Bridge and often painted mechanical and city themes.

A number of African-American artists were born near the turn of the nineteenth century. **Horace Pippin** (1888–1946) taught himself to paint, but unlike his French counterpart, Henri Rousseau, was acclaimed in his own lifetime. **Hale Woodruff's** (1900–1980) most famous work is a three-panel series showing a slave revolt on a Spanish ship in 1839 with the slaves being returned to their homeland by John Quincy Adams and other abolitionists. **Richmond Barthe** (1901–1989) was a prolific sculptor, making portraits of famous actors and racial allegories. His award-winning work pays homage to the realist tradition. **Lois Maillol Jones** (1905– ) painted cityscapes in the spirit of Cézanne and designed textiles. Many of **Malvin Gray Johnson's** (1896–1934) paintings featured figures posed as if for a photograph, the backgrounds being filled with objects and symbols related to his African heritage. **William H. Johnson** (1901–1970) faced the struggle of relating his African roots and his European training. His first works show his early years in South Carolina, then

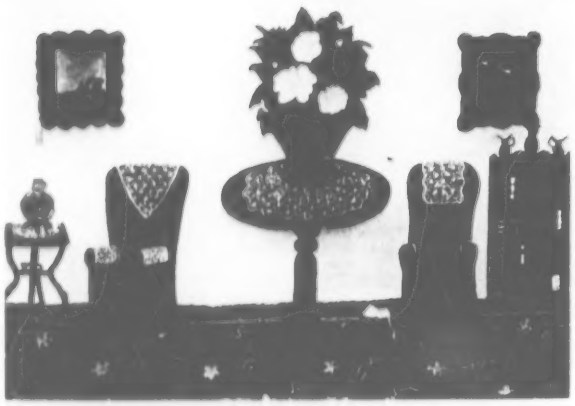


**Figure 6.30 Horace Pippin, *Victorian Interior*, 1945, oil on canvas, 30 × 24¼ in.**
***The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Arthur H. Hearn Fund, 1958 (58-26).***

city life in Harlem, then the training camps of World War II, and, finally, scenes of civic concerns. **Archibald Motley, Jr** (1891–1980) was primarily a genre painter of modern black life and was one of the first black Americans to have a one man exhibit in this country. His paintings were often derived from African-American cultures and had intensely colored surfaces and images culled from urban sources.

**Sargent Johnson** (1888–1967) was a pioneering black modernist who received praise for his wood, cast stone, and ceramic sculpture. **Alma Thomas** (1891–1978) became a full-fledged artist after teaching in the public schools in Washington, D.C. She is represented in collections of many major museums, her work being characterized by the use of flat colors applied in homogeneous strokes. **Palmer Hayden** (1893–1973) was the first recipient of the Harmon Foundation's Gold Medal for distinguished achievements by a black in the fine arts field. His series of works about the American folk hero John Henry combines narrative elements with expressionist painting techniques. **Allan Crite** (1910– ) has been called an "artist reporter" for recreating small but important details of life in the predominantly African-American Roxbury neighborhood in Boston.

The **Harlem Renaissance** was a vigorous and vital movement that took place in the 1920s and 1930s. At this time, many black artists focused on their African heritage and expressed pride in their own ancestral roots. **Charles Alston** (1907–1977) headed up the very influential Harlem Art Workshop in the mid-1920s, which spawned Jacob Lawrence and a number of other artists. Throughout life, he kept a balance between his role as an art educator and

a painter. **Jacob Lawrence** (1917– ) emerged after the Depression as an important artist (see colorplate 18). Self-taught, he developed a style that combined decorative flat colors, incorporating themes from black ghetto life that were filled with strong social content. He used strong silhouetted patterns and narrative subject matter to depict black history in America. **Romare Bearden** (1914–1988) used painting and collage techniques that dealt with themes that were related to African-American life in the rural South and the urban North. He incorporated cubist principles and showed the influence of African sculpture. **Hughie Lee-Smith** (1915– ) (see fig. 4.7) had parents who encouraged his artistic production. His paintings of aging neighborhoods where old buildings stand isolated and empty often convey a sense of desolation and alienation. **Walter H. Williams** (1920– ) studied at home and abroad before becoming artist-in-residence at Fisk University in Nashville. Though he grew up in Brooklyn, many of his paintings and prints echo the pleasures of sights and sounds of nature, drawing on his childhood memories.

Like Woodruff and Lawrence, **Charles White** (1918–1979) worked during the Depression for the WPA Art Project. He was a strong social critic, working in the style of Mexican muralists Rivera and Siqueiros. **Elizabeth Catlett** (1915– ) was active in the civil rights movement and has produced work concerned with social needs.

Later, African-American artist **Norma Morgan** (1928– ) became noted for her "magic-realist" etchings and copper engravings. Los Angeles born **Betye Saar** (1929– ) has been influenced by African-American folk culture and myths, using many found and earth-oriented materials, such as leather, wood, straw, and cloth for her assemblage constructions and imaginative tableaux. **Faith Ringgold** (1930– ) was born in Harlem and reflects on her African-American heritage, painting and creating artworks that often combine needlepoint, braided ribbon, beads, and soft sculpture. In the late 1960s she began to upset mass-market images to "liberate all the Aunt Jemimas and Uncle Toms." A leading member of a movement called **Blackstream, Benny Andrews** (1930– ) makes powerful works that attack American junk culture and show that African American artists are creating art as uniquely American as jazz. **Hilda Robinson** (1928– ) (see colorplate 9) received her degree from the University of California-Berkeley after having three daughters. She selects subjects "in her mind's eye and seeks expression rather than representation of what people are."

**Futurism** was an Italian art movement that began in 1909. One of its key artists was **Umberto Boccioni** (1882–1916). The Futurists were concerned with incorporating the dynamism of speed, motion, and modern technology into art (see fig. 4.18). **Giacomo Balla** (1871–1958) captured the comic movements of a little dog on a leash in a manner that reminds us of stop-frame photography.

In Germany in 1919, the **Bauhaus**—a school of architecture, design, and craftsmanship—was founded by architect **Walter Gropius.** Its goal was to reunite all forms of artistic efforts—sculpture and painting, as well as the applied and decorative arts—and to reintegrate them into architecture. It introduced a new concept of art based on the craftwork that was inspired by the memory of the old craftsmen's guilds. Before the school was closed by the Nazis in 1933, it had exerted an enormous and lasting influence. Its teachers included Kandinsky, Klee, Feininger, Moholy-Nagy, Albers, and others.

In 1905–6 a small band of young architecture students in Dresden formed a group called **Die Brücke** to create a modern artistic community. They were fired with an aggressive zeal and were concerned with the social role of art. They were excited about the expressive distortions and simplifications of primitive art. Their works were often angular, harsh, and crowded with details in which they created psychological tensions. Important founders of this movement were **Ernst Ludwig Kirchner** (1880–1938), **Karl Schmidt-Rottluff** (1884–1976), **Max Pechstein** (1881–1955), and **Emil Nolde** (1867–1956).

Other artists working during this time include **Suzanne Valadon** (1865–1938), who became a painter after an accident that occurred while she was working as a circus acrobat. She worked with strong lines and bright, contrasting colors in her paintings of landscapes and still lifes. **Maurice Utrillo** (1883–1955) was Valadon's son. She brought him postcards of city scenes and painting materials while he was being treated for alcoholism at the age of eighteen, so he took up painting. He is known for his paintings of street scenes, many of which show thick brushstrokes and white tones (see fig. 3.22).

**Édouard Vuillard** (1868–1940) is mostly known for his harmonious, decorative, and quietly domestic scenes, in which patterns, objects, walls, and people blend together in soft, subdued colors. **Pierre Bonnard** (1867–1947) joined the Nabis (prophets) in 1891. His works are known for their fresh colors and his delight with ordinary objects and events. **Lyonel Feininger** (1871–1956) painted in a distinctly personal style that is both cubist and architectural in derivation. His buildings, cityscapes, and seascapes are constructed of translucent, overlapping geometrical planes.

**Wassily Kandinsky** (1866–1944) was one of the most important artists of the early twentieth century. After giving up a law career in his native Russia, he moved to Germany and turned to art. He soon became a leader of a group called the **Blue Horseman** or **Blue Riders (Der Blaue Reiter).** The name was taken from a picture by Kandinsky. These artists believed that art should be as abstract as music, that it need not have a single specific style but a variety of forms in which artists manifested an "inner

desire" with complete freedom from the constraints and conventions of the "fine" art of Europe. Before long, Kandinsky abandoned representation totally, using bright colors and free brushwork (see colorplate 31). He became known as the **father of abstract art.** Other leading figures in the Blue Rider group were **Franz Marc** (1880–1916), who showed animal life in broad, abstract planes and brilliant colors that bore no relation to nature (see colorplate 33). **August Macke** (1887–1914) was also a founder of the group but was killed in World War I. **Alexei van Jawlensky** (1864–1941), although never formally a member, was close to the aims of Der Blaue Reiter.

Germany came to be the natural home for expressionism. **Ernst Barlach** (1870–1938) made prints and sculpture showing the whole range of emotions from despair to ecstasy. His friend **Käthe Kollwitz** (1867–1945) had sympathies for the poor and oppressed in her lithographs and sculpture, as did Barlach; however, her personal art often showed sad and suffering women (her only son was killed in World War I and her grandson in World War II). The independent spirit of German artist **Max Beckmann** (1884–1950) is manifested in the stark, heavily outlined, massive figures of his paintings, and in his numerous self-portraits.

The Norwegian artist **Edvard Munch's** (1863–1944) artworks, many almost like recurrent nightmares, are mostly expressive images dealing with his feelings of death, since the deaths of his mother and older sister had had a profound effect on his youth (see fig. 3.2). He made paintings, woodcuts, and lithographs.

The **Fauves (wild beasts)** were led by **Henri Matisse** (1869–1954). These artists were so named because of the distorted forms and the violent, unrealistic colors they used for people's faces and figures (see fig. 4.21). Later Matisse made many paintings in which the rich, decorative patterns remind us of the Persian carpets that influenced him. He is also famous for his cut-paper collages. Others associated with the Fauves include **Georges Rouault** (1871–1958), who later turned from bright to more somber colors. He had been apprenticed in a stained-glass shop in his youth. Dark outlines in his artworks separate areas of color and remind us of stained glass (see fig. 3.7). As a devout Catholic, he frequently chose religious subjects. **Raoul Dufy** (1877–1953) arrived at his characteristic spontaneous style around 1910. His oils and watercolors of racetracks, fashionable resorts, landscapes, and flowers showed bright colors and calligraphic brushstrokes.

**Maurice de Vlaminck** (1876–1958) was an energetic giant of a man whose early works were painted in brilliant orange, red, and blue. He experimented with cubism and showed a preference for pure whites and deep blues. After 1915 he began painting strong, stormy landscapes, overcast skies, and lonely villages in a turbulent style. **André Derain** (1880–1954) began as a Fauve and was principally concerned with line and color—especially pinks, blues, and violets. He later concentrated more on form and structure and experimented with cubism, impressionism, and the styles of van Gogh, Gauguin, and Cézanne.

**Amedeo Modigliani** (1884–1920) was born in Italy but spent most of his short life in Paris. He distorted and elongated the forms in his paintings and sculptures, having been inspired by African sculpture as well as the works of Cézanne and Picasso (see fig. 4.13). The Dutch artist **Piet Mondrian** (1872–1944) carried the idea of using geometric shapes to the extent of using only straight lines and the three primary colors (see colorplate 20). **Fernand Léger** (1881–1955) developed a style in which he depicted people and objects reduced to machinelike forms. He chose to celebrate modern technological culture by using heroic scale and popular imagery. His works are usually created with bright colors and definitive black outlines.

The paintings of **Paul Klee** (1879–1940) are filled with signs and symbols that give flight to our imagination. He endeavored to capture the spontaneous gaiety of children's art. Another highly imaginative artist was **Marc Chagall** (1887–1985), who was born in Russia and who recalled the folk tales and imagery of his native village in his fanciful and colorful artworks (see colorplate 22). He is not only remembered as a painter but also as a designer of book illustrations, stage sets, and stained-glass windows.

First appearing in 1915 and losing its impetus by 1923, **dadaism** (French for *hobbyhorse*, a title picked at random from a dictionary) symbolized a movement that was deliberately antirational and anti-art. It first occurred in Zurich and spread to New York. The original antimilitary protest developed into a complete rejection of the "falseness and hypocrisy" of culture's established values.

In the 1920s, a few artists began painting in a manner called **surrealism.** The objects they painted seemed quite realistic, but the combinations of objects and details were unlikely, unusual, sometimes even nonsensical. They evoked our subconscious world and reminded us of dreams. **Odilon Redon** (1840–1916) is said to be a precursor of surrealism in painting and in the exploration of the symbols of the subconscious. His works show delicate colors and expression, haunting and mysterious, which balance between the real and the unreal. **René Magritte** (1898–1967), a Belgian painter, juxtaposed natural objects and those of human origin in a style that featured scrupulous preciseness (see fig. 5.3). He often created an effect of disturbing ambiguity. **Salvador Dali** (1904–1989), flamboyant Spanish surrealist, led an eccentric life-style and created a body of paintings in a meticulous style that almost appears three-dimensional (see colorplate 24). He created jewelry, ceramics, and sculpture as well. **Giorgio de Chirico** (1888–1978) painted empty Italian cityscapes

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

in which he placed a solitary figure or statue, often in conjunction with a train or lighthouse (see fig. 3.27). Surrealists recognized him as a forerunner of their movement. The Spanish painter **Joan Miró** (1893–1983), a versatile and original artist, shows brightly colored, amoebalike shapes and organic, linear creatures that float and wriggle, defying the laws of gravity (see fig. 4.31). The works of the Dutch artist **Maurits C. Escher** (1898–1972) often abound in bizarre metamorphoses and optical illusions that blend elements of surrealism with mathematics (see fig. 3.17).

**Ben Shahn** (1898–1969) was a social realist artist working with paintings, prints, photography, and calligraphy. He came to New York from Lithuania in 1906. Written words and comments are sometimes included with his images in a delicate, spiky, linear manner.

**Georgia O'Keeffe's** (1887–1986) paintings reached the peak of her style during her years in New Mexico. She frequently painted enormous close-ups of flowers and bones as well as the vast landscape of the Southwest (see fig. 3.12 and colorplate 15). She was born in Wisconsin and was married to the photographer and art dealer **Alfred Stieglitz.**

The American artist **Stuart Davis** (1894–1964) used bright, clear colors, simplified forms, and hard edges in his artworks. After 1940 his works were quite abstract, often with fragments of lettering and words and zany titles.

In the Depression years, the 1930s, **Grant Wood** (1892–1942) (see fig. 4.23 and colorplate 13) and **Thomas Hart Benton** (1889–1975) painted realistic scenes of life in the Middle West and became known as **regionalists.** Their works celebrate the life of small towns and rural America. **Charles Burchfield** (1893–1967), also a painter of midwestern landscapes, based his early, rather mystical works on childhood emotions and memories of the world of nature. During the 1920s and 1930s, he painted more realistic depictions of American landscapes. After 1943, a Nordic mysticism was seen in the jagged shapes that created a menacing element in his works. The painting of **Philip Evergood** (1901–1973) depicted the hunger, social discrimination, unemployment, and political oppression of the Great Depression. He worked in the Federal Public Works Project and his paintings place him in the ranks of the social realists.

After World War II, the United States became the world center of painting with artists searching for originality and freedom of expression. The two main forerunners of **abstract expressionism** were Armenian-born **Arshile Gorky** (1905–1948) and German-born **Hans Hofmann** (1880–1966). Both immigrated to America. Gorky's works show a personal surrealism verging on abstract expressionism with fluid forms coagulating and merging. By 1942 his very free calligraphic brushwork was often done with no figurative reference. Hofmann worked with forceful outbursts of color that spoke of his belief that paintings should be made with feeling, not with knowing (see fig. 5.5). In 1934, he established highly influential schools in New York and Provincetown, Massachusetts, where he taught a number of students who became prominent in the 1950s. Most notable of these was **Helen Frankenthaler** (1928– ), who often used washes of color, pouring and staining the thinned paint directly onto unprimed canvases. Her abstract artworks have no recognizable objects in them; instead, they glow with color and movement. She married and later divorced **Robert Motherwell** (1915– ), a pioneer in abstract expressionism.

**Willem de Kooning** (1904– ) came to New York from Holland when he was twenty-three. His energetic brushstrokes and the vitality of his paintings have influenced a number of artists. After 1950 he produced a series of female figures with distorted bodies and grimacing faces. He usually worked in a vigorous style, using broad, slashing brushstrokes. Russian-born American artist **Mark Rothko** (1903–1970) was another leader of abstract expressionism. He is best known for his canvases that show large, horizontal bars of thinned pigments.

Swiss-born **Sophie Taeuber-Arp** (1889–1943) and the French artist **Jean Arp** (1887–1966), as a husband-wife team, influenced each other's artworks, sometimes designing works together. Sophie made some of her husband's paintings into woven tapestries. She used pure and simple geometric shapes painted with glowing colors. Jean is famous principally for his abstract sculpture.

**Jackson Pollock** (1912–1956) was a leading member of the New York school of abstract expressionism. He is best remembered for his later works known as **action painting.** In these, he worked with his canvas on the floor, pouring and splashing paint across the surface from all four sides to create an allover texture of lines and splatters (see fig. 1.3). He was fascinated by Mayan glyphs and intrigued with Navajo sand painting because of the way it is painted, in large movements on the ground. **Mark Tobey's** (1890–1978) work paralleled the abstract expressionist movement, but he was highly influenced by Japanese Zen philosophy and painting. His works show a kind of calligraphic, spontaneous brushwork called "white writing."

The Western world in the 1950s was shocked and dazzled by the abstract expressionists working in New York. Not only the scale of their paintings, but their unorthodox behavior and the general aura of the movement often diverted attention from other trends in the world of art. A reaction against abstract expressionism occurred early in the 1960s when a group of artists in the United States rebelled against it and began depicting in their artworks images of commonplace things. These realistic pictures of everyday popular objects included dart boards,

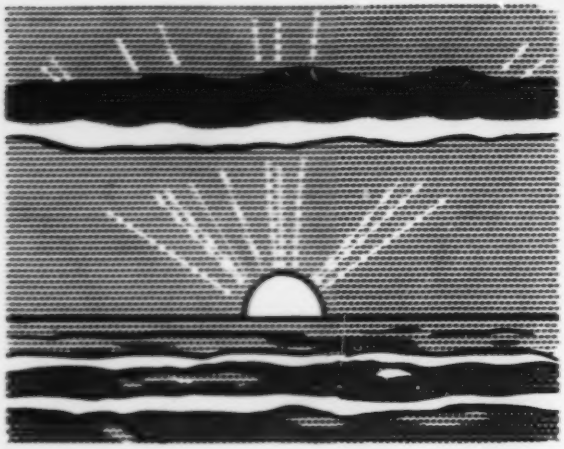


**Figure 6.31 Roy Lichtenstein, *Landscape*, 1964, pencil and touche on paper; 16⅞ × 21¼ in.**
***San Francisco Museum of Modern Art, Gift of John Berggruen.***

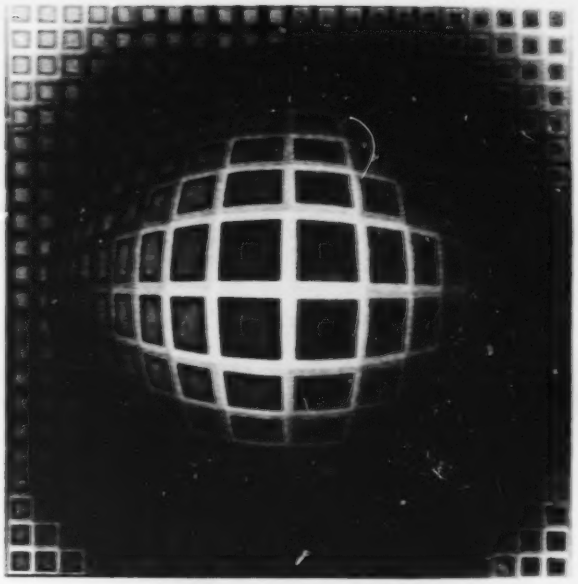


**Figure 6.32 Victor Vasarely, *Vega-Nor*, 1969, oil on canvas, 78¾ × 78¾ in.**
***Albright-Knox Art Gallery, Buffalo, New York. Gift of Seymour H. Knox, 1969. © ARS, New York/ADAGP, Paris.***

light bulbs, flags, comic strips, and pies and cakes. Some important **pop artists** are **Andy Warhol** (1930–1987) (see fig. 4.24), **Wayne Thiebaud** (1920– ), **Jasper Johns** (1930– ) (see colorplate 30), **Roy Lichtenstein** (1923– ), **Claes Oldenburg** (1929– ), and **Robert Rauschenberg** (1925– ).

In the mid-1960s, **op art** emerged. This is a type of abstract art that exploits the optical effects of pattern. It frequently uses hard-edged black-and-white or colored compositions, which seem to vibrate and change their shape as we look at them. **Victor Vasarely** (1908– ), born in Hungary, is known as the "father of op art." British artist **Bridget Riley's** (1930– ) closely packed, curving parallel lines create a strong impact on our eyes (see fig. 4.19).

**Josef Albers** (1888–1976) began teaching at Black Mountain College and later taught at Yale North Carolina when the Nazis closed the Bauhaus in 1933. He was as concerned with the applied as with the fine arts and was responsible for one of the first laminated wood chairs. His nonobjective paintings were highly structured in their use of color.

**Frank Stella** (1936– ) began as an abstract expressionist but experimented in a number of ways. His works became more systematic and rigorously formal, some of them being as large as ten feet high and twenty feet long.

**Andrew Wyeth** (1917– ), the son of the illustrator **Newell Convers Wyeth** (1882–1944), has spent his life painting the landscape and neighbors near his home in Pennsylvania. He uses watercolor and drybrush and has perfected the technique of egg tempera. He achieves a stark, highly realistic effect that often has a strange, eerie quality of loneliness.

British-born **David Hockney** (1937– ) makes his home in Los Angeles and not only paints but makes enormous "joiners," photo collages made up of numerous single shots.

**Fritz Scholder** (1937– ) is part Native American and has made expressionistic paintings and lithographs that speak of the Native American in today's society.

**Anna Mary Robertson (Grandma Moses)** (1860–1961), a celebrated primitive or naive painter, began to paint at age sixty and had her first one-woman show in New York in 1940. She painted in minute detail the scenes and events from the countryside that she remembered.

Photography, being communication, is a personal statement of an artist, and good photographs have recognizable styles in the same manner that paintings do. They may reveal the nature and character of their subjects while being carefully composed and sensitively designed. **L. J. M. Daguerre** (1787–1851) announced in 1838 the invention that bears his name, and photography entered the public domain. Several important names in the field of American photography follow.

**Mathew Brady** (1823–1896) showed the carnage of the battlefield in his Civil War photographs, thereby presenting the world for the first time with such images. He took many photographs of Abraham Lincoln that showed his strength, dignity, and nobility.

**Alfred Stieglitz** (1864–1946), after buying his first camera for $7.50, became dedicated to photography and

to his New York gallery (where he displayed the work of other artists, including that of his wife, Georgia O'Keeffe). **Edward Weston** (1886–1958) made romantic, soft-focus pictures that gave him worldwide recognition before adopting "straight photography" and focusing on close-ups of peppers, roots, shells, and other objects. **Ansel Adams's** (1902–1984) landscapes of western America show fine details, a full range of tonal values, and great depth of field.

**Berenice Abbott** (1898– ) captured the personality of her subjects in a number of fine portraits. She spent ten years photographing New York's architecture, transportation, and people. **Margaret Bourke-White** (1904–1971) photographed industry and cities as well as natural disasters and World War II. **Dorothea Lange** (1895–1965) made sensitive pictures of the Dust Bowl victims of the 1930s as they migrated to California to seek work. Her photographs helped bring about federal legislation to assist their plight. Several other notable photographers were **Imogene Cunningham** (1883–1976), **Man Ray** (1890–1976), and **Paul Strand** (1890–1976). **Gordon Parks** (1912– ) depicted African-American life, including a famous portrait of Malcolm X.

The invention of the elevator and the development of steel for structural skeletons helped make major breakthroughs in architecture. **Louis Sullivan** (1856–1924) was a turn-of-the-century American pioneer whose work led to the evolvement of the skyscraper. He observed that "form follows function" and led the way for architects to break from the past and rethink their designs from the inside out. **Le Corbusier** (1887–1965) solved urban design problems with steel columns and reinforced slab constructions. In Europe, a new international architecture evolved between 1910 and 1930 that rejected decorative ornamentation and traditional materials. **Walter Gropius** (1883–1969) used these principles in his building of the Bauhaus in Germany, a building that shows the interior and exterior simultaneously in opaque and transparent, overlapping planes. **Mies van der Rohe** (1886–1969) and **Philip Johnson** (1906– ) designed and built the elegant, austere Seagram building in New York between 1956 and 1958, with vertical lines emphasizing the feeling of height and providing a strong pattern.

**Frank Lloyd Wright,** (1869–1959), one of the most influential American architects, designed bold and elegant homes and public buildings, often harmonizing his meticulous attention for design detail with nature and the surrounding site. **Buckminster Fuller** (1895–1983) was a forward-thinking inventor, architect, and structural engineer who developed the **geodesic dome,** having been inspired by polyhedrons found in nature.

Several important **Mexican** artists made significant contributions during the twentieth century. **Diego Rivera** (1886–1957), after spending a number of years abroad, returned to Mexico in 1921 and studied the traditions of Mexican folk art. He then experimented with Italian fresco techniques, painting overwhelming murals that sang of the triumph of work and the destruction of poverty and oppression (see fig. 4.33 and colorplate 16). **José Clemente Orozco** (1883–1949) created savage caricatures dealing with the Mexican Revolution (see colorplate 3). **David Siqueiros** (1896–1974) was the most politically active, even being imprisoned and fighting in the Spanish Civil War. He exploited folklore and surrealist and symbolic effects, as well as using photographs and new techniques such as airbrushing. **Rufino Tamayo's** (1899–1991) best works are his easel paintings in which he blended European styles with Mexican folklore.

**Figure 6.33 Dorothea Lange, *Migrant Mother,* Nipomo, California, 1936, Gelatin-silver print, 12½ × 9⅞ in. Photograph. Collection, *The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Purchase.***

**Frida Kahlo** (1910–1954) was born in Mexico; her father was an immigrant German Jew and her mother a native of Mexico. She nearly lost her life when she was fifteen years old in a streetcar accident and spent a life of constant pain. She painted many expressive and soul-searching self-portraits (see colorplate 32). She was married to Diego Rivera.

The twentieth century has also seen important and significant developments in sculpture. **August Rodin** (1840–1917) is called the father of modern sculpture. Despite bad critical reactions to his first works, he began to win recognition and was commissioned to make a bronze door for a Paris museum. Though the door was never completed, some of his later works, such as *The Thinker*, were based on figures planned for the door. He constantly experimented with new techniques and ideas. He made sculpture of hands alone; sometimes he carved part of a body from a stone and left much of the block uncut and unpolished. **Constantin Brancusi** (1876–1957), born in Romania, explored his ovoid theme throughout his life, abstracting into stone or metal the essence of physical life-forms. The American sculptor **Alexander Calder** (1898–1976), with his engineering background, created fantastic animated toys before he became widely known for his freestanding **stabiles** of metal and **mobiles** with moving elements (see fig. 4.20).

The English sculptor **Henry Moore** (1898–1986) carved and cast enormous, massive reclining and seated figures, often using the theme of the mother and child. He was influenced by such natural forms as driftwood, polished stones, and shells, as well as archaic Mexican sculpture (see fig. 1.4b). In 1929 he began piercing holes through solid masses in his works to create negative spaces. He liked his works to be displayed out-of-doors. Also from England, **Barbara Hepworth** (1903–1975) moved from biomorphic to geometric forms, exploring the play of voids and solid masses and reducing her forms to very simple shapes with subtle finishes.

**Marino Marini** (1901–1980) of Italy depicted a theme, that of a horse and rider, many times. His images often show a primitive roughness, as if his figures had recently been excavated. **David Smith** (1906–1965) is known for his cubiform elements of stainless steel that he polished, abraded, and arranged at odd angles. Displayed monumentally against the sky, his sculptures command an extraordinary authority (see fig. 1.1). **Alberto Giacometti** (1901–1966), Swiss sculptor, made cast sticklike figures of varying scale, often placing them in dramatic groups.

**Louise Nevelson** (1899–1988), an American of Russian Jewish origin, made sculptures composed of found objects, usually wood, arranged in boxes or shelves and occupying a wall taller than the spectator (see fig. 1.5). The assembled sculpture is sprayed in white, black, or gold, which unifies the objects and reduces the shadows. **Duane Hanson** (1925– ), American, has become well known for his life-size figures made of fiberglass resin. They are realistic to the smallest detail and are dressed in real garments and often hold real props (see colorplate 27). As a child, **Marisol** (1930– ) often traveled to Venezuela and New York with her wealthy French parents. Her brightly painted sculptures of boxy figures are made of wood plaster and found objects, and they satirize contemporary customs and manners (see colorplate 23). **Judy Chicago** (1939– ), though trained as a painter, gained enormous recognition with her large collaborative projects that show feminist content. *The Dinner Party* tells women's history through thirty-nine place settings arranged on a triangular table, each dedicated to a great woman in the past. Chicago has also written books and made films.

**Figure 6.34 Alberto Giacometti, *Man Pointing*, 1947, bronze, 70½ in. high × 40¾ × 16⅝ in.**
***The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Gift of Mrs. John D. Rockefeller 3rd. © ARS, New York/ADAGP, Paris.***

### Minimalism and Postmodern Art

In the last few pages we have seen how in the early days of the twentieth century, cubism was born, soon to be followed by all sorts of innovative art that gradually came to be described as **modern art.** Soon young artists began

**Figure 6.35 Judy Chicago, *The Dinner Party—Judy Chicago.* Mixed; 47 ft. per side.**
*© 1979 Judy Chicago, photo by Michael Alexander.*

challenging the status quo of modern art. A group of artists began creating works called **minimalism**—art that reduces visual images to the most basic and simple of geometric shapes and forms, eliminating all expressive content. All but the essence of a shape provides for pure meditative responses on the part of the viewer. Works are often large and use industrial fabrication materials and techniques. Beginning in the mid-1960s, **postmodern art,** meaning "after modernism," began. These artworks were mostly reactions to modern art, especially to minimalism and pop art. The images were often excessively ornamental. Postmodern art often uses images, techniques, and ideas from history, which is in contrast to modern artists who strove to discard the past and aimed at individual innovations. Postmodern art is sometimes social and openly political. Where modern artists concentrated on creating a special style, postmodernists may change styles and media frequently. Included in postmodernism are conceptual art, earthworks, photorealism, and neoexpressionism.

## AFRICAN ART

The enormous continent of Africa is three times as large as the United States. Its geography features forests, deserts, grassy savannas, and highlands. Its tribal people may live as nomads or live in small farming villages. Each of the many tribes and kingdoms in Africa has its own customs, religion, and language, and each has made its own special kind of art. African art varies from realistic to abstract, depending on its function, the particular tribal culture, or even the individual artist. Africa's largest art-producing tribe in terms of both quantity and forms is the **Yoruba.**

**Figure 6.36 *Yoruba Headdress,* Nigeria, 19–20th century. Wood, paint, nails; ht. 15⅝ in.**
***The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection, Bequest of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1979. (1979.206.192)***

Art, rather than being a separate entity in Africa, is an integral part of the spiritual and social life of the tribe in which daily life and the supernatural are harmoniously blended. Much African art has been made for social and religious ceremonies—ceremonies to ensure good harvests, to protect the tribe, to honor ancestors, to ensure fertility, to help the tribe cope with natural forces, and to instruct and motivate daily life. Art objects relate to the spiritual realm; transmit the laws, moral codes, and history of each group to its young; and serve to facilitate communication between the people and the world of the supernatural. They are also used to indicate the wealth and status of their owners. The aesthetic quality of an item is essential to the effectiveness of its use. The objects made,

therefore, not only serve a vital purpose but also beautify the environment. Some of the art objects are not made to be permanent but are used for an occasion and then discarded.

Tribes are modeled on an enlarged family, the family being the basic unit. The leader or chief represents authority and embodies the power and wealth of the tribe. The chiefs and councils of elders and subchiefs try to preserve tribal customs with many rituals aimed toward fertility as well as appeasing the unknown that might bring death, disease, and disaster. Ritual acts of purity are intended to cleanse one of evil forces, strengthen one's life force, and restore order after disruption. A priest or medicine man usually supervises rituals, with many ceremonies directed toward ancestors who are part of the tribe's power and who may serve as mediators between the natural world and the supernatural. A type of ritual sculpture common to most African groups is a fetish. **Fetishes** are endowed with special power for particular purposes, perhaps to ward off evil spirits or to attract good ones.

Whereas, in general, recent Western art has tended to represent a particular artist's expression and his or her view of the world and of society, African art fulfilled tribal needs, being used for specific purposes on special occasions. European art often represents nature and makes narrative references; African tribal art relies on formal direct sculptural qualities to express or embody its power. For instance, this vital force in figures may be seen in exaggerated proportions, emphasized heads, eyes, mouths, navels, and genitals. Mouths and curving horns of animals may have to do with food and survival as well as signifying the animal's power.

The presence of certain spirits was established by using masks and headdresses during ceremonies, the people believing that the headdress caused a dancer to become possessed by the spirit or force being portrayed. Tribes placed great importance on these masks in efforts to influence the spirit world (see fig. 4.14). Three types of masks are the **face mask,** worn to hide the identity of the person wearing it); the **helmet** (or shoulder mask—large, carved masks that rested on the wearer's shoulders, sometimes weighing seventy-five pounds and making the wearer seem to be eight feet tall); and headpiece or **headdress** (worn like a cap). Mask wearers are entirely costumed while in performance with dance and music. Dance masks are used for major community life events and the life cycle of birth, puberty, marriage, and death. Decorated instruments—drums, harps, ladles, and staffs—are also used in rituals. Deities called **orishas** along with myths, societies, and cults require a great variety of masks. Masks could also be a mark of authority, with an actual officer or magistrate wearing a police officer's or a judge's mask. Masks were carved for special functions, rituals, initiation ceremonies, funerals, and agricultural rites. They were designed to give

**Figure 6.37 Nimba *Mask*, Baga Tribe of Guinea. Wood; ht. 46½ in.**
***The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection, Bequest of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1979. (1979.206.17)***

the wearer courage and to frighten the enemy as well as to fight evil forces. Some masks were worn for entertainment purposes. (African masks are extremely notable in their impact and form; it is interesting to note that Picasso and Braque were inspired by these masks as they developed cubism, as was Modigliani when he painted and sculpted his elongated and distorted portraits.)

In addition to masks, sculptures of the human figure are dominant African art forms, although animals may lend features and characteristics of special powers. Sculpted figures are usually tranquil, static, and frontal. Monumental in form, if not in size, they are usually made of a single piece of wood with planes that emphasize contrasting shadows. Figures may be divided into abstract pole-types (**Sudanese**) and naturalistic rounded types

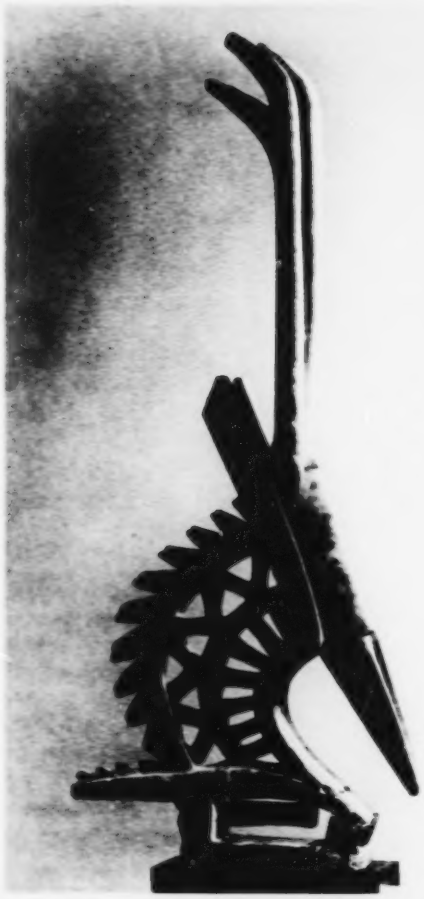


**Figure 6.38** ***Antelope Headpiece.*** **Bamana Tribe, Mali, 19–20th century wood; ht. 35⅔ in.**
***The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection, Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1964. (1978.412.435)***

(**Guinea Coast** and **Congo**). Some sculptures were made to honor past tribal members and honor the dead. These works were quite abstract, showing amazing amounts of creativity and imagination. It was believed that they held the spirits and energies of these people, since they do not show how people actually looked. Ancestor figures are not themselves worshiped; rather, they serve as intermediaries. Many ceremonies are directed toward ancestors. **Reliquaries,** or grave figures, are sculptural forms that are placed above containers holding the bones of ancestors.

Much of African sculpture was made of wood, often a single log, with a natural oil finish that not only brought out the beauty of the grain but also was believed to enrich the magical power of the carving. Finished carvings are often ornamented with paint, beads, seeds, and fibers. Many carvings were created in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Most of what we see today was created during the last one hundred years, since the climatic conditions did not favor earlier preservation, but these works help us understand the art created by past generations. Much variety is seen in African sculpture; however, we see throughout the continent well-crafted and aesthetically rich objects that are highly abstract and expressive, and characteristically show little regard for realism.

**Figure 6.39** ***Stool with Caryatid,*** **Luba Tribe, Zaire. Wood, glass beads; ht. 23¾ in.**
***Boltin Picture Library.***

In Mali is found the village people of **Dogon** who have carved stools, jars, bowls, doors, and figures in both human and animal forms that blend geometric and organic shapes. The sculptural design of their houses and granaries inspired contemporary city planners with their organic relationship to the natural contours of hillsides.

The aristocratic **Ife** in **Nigeria** reached a peak between the twelfth and fourteenth centuries. Here we see bronze sculptures made by the lost-wax method of casting, a skill probably learned from Egypt. To the south of Ife was found the **Benin** kingdom. Outstanding cast bronze sculptures were created here between the sixteenth and nineteenth centuries. It is thought that they learned how to cast from Ife in southwestern Nigeria, which had been

**Figure 6.40** ***Areogun*, African, Nigeria, Yoruba Tribe, Village of Osi, 1880–1954, EPA Society Mask. About 1900–1910, wood with polychrome painted decoration, 49½ in. ht.** ***The Toledo Museum of Art, Toledo, Ohio. Gift of Edward Drummond Libbey.***

the seat of the Yoruba kingdom from the eleventh century until the seventeenth century. Both Benin and Ife sculptures may have roots in the **Nok** culture in present-day northern Nigeria with pieces of Nok sculpture being dated between the fifth century B.C. and the second century A.D. Both Ife and Benin sculptures of figures show a great deal of decorative repetition and are quite lifelike, although some stylization and distortion of proportion is seen.

Many tribes carve ivory and make objects of clay. Goldsmithing occurs on the Guinea Coast. Weaving is accomplished on simple horizontal or vertical looms, often in narrow bands. Figures may be woven in or stamped on later.

The traditions in Africa began to change when trading, Christianity, and Western education were introduced. Cities began to grow, and modern technology created a separation between art and life. Contemporary art objects are currently being created more for their individual aesthetic appeal rather than for the traditional reasons of the past.

## CHINESE ART

With four times as many people as the United States and a history that goes back twenty times longer than ours, China has a cultural heritage as old as India's. Chinese art has influenced the art of Japan, Southeast Asia, Korea, and parts of Indonesia.

In early China, the highest forms of expression were thought to be calligraphy, painting, and poetry. Students practiced calligraphy for years before becoming painters. By meditating and contemplating nature, the artist was able to translate natural forms with skillful strokes of the brush. Many artists believed in Tao or "The Way," which enabled them to put themselves into the harmony with nature. They used black ink on white paper or silk, which symbolized the Taoist idea of duality. Also guiding the artist in making landscape paintings was the cosmological principles of **yin-yang**, meaning the synthesis of two opposite forces.

Many religious philosophies were expressed in landscape paintings—the discipline and order of Confucius, the natural and romantic harmony of Tao, and the spiritual and metaphysical insights of Buddhism. The intense colors of Western artists were not available to early Chinese painters; instead, they used black and gray ink, earth colors, and mineral pigments. Of special concern to the Chinese artists were trees and mountains, with artists endeavoring to capture their essence or nature. We often see predominantly horizontal and flat shapes that are stacked vertically to create a feeling of depth.

The skilled use of the brush has long dominated Chinese painting. Fifteen centuries ago, **Hsieh Ho** established a manifesto of six guiding principles that have unified Chinese artists' work ever since: The work must be imbued with life and spirit; the brush must be handled with vigor, giving inner strength to each line; one must be truthful in depicting objects; color should be as it appears in nature; one must attend to harmony in composition and arrangement of the picture; and one should endlessly copy and transcribe masters of the past. Artists spent many years practicing quick precise strokes, working to show

**Figure 6.41 Two sheets from an album of ten paintings by Zhu Da. Ch'ing Dynasty (seventeenth century), ink on paper. Ht. 10⅝ in.**
***Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. (55.21-B,H)***

the spirit and the form of the subject through simple fluid lines that expressed movement, energy, and emotion. Artists were scholars and also used brushes to write.

Over the centuries, changes in painting styles occurred. The artists used three basic formats. The **album leaf** was part of a sequential book that combined calligraphy, poetry, and painting; the **hanging scroll** was vertical in format and stored in a roll. A scroll is a long roll of silk, parchment, or paper. The viewer started at the bottom and moved the eyes upward. The **handscroll** had a beginning, development, and an end and may have varied from twelve inches to forty feet. Viewers of a handscroll meditated on each portion of the scene as it is unrolled from right to left, just as the artist had done. Artists and owners added red seal stamps and sometimes wrote poetic thoughts in vertical rows of calligraphy.

After the eleventh century, an increased interest in landscape painting in which ink and watercolors were brushed on silk and paper showed that artists felt that strong colors did not reflect nature's colors and detracted

**Figure 6.42 *Swallow and Lotus*, hanging scroll. Painting by Mu Ch'i, Chinese, Sung Dynasty. Ink on silk; 36⅛ × 18½ in.**
***Cleveland Museum of Art, Purchase from the J. H. Wade Fund.***

from the brushwork. Line was all important, rather than light and shadow as used by Western artists. Colors were softly blended, and if figures were present, they were infused in the surroundings. Buildings, boats, and people were seen very small in comparison to the landscape. The Chinese saw the physical universe—earth and sky—as a unit, believing that the earth was covered with heaven's canopy, the stars controlling the people's destiny.

The belief that people should live together peacefully and should respect their elders was reflected in the earliest paintings from China, which showed many images of

**Figure 6.43** ***Poetic Feeling in a Thatched Pavilion,*** **handscroll. Painting by Wu Chen, Chinese, Yuan Dynasty, 1280–1354. Ink on paper, 9⅛ × 39¼ in.**
***Cleveland Museum of Art, Leonard C. Hanna, Jr., Bequest.***

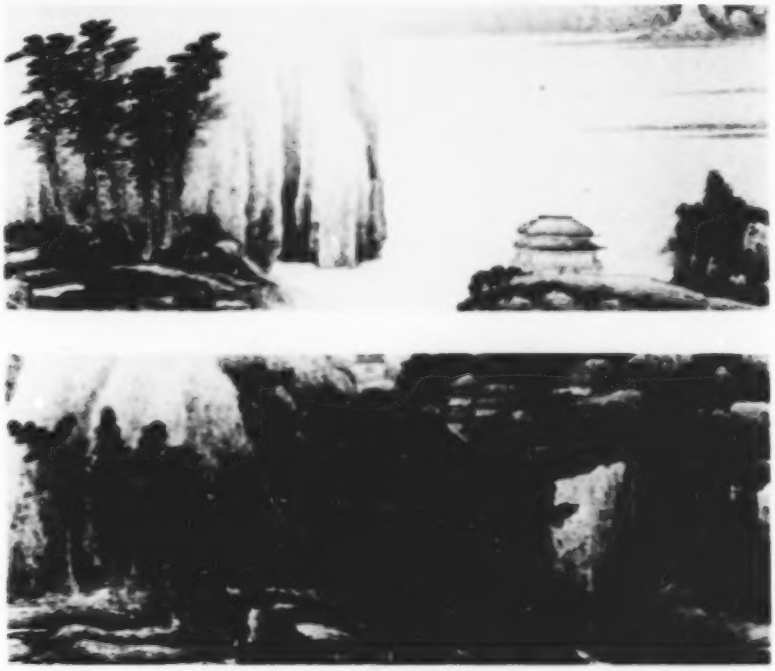


**Figure 6.44** ***Landscapes in the Manner of Tung Yuan*** **(2 details), by Kung Hsien. Handscroll, ink on paper. Ch'ing Dynasty (late seventeenth century). H. 10½ in.; full L. 31 ft. 10 in. (*top*) Section 2. (*bottom*) Section 6.**
***Nelson-Atkins Museum of Art, Kansas City, Missouri. (Purchase: Nelson Trust) 48–44.***

people. Buddhism came to China, and soon art saw the influence of Buddhism's emphasis on nature and meditation—focusing one's thoughts on a single idea or object and allowing one to realize the beauty of the idea or object while capturing its mood. The result was that we see fewer people in paintings. Chinese gardens used rocks and water as symbols and arranged trees and plant life symbolic of their beliefs concerning the body and the universe. Lords and kings could afford animals in their gardens to symbolize their wealth and power; however, by 300 B.C. gardens began to represent spiritual peace and served as places to worship in the Taoist and Buddhist traditions.

Following is an outline of **Chinese dynasties** and the artworks representative of each dynasty. (A dynasty refers to a succession of rulers who were members of the same family.)

**Prehistoric (ca. 5000 B.C.–1700 B.C.)**

Tools and weapons made from stone and jade with polished and decorated surfaces are representative of the New Stone Age. Pottery was made to store grain, with painted pieces also being buried in tombs for use in the afterworld. The thin and fragile pots that were made later were used in rituals.

**Shang Dynasty (1700–1111 B.C.)**

Shang rulers were provided with useful and ceremonial objects as well as chariots, horses, servants, and family members when they died. Bronze ritual vessels for wine or food were cast with inscriptions that told of the occasion of the vessel's creation. Skillfully crafted, these objects sometimes resembled suits of armor. During the Shang and Chou dynasties, many bronze tools, animal forms, vessels, and weapons were produced, all showing a variety of shapes and decoration. Typical is the hollow-legged tripod *Li-Ting* in figure 4.25, which is an example of the piece-mold process rather than the lost-wax method.

**Chou (1111–221 B.C.)**

In 111 B.C., Chou people came from the west as conquerers, and images were substituted for live animals and people in the royal tombs. Objects made of jade were used in burials and were thought to be indestructible. Confucianism (ca. 550–478 B.C.) began. Confucius advocated not only respect for nature but also humility and patience and advised not to withdraw from society but to take an active role in it. His thinking focused on human relations and the consequences of one's acts, emphasizing mutual responsibility as the basis of ethics and intellectual life. His Golden Rule predated that of Jesus by five hundred years. Taoism (ca. 604 B.C.) emphasized the relationship of human beings to the universe and being in harmony with nature, a principle that is deeply planted in Chinese minds to this day.

**Ch'In (221–207 B.C.)**

King Cheng, the first emperor of China, was a vicious tyrant who buried scholars alive and burned the *Classical Texts;* however, he united China, saving it from the internal conflicts of the Warring States (475–221 B.C.). He began the construction of the Great Wall as protection from invaders in the north. Seventy-five hundred life-sized soldiers and horses made of baked clay, using the slab and coil technique, were contained in his tomb, a huge complex of underground palaces and pavilions, which was only recently discovered.

**Modern Period: Han Dynasty (206 B.C.–A.D. 220)**

This period occurred at the same time as the Roman Empire. Buddhism was introduced from India and the arts flourished under this new religious spirit. China's borders expanded north to Korea, south to Vietnam, and west to Afghanistan. The production of silk increased tremendously with trade routes reaching Rome and bringing people in contact with other cultures. The Chinese idea of duality (derived from observing the repetition of the seasons)—*yin* (darkness, dampness, softness, passiveness) and *yang* (brightness, dryness, hardness, action)—had much influence on art.

The legends of Confucius and Taoism provided much of the material for the early art of the Han dynasty. The number of chambers in tombs increased, looking much like the Han houses of the living. Elaborate murals on the walls showed narrative story-telling scenes. Bronze mirrors with polished fronts and low-relief designs on the reverse sides were put in tombs to bring the dead person into ultimate harmony. Technology improved, giving much vitality to art. Rubbings over carved reliefs became popular. Artisans carved elaborate designs in objects after hundreds of coats of lacquer had been applied. When the Han dynasty collaped, China fell into chaos until the T'ang dynasty came to power about four hundred years later.

**Six Dynasties and Northern Wei (A.D. 221–A.D. 618)**

For three hundred years, China had many short-lived dynasties in the south. The Wei dynasty was founded in the north by the Tartars, non-Chinese people. They adopted Chinese customs and adopted Buddhism. Buddhism had been adopted by 90 percent of the people of northern China by A.D. 400. Enormous Buddhas, relief carvings, and paintings were made in a mixture that represented Indian, central Asian, and Chinese cultures. Monasteries and Buddhist temple complexes were established. Monks carved the famous Colossal Buddha into stone cliffs in the Gobi Desert and other Buddhas were carved in caves and dwellings, the caves being used as way stations by travelers on the Silk Road. These consisted of buildings arranged across a central axis within a walled compound. One of the buildings was a **pagoda,** a tower made up of several stories, which was the Chinese version of the Indian stupa. Another building housed the sculptures of the main deities. Small figures made of gilt bronze were objects of dedication and used in temples, shrines, and homes.

**T'ang Dynasty (A.D. 618–A.D. 907)**

This dynasty became the largest and most powerful civilization in the world. Fine arts and decorative arts—goldware, textiles, and glass—flourished. Thousands of household articles and human figures have been recovered from T'ang tombs. It was during this time that Chinese sculpture, expressing the new vigor of the Buddhist faith, flourished, although non-Buddhist art, with its lively ceramic horses and riders that represented the warriors who kept order at home and safeguarded the borders, perhaps tells more of T'ang's vigor. The horse has always been a popular image in Chinese art, and many stone carvings, clay modelings, and cast bronze horses were made at this time. A decorative style of landscape painting, "blue and green," and figure painting reached a high point. In the

late T'ang period, poetic monochromatic landscapes painted in ink on silk appeared. Prints were carved from woodcut blocks and printed on large presses. Tea drinking became popular, necessitating the production of decorative ceramic ware. Porcelain, a hard white, nonporous, translucent ceramic was developed at this time, eight hundred years before it was produced in Europe.

**Sung Dynasty (A.D. 960–1127 [Northern]; 1128–1279 [Southern])**

This powerful dynasty is famous for its scrolls, which were often fifty feet long, and its classical examples of porcelain, each being known by the name of the village that produced it. Although landscapes were painted during the T'ang, the best examples were produced during the Sung dynasty. A reverence for nature, combined with Confucian philosophy, and the serenity of Buddha were seen in these works with their feeling for deep mystical space and airy landscapes. Monumental landscape paintings, usually with a "Master Mountain," were typical of Northern Sung while Southern Sung paintings showed a sense of calm, peace, and unity of human beings with nature. These scrolls were viewed in private, not displayed on the walls of a museum as they are in the West. Also of high quality were the woven and embroidered silks and tapestries, along with lacquerware, carved jades, hardstones, and ivory carvings.

**Yuan Dynasty (1260/80–1368)**

Cities grew and silk and ceramic items were made to be exported to other countries.The miserable situation of foreign domination brought a change of status for artists, and this period is one of individuality and inventiveness. Paintings were more assertive with some artists discarding ink washes and substituting dry brush lines. Pottery became heavier, while the shapes became sturdier. Overglaze enamels and underglaze designs were introduced.

**Ming Dynasty (1368–1644)**

Porcelain reached a high point during this dynasty. Some painters produced in the conservative traditional manner and others worked as individualist scholar-gentlemen who based their style on various sources. The **Imperial Palace** (Forbidden City) was established at this time.

**Ch'ing Dynasty (1644–1911)**

This dynasty placed emphasis on intricate patterns, bright colors, and technical perfection in ceramics. Thousands of workers produced ceramics to be exported to Europe. The **courtyard garden** became popular. Here, people would walk around the space in a covered corridor while looking through lattice windows. Painting and calligraphy flourished.

**The People's Republic of China (1949 to Present)**

China's art reflected the social and political life of the new government. Many posters were produced, their themes related to political and popular heroes, defense, women-centered issues, minorities, and political propaganda. One sees representational images as there is no place for pure abstraction.

## INDIAN ART

Present day India, only half the size of the United States, has a larger population than North and South America combined. As far back as 3000 B.C. a Neolithic culture existed in the Indus Valley in what is now Pakistan. It had large cities, paved streets, fortifications, and blocks of houses and public buildings. Excavations have located pottery, carved seals, and some sculpture, the small female figures attesting to a mother-goddess cult. Small **seals,** used to sign legal documents and contracts, were carved in reverse and contain animal designs replete with anatomical detail; the human form is more abstract and simplified.

Different religions and philosophies over the centuries have had an effect on the art of India. To understand the art of India, one needs to understand something of this country's two leading religions—Hinduism and Buddhism—which have shaped India's art during the last twenty-five hundred years. **Hinduism** incorporated earlier native beliefs and art traditions, with Hindu artists dealing with stories and legends about the major gods. India was invaded about 2000 B.C. by tribes from the north who introduced the **Vedas,** hymns similar to the ancient Greek myths or the Old Testament poems. These became the **Upanishads,** marking the beginnings of Hinduism, the world's oldest religion. Much of Indian art is based on the Hindu religion, which began about 700 B.C. It has many gods and is rich in images. Not having a single leader, it is made up of the collected beliefs and ideas of many peoples and various cultures. **Reincarnation** (rebirth in another form) and **karma** (reward or punishment based on one's behavior in a previous life) are two strong Hindu beliefs. Hinduism is based on an identity of humans with nature. Hindus believe that people can learn about the universe through worship. The Hindu's goal is to find the true nature of the self in light of the only real Existence, or Brahma, with all people on a cycle of reincarnation until they finally become one with Brahma.

Cast metal sculptures are filled with symbolic meaning, depicting their gods and expressing the creative force of the universe. We see many animal forms in Indian art, especially **Ganesha,** an elephant that symbolizes prosperity for his worshipers. The subject matter of many early pieces of Indian art tells of the Hindu concept of reincarnation as well as about myths about Brahma, the creator; Vishnu, the preserver; and Shiva, the destroyer. Many gods represent different aspects of nature. Especially

**Figure 6.45** ***Shiva Nataraja, Lord of the Dance,*** **Sculpture, South Indian, Chola Period, eleventh century. Copper, 43⅞ × 40 in.**
***Cleveland Museum of Art, Purchase from the J. H. Wade Fund.***

important are **Vishnu**—the preserver of the world; **Krisha**—believed to be an incarnation of Vishnu; and **Indra**—a god of war, seen with many arms that symbolize his inner energy. We frequently see **Shiva,** the god who destroys creation as old age destroys youth. We see **Shiva** depicted as god of dance, god of bounty and of wrath, god of destruction and fertility. Hindu gods have certain characteristics: Shiva had three eyes; Brahma had four faces; many gods have four arms. These attributes symbolized extraordinary knowledge and power. Great temples were cut directly into solid "living" rock formations by Hindu architects in the belief that rock was the matrix that contained the potential of all forms.

Shiva is a puzzling Hindu god and symbolizes creativity as well as the myth of death. The hand that points to the foot shows that the dance represents life; the fourth hand assures us that all is well and that death/life, or creativity and change, are part of our lives. Many Shivas were made during the eleventh century.

While Hinduism is rooted in prehistoric times, Buddhism emerged from it about 500 B.C. Siddhartha Gautama, the Enlightened One who established it, was born the son of a rich nobleman about five hundred years before Christ. Until the gods arranged for him to see four signs depicting old age, illness, death, and hunger, he was kept from seeing any suffering. He preached a life of with-

**Figure 6.46** ***Seated Buddha.*** **Sculpture, ca. A.D. 200 Indian, Gandharan Region, Gray schist; 51 × 31 in.**
***Cleveland Museum of Art, Leonard C. Hanna, Jr., Bequest.***

drawal from earthly individuality, one in which the goal was **nirvana,** the ultimate release from rebirth and entry into oneness with the universe. Buddha is represented symbolically, rather than as a human form, in early artworks by the **lotus,** the **wheel,** the **bodhi tree,** the **footprint,** or the **stupa.** The first images of Buddha in human form appeared during the Kushan dynasty (ca. A.D. 50–320). Occupations by Greek legions of Alexander the Great had brought contact with Greek and Roman civilizations, and the style of the early sculptures of Buddha showed this influence. These early sculptures show him seated cross-legged and include a dot on the forehead, long earlobes, and a hand motion. Sculptures of Buddha are still and static, focusing on peace, contemplation, and meditation. He is seated in the common lotus position, which is a posture for meditation. The third eye looks within; the bump on top of the head symbolizes enlightenment and wisdom; long earlobes indicate the weight of heavy jewelry and tell that Buddha was once a prince.

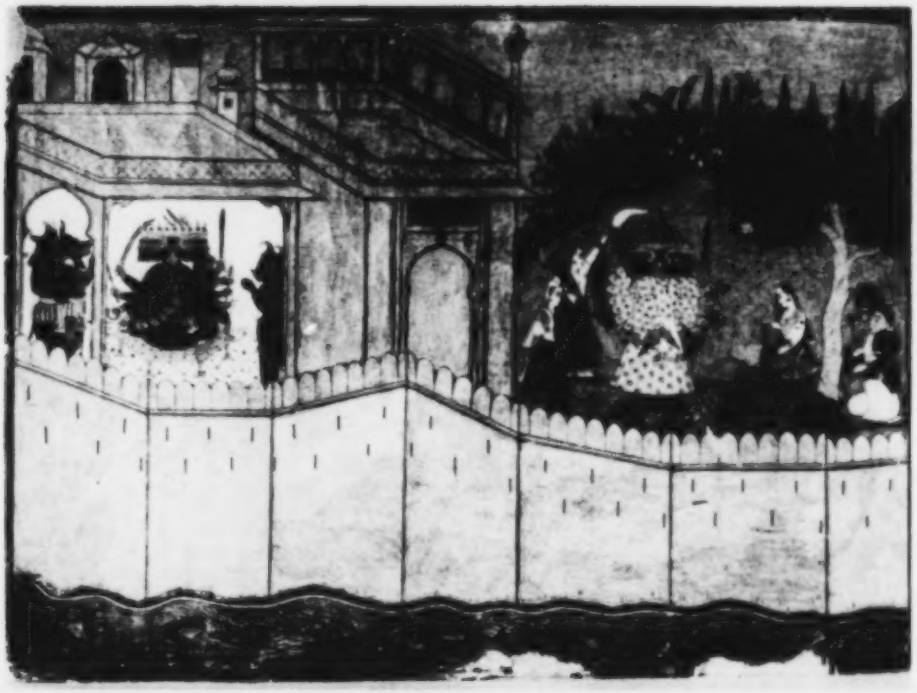


**Figure 6.47** ***Sita in the Garden of Lanka with Ravana and His Demons.*** **Painting, Indian, Punjab Hills, Guler School, ca. 1720. Gold and color on paper, 22¾ × 33¼ in.** ***Cleveland Museum of Art, Gift of George P. Bickford.***

Indian paintings are seen in temple murals, manuscript pages with miniature illustrations, and palm-leaf paintings. These paintings show us a love of the ideal. We often see buildings not painted in proportion to figures, since the events shown were thought of as more important. We often see a tilted perspective and a lack of shadows.

**Stupas,** beehive-shaped domed buildings that evolved from burial mounds, were built early on by architects to honor Buddha and other important leaders. These burial mounds contain relics of Buddha's body and are sites of pilgrimage for his followers. Stupas indicate Buddha's royalty and have four gates covered with relief sculpture (depicting Buddha's previous lives) through which believers enter and then walk around the dome while meditating and reading Buddhist teachings carved on the walls. The stupa, with its parts determined by rigid rules of magical proportions, is a cosmic symbol that is a small replica of the universe.

Buddhism and Hinduism have shared the same architecture styles. At **Khajuraho,** where a number of sacred temples were built around the eleventh century, we see Hindu, Buddhist, and some Jainist temples (Jainist is a branch of Hinduism), yet all have similarities. With conical domes and elaborately carved surfaces, the impressive Hindu temple dedicated to Shiva as Mahadeva, Lord of Lords, reminds us of a group of beehives. Sanctuaries and halls are found within its walls. Most of the ancient temples employ post and lintel construction; that is, the walls, or columns or posts, support a heavy masonry ceiling.

The Gupta dynasty (320–A.D. 600) is called the golden age of Buddhist art. Buddha began being depicted with a bony protuberance on the top of his head, wheels on his palms and soles, webbed fingers, elongated ears, and a third eye. Detailed views of courtly elegance are seen in wall paintings. Crowns, necklaces, bracelets, and patterned cloth show intricate designs and craftsmanship.

Hinduism revived in the latter part of the Gupta dynasty, and during the Pallava dynasty 500–750, sculptured temples with numerous deities were carved from rounded outcroppings of granite. High relief sculptures show episodes in the lives of the many Hindu deities. Hinduism has more than three thousand deities that represent more than three thousand symbols, aspects, or atrributes. The greatest of all the rock temples was carved around

750 to 900 and is in western India at Ellura. It features a sanctuary, shrines, and enormous life-size elephants. During the Chola dynasty (ca. 907–1053), bronze cast sculptures achieved a high quality of excellence.

Muslims from Afghanistan arrived in northern India during the eighth century. Most of the area was united under Mogul leaders by 1526. They brought with them aspects of Persian culture that were changed somewhat by Indian concepts. Court painters copied European paintings and began using shading and showing depth. They depicted romances, epics, and historical events. In the Mogul's attempt to eliminate imagery, many Hindu and Buddhist temples were destroyed and replaced with palaces with formal gardens and mosques. These were made of marble and set with precious stones and mosaics. Painting studios were closed and the weaving of gold cloth was banned during the declining years of the Mogul culture.

Southern India escaped domination of the Moguls and during the Nayak dynasty (ca. 1550–1743) and soon long covered galleries were added to their existing temples. Enclosed by high stone walls and topped with towers, the temples featured many carved and painted Hindu deities.

During the Rajput dynasty (1500–1800), a local literature developed that focused on love stories and heroes. Various styles developed in different regions as illustrations; some were quite colorful and highly patterned. Rajput paintings lacked perspective, illusions of depth, and shading.

Fabric arts are important in India and include fine embroidery pieces, woven items, printed fabric, and fabric decorated by the batik process. Decorations are often intricate with overall patterns and borders. **Batik,** a wax-resist technique used for decorating fabrics, has reached a high degree of excellence in India. Designs are applied with melted wax, a dye is applied, and the wax is removed.

The British East India Company, and later the English Crown, acquired power for trade during the nineteenth century. India became independent in 1947 with Pakistan being partitioned as a Muslim state. Many buildings in present-day India reflect the influence of Britain, but the art of India still depicts its religion principally in the traditional styles that are hundreds of years old.

## ISLAMIC ART

About A.D. 600 a new religion, Islam, that was to become one of the world's largest took shape about two thousand miles east of India in the city of Mecca. Followers of this religion are called Muslims. Within one hundred years, the Islamic religion spread westward from Arabia (now Iran) to Spain and east to India. The Islamic religion was founded by the Arabian prophet **Muhammed,** a merchant who, in A.D. 613, started preaching a faith that centered on one god called **Allah.** He incorporated his beliefs in the **Koran.** The calligraphy or beautiful writing in this book is alive with flowing letters, circular gold decorations, and arabesques. (**Arabesques** are decorative flat abstract designs of plant life done in swirling geometric patterns.) Muhammed eliminated slavery, gambling, and wine and taught that people were accountable for their deeds, reaping punishment in the afterlife. The five **Pillars of Islam** are faith, prayer, alms-giving, fasting, and a once-in-a-lifetime pilgrimage to Mecca.

Since Muslims believed that death in battle for their faith promised them entry to Paradise, Islam spread by force, with new conquests being commemorated by the construction of a **mosque,** which is a Muslim house of worship that must be oriented toward Mecca. Each mosque has a wall with niches called **mihrabs,** a staired pulpit, and at least one tower called a **minaret,** which calls the faithful to prayer five times a day.

No depictions of animals or humans were allowed by early Muslim teachings and are only seen in art about everyday life or about the court. Thus arabesques and other geometric designs are used to decorate tiles, rugs, miniature paintings, and many craft objects. Rich calligraphy, Persian rugs, elaborate compositions, along with highly decorative and stylized landscapes are typical of Islamic art. Islamic artists had a strong desire to fill all spaces with patterned motifs. Since the representation of nature and even the human form is forbidden, Islamic art is rich in abstract symbolism. Persian carpets play an important role because they serve as prayer rugs, floor coverings, blankets, cushions, and saddle bags. They are often designed in a medallion pattern of rich colors incorporating abstract flowers and animals. Architectural works have achieved a high degree of beauty. Mosques are covered with mosaics and filagree in geometric designs on the carved walls and on windows made of stained glass. Designs for these geometric patterns are called **tessellations,** meaning that the repeated shapes fit together perfectly.

The first Moors landed in Spain in A.D. 711 and the last left in 1492. In 1248, when they were in control of much of Spain, they built a famous palace and worship place and citadel, the **Alhambra,** using the characteristic filagree and tile on the many walls, ceilings, and arches. During the 800s, Spain had some three hundred Muslim mosques. It is a slightly ethereal architecture with sequences of arches, spindly columns, and pierced stone screens. The white marble Taj Mahal in India, built in 1632 in memory of a Muslim ruler's wife, is a well-known elegant structure with its fine filagree, beautiful gardens, and reflecting pools.

During the fifteenth to the seventeenth centuries, Persian **miniatures** were at their height. Due to the restriction on depicting the human figure, these miniatures

were highly decorative and were hidden in books. Rules, mostly from China, required that artists use no shading and no perspective, the views being from slightly above with the horizon at the top and all the figures the same size. We sometimes see different scenes within one composition. Landscapes and architecture may be seen in the backgrounds. Colors were used in a decorative manner rather than realistically, and variation in proportion often showed a servant smaller than his master. Because of rules established by Islamic laws, no emotion is seen on faces, even though a scene might be romantic or violent, because this might disturb the peaceful effect that was desired. The unifying use of tiny patterns that fill in the background tend to create a lack of deep space. For the paints, finely ground minerals were sifted through silk before being mixed with a binder. Silk and linen paper was polished with a crystal egg or mother-of-pearl.

## JAPANESE ART

Japanese artists throughout the years have selectively assimilated external cultural influences, especially from China, with their creative talent for absorbing, transforming these artworks into uniquely Japanese art forms. The name *Japan* comes from Chinese characters that mean "Land of the Rising Sun." Through the years Japan had many fiercely proud rulers who saw in art a means to political ends as well as objects for beauty for its own sake. **Shintoism** and **Buddhism** are Japan's two basic religions. Shintoism grew from a primitive form of ancestor worship and emphasizes reverence for family, race, and the rulers as the direct descendants of the gods. Buddhism was introduced in the 500s from Korea.

The great theme of Japanese art has been the combination of human beings and nature and natural materials. Its wood buildings harmonize with natural settings. Both architecture and sculpture tend to be on an intimate human scale and show skilled craftsmanship. Inside the small houses of wood, paper, and fiber, we often see a singular flower arrangement or a painting whose subjects reflect their love of nature. Early Japanese art served religious beliefs, but the art of the last three hundred years increasingly shows the secular interests of many different classes of people.

Japanese art tends to be more expressive and less formal, more concrete and particular, more narrative than philosophical, and more decorative and public, than does Chinese art. In both countries painting is closely related to writing, and calligraphy is considered a fine art. Chinese and Japanese paintings do not use Western ideas of perspective and shading, leaning toward linear rather than modeled form, asymmetrical balance, and treating space as an active rather than a negative element. Japanese

**Figure 6.48** ***Orchid Pavilion Gathering*****, hanging scroll. Painting by Soga Shohaku, Japanese, Edo Period, 1731–1781. Ink on silk, 48⅜ × 21⅞ in.**
***Cleveland Museum of Art, Purchase from the J. H. Wade Fund.***

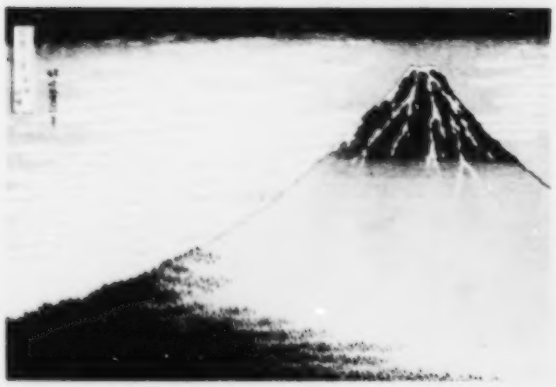


**Figure 6.49** ***Fuji in Clear Weather.*** **Print by Katsushika Hokusai, Japanese, ukiyo-e School. Color woodblock, 10⅛ × 14¼ in.**
***Cleveland Museum of Art, Bequest of Edward L. Whittemore.***

paintings often tell stories and tend to be more detailed and decorative than Chinese ones. Scrolls and screens are painted with calligraphic brushstrokes and use perspective to give the illusion of space. Japanese ceramics are well designed and skillfully crafted.

The vigorous and decorative Japanese landscape paintings are in definite contrast with those of the Chinese with their subtleties of brush and ink. Colors were often applied in a flat manner in conjunction with a gold or silver background. The Japanese were more interested in showing figures in story-telling situations. Although both countries made hanging scrolls, in the Japanese ones we see more angular brushwork and a hard-edge technique. We often see a tilted perspective in Japanese painting that tends to give us a bird's-eye view of buildings without roofs or walls. Around the eleventh century screen paintings (*yamato-e*) appeared and were used to brighten the interiors of homes and temples.

The tea ceremony was inspired by Zen, a religious sect focused on meditation. Other notable Japanese art forms include flower arranging and garden design. Japanese **dry gardens** emphasize texture and pattern. They are designed by artists who may use a large stone to symbolize an island and then rake sand in beautiful patterns to represent the waves of the sea. Bronze, wood, dry lacquer, and wood show Buddhist influence. Some sculpture is decorated with inlaid stone, gilded, or painted. Dramas and dances called for the creation of unique masks. The architectural design of Japanese homes features modular walls and sliding screens. Huge castles, shrines, and palaces exemplify typical Japanese styles.

Japanese woodblock prints, **ukiyo-e** (meaning pictures of the "floating world"), captured scenes from everyday life. As early as the eighth century, these multiple prints were used to create inexpensive religious images and to illustrate books. During the Edo Period, 1615 to 1868, the Japanese made many of these affordable prints. A prosperous merchant class and changes in life-styles produced the art of ukiyo-e. Games, theater, festivals, love, fashion, music, dancing, and hairstyles were all subject matter for these artists. Though the school of ukiyo-e began with painting, thousands of these woodblock prints were produced for mass consumption and showed rapid changes in tastes and styles. These popular pictures have been called "magnificent scraps of paper" and "poor man's art" because common folk could afford them. Japanese woodcut prints, especially those by Hiroshige, Hokusai, Harunobu, and Utamro are known worldwide. In the early days, professional wood carvers translated the artist's drawing. Hokusai was the only artist who could do his own carving. When trade with Europe opened in the nineteenth century, these artists learned of paintings that were done by single artists and began to make the entire print themselves. In turn, many Western artists—Cassatt, Gauguin, van Gogh, Matisse, and Monet, for instance—were intrigued and influenced by these woodblock prints with their emphasis on linear elements, the flat use of color, the bird's-eye view, and space not used merely as background but as a part of the design.

**Utamaro** (1753–1806) created a standard of sensuality and worldliness in his female subjects, using expressive lines and a plain background. **Hokusai** (1760–1849), born in Edo, the capital of Japan, was adopted by an important artisan family because he was a younger son. As an apprentice to a mirror-maker, he learned engraving and later applied his skills to cutting woodblocks. He tried his hand at a number of occupations and had more than fifty different names during his life. He became Hokusai when he was forty-six. Most of the work for which he is famous was done after he was seventy years old. He experimented with Western motifs and techniques and led and created a renewal of interest in the Japanese landscape. In later years, he signed his works "Old Man Mad about Drawing." He died at eighty-nine. **Hiroshige's** (1797–1858) landscapes were more realistic than Hokusai's, and he often depicted seasons and changes in weather.

The following are important periods in the history of Japanese art.

**Archaic Period**

**(Pre-Buddha) Jomon Culture (5000 B.C.–200 B.C. [in the South])**

Clay pottery with incised or cord-impressed designs (4000–250 B.C.) are the earliest art objects from Japan. These were found at pit dwellings of the Neolithic hunter-gatherers called Jomon. Also found were small clay or stone figures, decorated bracelets, earrings, and blades of bone, ivory and horn. Pottery figures with animal and human features were used as guardians of grave sites.

**(Pre-Buddha) Yayoi Culture (200 B.C.–A.D. 300 [in the South])**

Rice cultivation began and wheel-thrown pots with smooth surfaces were made. This culture is best known for its bronze ceremonial bells decorated with representations or abstractions of daily and ceremonial scenes, blades, mirrors and swords. It also had pottery grave guardians (horses, warriors, and swords) that were more sophisticated than Jomon.

**(Pre-Buddha) Kofan (Old Mound) (300–ca. 650)**

Enormous mounded tombs surrounded by moats were built for emperors and clan leaders. They were elaborately equipped with fired clay miniatures of people, animals, and houses. Clay figures were placed around the mound as "guards." Jewels, iron weapons, and bronze mirrors have been found in some tomb interiors. A new equestrian and military culture is seen in later artifacts. Asian cultural influences came to Japan. Japanese reverence for nature is the basis of Shinto, the Way of the Gods. Shinto is the oldest practiced religion in Japan. Ancestors and Kami, gods in nature, are honored with prayers and gifts. Not focusing on an afterlife, ceremonies relate to such aspects of life as harvests, peace, and health. The wooden gate or entrance to Shinto shrines is made of two pillars holding an inverted arch, reminiscent of a pagoda roof. With the frame as a symbol for the sky, the structure's horizontal bar stands for the earth. The Sun Goddess lives in the Great Shrine at Ise, her home being a bronze mirror in the main buildings, this being the ancestral shrine of the imperial family and the most sacred Shinto shrine in Japan.

**Asuke (552–710)**

Buddhism was eagerly adopted in 552 when a Korean king sent Buddhist scriptures, a bronze Buddha, and lavish gifts to the Japanese court. Buddhists believe that humans are at one with nature. This brought to Japan a sophisticated and complex religious doctrine, complete with cultural traditions and developed art forms. **Prince Shotoku** (592–622) was instrumental in the spread of Buddhism, importing Chinese artistic, literary, philosophical, and political forms. Large temple complexes were built for ceremonies. These incorporated pagodas (towers containing relics of Buddha, several stories high with roofs curving upward at the corners). Mainly built of wood with tile roofs, these temples were different in design from their counterpart, the Indian stupa. Wood that was painted or gold leafed was the favored sculpture material. Since Buddhism originated in India, many of the images show Hindu influences. The early sculptures were modeled of clay and some were carved in wood and cast in bronze. When a new emperor came into power, he would have a new Buddha cast, each ruler trying to have his Buddha made larger than any before to show his own important position.

**Nara (710–794)**

The capital was moved to Heian in 784 and a golden age began, with Japan adopting much of Chinese culture at this time. The dominant clan, the Fujiwaras, surrounded the court with art, with the artists creating lacquered wooden carvings and high-quality painted scrolls. Painting and sculpture adapted Chinese Buddhist themes. The T'ang style predominated in Buddhist architecture, painting, and sculpture. The large lifelike sculptures were produced in dry lacquer and bronze, along with unfired clay sculpture, which originated in India. Most of the buildings were made of wood, which was easily destroyed by fire, weather, and wars. Buildings were often rebuilt and changed, the architecture never being completely static. Roofs were massive and elaborate and were supported by huge pillars. Most walls, interior and exterior, were moving panels that could be rearranged. Gardens contained many views, landscapes, and visual surprises and provided artistic and spiritual balance, expressing themes based on philosophies of beauty or the meaning of life. Gardens were made up of several elements: rocks, which represented islands, mountains, and so on; water, which stood for the continuity of life; the sea, which also provided for the musical sound of waterfalls; and shrubbery, which was shaped and trimmed as a piece of sculpture. Love of nature was seen indoors in the form of **bonsai** (dwarf tree) and **ike bano** (floral arrangements).

**Heian (794–1185)**

When the Fujiwara clan gained control of the throne and moved the capital to the city of Heian, the beginning of a native Japanese artistic style began to replace the heavily influenced Chinese technique. Early sculptures were carved from solid wood and were not painted so as not to impair the wood's fragrance. Diplomatic missions to China were stopped by the Japanese court in 894, the result being that the Japanese began creating more of their own artworks—paintings of the numerous deities of new religious sects. The Pure Land sect favored light and graceful architecture to contain their seated Buddhas and his attendants. Temple complexes with peaceful gardens, ponds, and large sculptures represented Western Paradise brought to an everyday reality. Late Heian (Fujiwara 897–1185) was marked by luxurious pomp and elegant court-life with illustrated novels on handscrolls, the text presented in calligraphy that was considered as important an art form as the pictures. This style, called **yamato-e,** simply means pictures in the Japanese style and is thought of as the first pure example of Japanese art. Decorated screens presented another art form, one that was used as a movable wall to divide a room. In 1185 civil war broke out and ended what is called the golden age, ushering in political upheaval for 430 years.

**Figure 6.50** ***Guardian Figure,*** **Sculpture, Japanese, Shiga Prefecture, Kamakura Period, 1183–1333. Wood, ht. 66⅛ in.** ***Cleveland Museum of Art, Leonard C. Hanna, Jr., Bequest.***

**Kamakura (1185–1333)**

Zen, a Buddhist sect introduced from China, spread at this time; it was marked by strong self-discipline and meditation. It was attuned to the active and violent samurai, and was supported by the warrior class. It advocated intuitive and emotional responses to life situations. It emphasized the Buddha-Nature in man and nature. Buddhist temples, whose destruction was brought about by continuous warfare, were later restored by a new military government. A new vigorous realistic style occurred, leading to portraits of warriors, priests, and common citizens. Sculptured temple guardians, lifelike in anatomy and color, some possessing glass eyes, were vividly real to frighten evil spirits. The *Guardian Figure* (fig. 6.50) is typical of this period with its feeling of ferocity, energy, and movement. A major form of painting was **E-Makimono,** or rolled pictures, which showed action-filled heroic scenes of war painted with bright colors and bold patterns. Ukiyo-e, depicting scenes of Japanese life, was a new art style that emerged with the arrival of peace. Zen monks introduced new art forms, including scroll painting (**makimono**). These were elaborate depictions of warriors' exploits and daily lives. Art became more realistic, more colorful, and less religious. Sculpture, under Zen influence, declined. The harmony between works of human origin and natural objects influenced the design of homes, gardens, and temples.

**Ashikaga (1336–1573)**

This time was also called the Muramachi period. With a weak central government, this was a time of violent social unrest and upheaval. Zen thinkers developed the starkly beautiful "dry" or "rock" gardens,„using bright and dark rocks, carefully raked sand or pebbles to symbolize waves, the sea, ships, and islands. Elements in these remarkable artistic abstractions were carefully arranged to create an illusion of movement. The first Europeans (Dutch and Portugese) arrived and set up trading posts, and Christian missionaries began efforts to convert the people. Unable to resist these foreigners, the Japanese grew suspicious of them and the seeds of Japan's fear of the outside world began.

**Momoyama (1573–1615)**

The military Shogun was expelled by the emperor in 1573, who also broke the political power of the Buddhists by destroying monasteries and killing monks. Daimyo, his successor, brought together the great families, enabling Japan to have one rule after 250 years of disunity. Art was revitalized. Narrative and portrait painting flourished. The art of ink brush painting, **sumi,** was introduced and puppet theater became popular. Palace-fortresses, surrounded by moats and reflecting the grandeur and wealth of their masters, were built by the Daimyo and soon became the new cultural centers. Official residences had brilliantly painted screens and sliding doors, while private homes had a subdued style with small teahouses. The tea ceremony, a graceful and beautiful ritual, reflected the subtle relationships of human beings to ritual and nature. The ceramics industry responded by creating many styles of pottery to meet the need, among them "raku ware," and "shino ware." In 1592, Korean potters introduced Chinese porcelain. A greater freedom of design was seen in the Japanese Kakiemon ware. The capital was shifted to Edo, the future Tokyo, after 1650. A prosperous society was united and strong. Traders were expelled and Japanese Christians were strenuously persecuted with thousands being killed. Foreign books and technical knowledge were outlawed; Japan was almost entirely cut off from the outside world.

**Tokugawa (Edo) (1615–1868)**

This period was named for a village that became Tokyo. At this time, Japan's isolation provided peaceful stability (see colorplate 4). Home design emphasized being surrounded by nature. Refined tea ceremonies provided time for contemplation and relaxation with simplicity and humility being emphasized. A radical change occurred in 1854 when Commodore Perry's war fleet appeared and forced the shogun to open Japanese ports to the West. A growing wealthy middle class demanded artworks for their homes and inexpensive and easily reproduced woodblock

**Figure 6.51** ***Uwaki, Half-Length Portrait,*** **from the series** ***Fujin Sogaku Jittai: Studies in Physiognomy: Ten Kinds of Women.*** **Print by Kitagawa Utamaro, Japanese, Edo Period, ca. 1794; 1753–1806. Color and mica on paper, 14¼ × 10 in.** ***Cleveland Museum of Art, Bequest of Edward L. Whittemore.***

prints were created by such masters as Hokusai, Hiroshige, Utamaro, and Harunobu. They originally portrayed actors and courtesans, but soon all subjects were depicted. Utamaro introduced large head portraits of generalized beauties that focus on the elements of shape and color. The energetic and imaginative Hokusai, with his thirty-six views of Mt. Fuji, and the popular Hiroshige, with his poetic depictions of the country's weather and seasons, were two great landscape artists of the early nineteenth century. These late ukiyo-e prints of Japanese subjects show the influence of Western perspective and shading while they symbolize Japanese reverence for their country and nature.

**Meiji (1868–1912)**

The shogunate was discredited and power was restored to the throne. This was the beginning of a period of rapid industrialization that placed Japan quickly in the world as an important power.

**Taisho (1912–1926)**
**Showa (1926–present)**

Contacts with the outside world during the late nineteenth century brought in an increased interest in realistic art and the use of Western themes and techniques. Trade with Europe created a demand for woodblock prints along with textiles, metalwork, painted fans, screens, inlaid lacquer, and metalwork. Ideas from Europe and America took the place of the isolationist policies of the Tokugawa military overlordship. The Nihonga style was developed as a synthesis of East and West, old and new. A harmonious relationship is seen in Japan's contemporary art forms that show a reverence for nature and beauty. **Ukiyo-e** or "floating world" paintings had been a popular art form since the early 1500s. These genre-paintings represented a variety of popular amusements and recreations and showed popular contemporary scenes of and for the common people. During this time, ukiyo-e's appeal increased in the form of woodblock prints, many showing Kabuki actors, courtesans, and such.

## MEXICAN ART

Four cultural groups developed in ancient Mexico and Central America: the Olmec, West Mexican, Mayan, and Aztec. The **Olmec** culture, located in the swampy lowlands along the eastern coast, has been called the "mother culture" of Mexico because of the influence that was exerted on all civilizations that followed. These peoples lived about three thousand years ago and are best remembered for their gigantic sculptured human heads that were used for religious ceremonies. Olmec gods included sculptures with both animal and human elements; for instance, half-human, half-jaguar figures.

The next oldest group was the **West Mexicans,** who were centered in Colima and who made small clay sculptures of dogs, called effigies, that were believed to have special powers in serving the dead.

Another group, the **Mayan,** began to dominate the region, called Teotihuacan, in the central highlands north of today's Mexico City. They flourished from 300 B.C. to A.D. 800, which is approximately the same period as the Han and T'ang dynasties in China. Their nature worship centered around Tlaloc, god of rain, and Quetzalcoatl, a feathered serpent. Enormous and complex pyramids were built for their rituals.

By A.D. 800 the great Mayan culture covered the Yucatan peninsula and areas in present-day Belize, Guatemala, and Honduras. They built cities with huge temples and pyramids, some of them 175 feet high. They were advanced in both architecture and mathematics, having the most accurate calendar of any culture anywhere. Their shamans governed as well as serving as mediums between

**Figure 6.52 Olmec Head.**
***Museo de Antropologia, Universidad Veracruzana, Jalapa Region, Vera Cruz, Mexico.***

**Figure 6.53 Frog Mask, Oaxaca, Mexico.**
***Author's collection.***

the natural and spiritual worlds. The ancient Mayan city of Tikal, which occupied fifty square miles of space, was discovered in the late nineteenth century. Archaeologists believe that about 55,000 people lived there. The relief carvings on monuments and buildings were complex and geometric, depicting human, animal, and plant forms.

The **Aztec** civilization, warlike and religious, represents the largest culture of ancient Mexico as well as Central America. Emerging between A.D. 1200 and A.D. 1325, the people followed the command of their god to leave their settled homes and begin anew wherever they saw an eagle perched on a cactus. And so they founded Tenochtitlan in 1325, a new city on a swampy island that became the center of their great empire and spread over central and southern Mexico. This was the twenty-five-square-mile city that Cortez and his Spanish soldiers conquered in 1519, the city that is today's Mexico City. Enormous sculptures were carved for ceremonies for the sixteen hundred gods and goddesses in their religion. They practiced human sacrifice because they believed that their sun god had died to create man and that he must be repaid with human blood. Their intricately designed calendar stones, some twelve feet in diameter and weighing up to twenty-four tons, depicted signs for the twenty days of the Aztec months.

Mask-making has been highly developed in Mexico because masks were used in rituals and ceremonies in which they were not thought of as a disguise, but as a way to transform the wearer into a particular god and to give him the power of the animal or god symbolized by the mask. In ancient Mexico, warriors wore masks depicting fierce jaguars and birds of prey to create fear in their enemies. The earliest masks were made of clay, stone, and wood, and were decorated with gold, turquoise, jade, and other precious materials. The tradition of mask-making continues in Mexico today with quite realistic masks and church figures blending Christian symbols with ancient ones. Often mask-makers are those whose family skills are passed from one generation to the next. They combine creativity and imagination with traditional symbolism. Some masks combine two faces. Though wood is a popular material for masks, many other materials are also used.

Following the Mexican Revolution of 1910, the Minister of Education implemented the idea of using murals as a way of teaching the history of Mexico to large numbers of people who otherwise had little or no access to education. Mexico's famous muralists: Diego Rivera (see colorplate 16), José Clemente Orozco (see colorplate 3),

and David Alfaro Siqueiros, were influenced by both pre-Columbian and Colonial murals and by European muralists and fresco-painting techniques. They painted large artworks designed to tell the history and proud traditions of the native people and to arouse in them feelings of pride and desires for agrarian reform.

Throughout the centuries and up to the present day, the traditional arts and crafts, usually referred to as "folk art" have flourished in Mexico. Made for functional, social, personal, and religious purposes, the containers, masks, clothing, jewelry, and such have a distinct and colorful character (see fig. 4.2). Different regions tend to specialize in specific styles and media. Paintings, prints, and posters from contemporary artists are rich in variety and form and tell us much about the political, social lives as well as the customs, religion, and values of Mexico's peoples.

Mexico's most famous woman artist is **Frida Kahlo** (1910–1954). Her many strongly autobiographical self-portraits reflect the lifelong pain that she suffered in a bus accident when she was fifteen (see colorplate 32). These portraits are frontal poses and often surrealistic. She was married to Diego Rivera.

Today, Chicano artists, especially in California and Chicago, continue the tradition of creating large, boldly expressive murals. (*Chicano* refers to first-generation persons born in the United States of Mexican heritage.) In the United States today, artists **Gilbert S. Lujan** (Magu) and **Carmen Lomas Garza** and many others are making cultural connections in their art production with traditional Mexican folk art—its **retablos, santos, carretas, diablito figures,** and **papel picado.**

Posters were very important during the early consciousness-raising period of the Chicano art movement. Just as Chicano murals served to give pride to Chicano people, who previously had no idea of the indigenous civilization to which they were connected as offspring of Mexican parents, the Chicano posters announced rallies and meetings that dealt with Chicano issues and cultural events. Like the muralists, poster artists had Mexican antecedents who had used inexpensive means of making multiple images that could be made available to large numbers of people. Chief among the Mexican graphic artists who influenced Chicano poster art was **Jose Guadelupe Posada.** Well-known contemporary poster artists working in the United States today are **Rupert Garcia** and **Malaquias Montoya.**

## TRIBAL ART OF THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA

Tribal art of the United States and Canada includes the traditions, language, and art of hundreds of different groups spread out over the continental United States. *Tradition* may be viewed as the manner in which a group of people views and uses its own past, a past that has been passed on in oral accounts and visual images. Tradition then becomes those things which are both remembered and emphasized by the choices made by the members of the society. Some traditions may include elements of the past that are chosen to meet the needs of the present, needs such as identity, security, or well-being. This definition of tradition implies that change is an integral and changeable part of the cultural group and has much influence on the many ways that the group adapts to changing surroundings.

More than three hundred tribes lived in what is now the United States and Canada before the coming of the European settlers, but they kept no written records. Diversity among the tribes is great with many different languages being spoken. Although the cultures vary greatly from each other, they have many things in common. One is a reverence for nature and the belief in many supernatural beings governing all aspects of life. Native American Indians have always had much reverence for the forces of nature. They hunted, fished, gathered food, or farmed, so they needed the full cooperation of nature to survive. Rain and rich soil ensured good crops. Plenty of fish, deer, or buffalo provided sufficient food and skins for clothing and shelter. A drought or other natural disaster could mean starvation. Another commonality is that Native American art was and is practical as well as aesthetic. It includes everyday functional and utilitarian objects as well as those created for religious or ceremonial purposes.

Native Americans have created many beautiful objects from the natural materials found in their own local environment, such materials as wood, animal skins, bones, grasses, seashells, and clay. They decorate these objects with different designs and symbols that have special meaning for their particular tribes. The artworks of Native Americans provide us with visual information about the tribe's beliefs, customs, rituals, and way of life. The various art forms and craft objects that the Indians make are as diverse as the tribes are. Native American art is usually grouped in the following cultural/geographic categories: the Eastern Woodlands; the Southwest; the Eskimos; the Plains; the Pacific Northwest; and California.

The **Eastern Woodlands** comprises a large geographical region wherein dwelled hunters, fishermen, farmers, and fighters. Some tribes were nomadic. The Iroquois, in particular, are a fascinating group, being a confederated nation made up of six tribes that formed the largest cultural group of Native Americans. One of the interesting aspects of Iroquois religious practice is the False Face Society. Believing that spirits cause sickness, the Iroquois sought to overcome these evil-doers through dance rituals in which various masks were carved and used in

**Figure 6.54 Hand-coiled pot from Southwestern Pueblo shows terra cotta, black-and-white bird and flower motif.**
***Authors' collection.***

ceremonies. We see twisted and distorted features in these masks, there perhaps to frighten away the evil spirits. In addition to the masks, which were carved directly from tree trunks, the Iroquois also braided masks from corn husks.

The tree also gave the tribe shafts for spears and arrows, bark for the walls of a house, boxes, trays, canoes, cradleboards, snowshoes, and toboggans. Clothing of caribou, moose, and hare hides was decorated with moosehair and porcupine quill embroidery. Sometimes straight and curved lines were painted on clothing in addition to other forms of decoration. Other notable art objects from this region include the beadwork of the Huron and Ojibways and quilled birchbark of the Micmac.

It is believed that twenty to thirty thousand years ago early peoples crossed the Bering Sea and settled in the **Southwest.** They learned to make coiled pots about A.D. 400 through trade with Mexico, using the abundant clay to fashion beautiful pots. They hunted and farmed and left rock paintings (pictographs) and carvings (petroglyphs) that they believed would help them capture an animal's spirit. In the Southwest, pueblos were very functional and innovative and were the first apartment houses. They were several stories high and made of adobe bricks to help keep out the cold of winter and heat of summer. The Pueblo people were peaceful farmers and fought only when attacked, their villages often being raided by the Apache and Navajo. Many and varied are the dance masks used by the tribes in the Southwest. The Hopi people made small carved wooden figures called kachinas to represent hundreds of different kachina spirits—supernatural beings that oversee all kinds of religious and social activities. The kachinas were used to teach the children about the different spirits. The Navajos developed sand paintings for religious ceremonies and many of the designs were kept secret; only the artist and the medicine man were allowed to see them. Later on, after the Spaniards had introduced sheep, the Navajos borrowed weaving techniques from the Pueblos and began to create rugs, which were traded to white settlers and tourists (see fig. 3.15). Navajos are also well known for their silver and turquoise jewelry, another skill learned from the early Spaniards.

For thousands of years, the **Eskimos** of Canada and Alaska have survived their cruel environment. Recently they have become especially well known for their prints and for their carvings made from bone, ivory, and stone. These are mostly carvings of the birds and animals native to the northlands. Before they began to sell their products, their artwork was mostly used to decorate tools and other useful objects such as harpoon heads, knives, needle cases, goggles, wooden bowls, and such. Wooden masks were made for religious ceremonies and represented spirits of both animals and people. In general, masks that realistically showed humans or animals were worn during secular dances, whereas the more abstract and stylized ones had religious significance. Masks were based on visions seen by shamans, but often were fashioned by carvers working under the direction of the medicine man. Only the shaman who had seen the vision knew the precise meaning of his mask, but others had a general idea of its significance, since each mask represented the spirit of the creature it depicted.

The lack of trees made it necessary for the Eskimo to use driftwood or, more recently, lumber purchased at a trading post. A kayak may have no piece of wood more than one foot long in its framework. Animal bones were sometimes used in place of wood. The rest of the world has imitated the design of their kayaks. This has also been the case with Eskimo clothing, the fur parka, which is both functional and attractive.

The nomadic **Plains Indians,** made up of such tribes as the Arapaho, Cheyenne, Comanche, Crow, and Sioux roamed from the Mississippi River to the Rocky Mountains, becoming excellent buffalo hunters after obtaining horses and rifles from European explorers. Today many Americans live in a "throwaway" society in which many things go to waste, but the Plains people were more environmentally sound. The buffalo was used for food, shelter, moccasins, leggings, tepees, clothing, and shields. Designs painted on shields were believed to have magical powers and were the real means of protection. Buffalo hides

**Figure 6.55 Eskimo Kuskokwim River Mask, Alaska. The mask represents Negakfok, the Cold Weather Spirit. Wood, ht. 36½ in.**
***Courtesy of The National Museum of the American Indian/ Smithsonian Institution (#29613).***

**Figure 6.56 Gina Gray, Osage Indian artist, Pawhuska, Oklahoma, *Plains Warrior*, 17 × 22 in.**
***From collection of the artist: Gina Gray.***

were used for robes, which were made by husbands and wives working together. The painting of these hides is one of the major developments of this art among Indians. The men would paint the figures of warriors and horses, since only those who participated in these activities were allowed to paint representations of them. The women worked with nonrepresentational, geometric shapes. They made items for personal adornment using feathers, hair, bones, horns, and claws. They also made headgear and necklaces of these materials. They are quite famous for their cradle boards, which were used to carry their young.

Other outstanding crafts include quill embroidery, a very old craft that is done nowhere else in the world. Porcupine quills take dyes well. They are softened with water and then flattened and have a smooth, glossy surface somewhat like straw. Abstract and floral patterns prevail. Beadwork began on the Plains about 1800, but when very small beads became available about 1850 the craft progressed rapidly. Pipes were carved from catlinite or pipestone and used for many purposes, some in ceremonies and some in private rites and many for pleasure alone.

**Northwest Coast** tribes, such as the Haida, Kwakitl, and Tlingit, lived along the Pacific coast from California to Alaska. Although they farmed, hunted, and gathered food, they mainly depended on the salmon in the ocean

**Figure 6.57 Totem Pole, Haida; British Columbia.**
***Museum of Anthropology no. A50034, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.***

for food. They used cedar planks to build gable-roofed houses. Wood was abundant and was used for canoes, which were needed for fishing and for travel. The clan's symbols were carved and painted on tall totem poles that stood in front of homes, which were often painted with stylized designs, as a sign of prestige and to show the family's totems. These totems, or supernatural animal beings, were the center of the culture. People also entered houses through totem poles, especially on ceremonial occasions. A doorway for this purpose would be carved in the base of the pole. These skilled carvers also decorated their canoes and made rattles, dishes, and masks, using designs composed of stylized figures and animals. Masks worn in the Northwest Coast were believed to transform the wearer into chief of the undersea world. Religious rituals centered around the supernatural beings governing the sea and its inhabitants.

Handsome blankets were woven for the chiefs of a subtribe of Tlingit Indians called Chilkats, with the male artists providing the designs and the women doing the actual weaving with mountain goat wool and shredded cedar bark. Designs were based on family crests, inherited through the family clans.

The **California Indians** have produced some of the finest and most beautiful baskets in the world. They use three basic methods for making baskets: plaiting, twining, and coiling. Twining was used by tribes in northern California; these baskets are flexible and decorated with an overlay of fern stems and yellow bear grass. Central California tribes used both twining and coiling methods. Southern tribes used fine coiling with bundles of grass for fibers, lashed with rushes, grass, or wood splints. Indian women have competed with each other to see who could make the smallest basket; examples of these must be viewed with a magnifying glass! Chumash Indians of the Santa Barbara area produced sturdy canoes, created vessels of stone, including large thin-walled pots, and mortars with pestles and dippers. Their shell work included beads and pendants, often decorated with inlay, and finely carved bowls made from abalone.

In the 1880s, legislation known as the Indian Act was passed. It was based on the assumption that Native Americans were morally and culturally inferior to white people. Native Americans were required to register with government agencies that limited where they could live and work. Children were sent away to special schools where they were forbidden to use their Native American language and customs. By the time they had finished school, they found it difficult to fit into either Native American or white society. Certain Native American customs, such as the Northwest potlatch ceremonies, were outlawed. Some

groups held them secretly but risked imprisonment if they were caught. By the time these laws were repealed in 1951, serious damage had been done to Native American culture and identity. Today, many Native American artists are working to keep their history and traditions alive.

Traditional designs and motifs seen on Native American craft objects have depicted animals, figures, plants, and geometric shapes in a symbolic stylized manner. Many Native Americans today, however, have chosen to take a new direction in their paintings and are using realistic styles in their portraits and landscapes, incorporating and infusing traditional symbols and themes from their rich cultural heritage.

Native Americans in the United States were introduced to poster and oil paints at the Indian Schools established by the federal government to train them to produce art to sell. As late as the 1970s the Indian School in Santa Fe, New Mexico, stressed the use of painting as an art form, in addition to pottery, sculpture and jewelry, and weaving. One of the leading teachers there, Fritz Scholder, was an inspiration to many contemporary successful Native American painters.

## ACTIVITIES AND POINTS TO PONDER REGARDING WESTERN ART

1. Use a long piece of paper and make a chronological timeline of important periods of art, leading artists/artworks, characteristics of the period/style, and concurrent events in science, math, music, drama, politics, and literature.
2. Study your art history timeline and reflect on how art was affected by or how it affected the events of its time.
3. How did World War II affect art in the United States? Research and report on the major influences on art and the artists that were leaders at this time.
4. From your timeline, select two periods and report on who supported the artists and how their sponsorship is reflected in artworks. Illustrate your report with slides or xerox copies of artworks to indicate these differences.
5. Select an artist and after doing some research in the library, pretend to be that artist and write a letter to a young niece/nephew inviting her/him to come and spend a week with you. Tell your relative what kind of artworks you do, how you go about doing it, and why you think she/he would enjoy getting acquainted with you.
6. You are a famous artist. You are to be interviewed on the "TODAY" TV show, focusing on three or four of your artworks. Choose another student to serve as the host. Supply your interviewer with appropriate questions so that you can respond in a manner that will give the audience insight in understanding your work. In impersonating the artist, you may wear appropriate costume and use props. Use three or four of "your famous artworks" using the reproductions available.
7. Find a quotation by an artist in a reference book. Make a small poster, using calligraphy and illustrations in the manner of that artist. You may design a border and make an illuminated initial to begin the quotation.
8. Make a painting or drawing "in the manner" of one of the artists in the Color Gallery. However, choose subject matter that this artist never tried. For instance, paint a penguin in the manner of Picasso. Paint a butterfly the way Renoir might have painted it.
9. Make a crossword puzzle about one of the artists and his/her artworks in the Color Gallery.
10. Select an artwork with two or three large figures. Use the grid system to enlarge it on a large heavy piece of foamboard. Paint it with tempera. Then cut out the face areas and let students peek through the openings to have their pictures taken.

**Group Projects:**

11. Write a front page for a newspaper that might have appeared in the lifetime of an artist or of several artists who lived at the same period of time. Record news about the artists as well as events that were happening at that time.
12. Students bind a book, writing in it questions and answers about an artist, a poem they wrote about the artist, postcard reproductions, short biography, and so on.
13. (2 students) You and another artist are visiting at a Parisian cafe. Agree and disagree on your choices of subject matter and themes, your styles of art, differences in your techniques and application of paint. Compare your working habits, childhood experiences, your different personalities. Consider when and where you each lived and how this affected your work. Show three or four of your paintings that are typical of your oeuvre. Use them to tell what you were attempting to do and whether or not you feel you accomplished it. Why do you think you will be famous in one hundred years?

## ACTIVITIES AND POINTS TO PONDER REGARDING NON-WESTERN ART

1. Visit a natural history, anthropology, or art museum that has art objects from tribal and world cultures. Compare objects made from wood, clay, or fiber from two diverse groups. Or compare containers, clothing, body ornaments, masks, sculptures, paintings, and so on, from two or more different groups. Think about the following: why the objects were made, techniques of construction, decorative effects, and symbolism used within objects.
2. In a museum or in library books, find two pieces of ceremonial art and report on their cultural contexts. Tell about the values, ideas, expressive content, and symbolism that the objects transmit to the viewer. Find out when objects were made and if such objects are still being made and used by that cultural group.
3. In library books, find and make copies of four different objects from four different cultures that depict the human form (or animal forms) and compare differences and similarities, if any, from one culture to another. Is one more abstract? Does one show distortion, exaggeration of bodily parts or features? Does one show an extensive use of pattern and decorative elements? Do any show action? Which ones show a figure engaged in specific activities?
4. Attend a local festival or religious ceremony of a cultural group that is not your own. Observe what art objects are important parts of the ritual. What symbolism is contained within the art objects? Are music and dance used and if so, how are they integrated in the ceremony? How long has this particular festival or ceremony taken place? Has it been modified when brought to America from its original venue?
5. In library books, find illustrations and compare the shapes and forms that are used by African mask-makers with the shapes and forms we see in temple carvings in India.
6. Find a picture of an art object from another culture than your own and tell why you think it should be purchased by a museum and available for future generations to view.
7. As early as A.D. 770 woodblock prints were being made in Japan. Look in art books and find how other countries have used woodblock prints. Find out about other ways of making prints in other cultures.
8. Find pictures of Greek temples, and/or temples in Mexico or India. How are they different?
9. Find pictures of Spanish architecture and note how it is indebted to Moorish art.
10. Find an example of the *Book of Kells* and compare its calligraphy and illuminations with Islamic manuscripts.
11. Demonstrate an art form from another culture and explain it in its appropriate context. For example: Demonstrate a Japanese dry garden and explain its cultural content and context. Use a tray filled with fine sand, several small rocks, and rake it in patterns with a comb.
12. Select a book that contains photographs of artworks from a culture with which you are unfamiliar. Select one picture, and without reading any of the text, write a paragraph in which you endeavor to describe and interpret what you see. Then read to find how and why the object was created, how it was used, and what symbolism is used in it. Then write another paragraph about what you see and feel about the work.
13. Research and make a timeline of the traditional arts of one of the following: China, Japan, India, Africa, and Native Americans.
14. Research and report on world cultures and how their visual images were influenced by their religious beliefs. How are some of the changes reflected in religious architecture? Give your reasons.
15. Compare Mayans and Aztecs as to: pyramids, religions, calendars, writing systems.
16. Find examples of Mexican pottery, dolls, and costumes and compare them with pottery, dolls, and costumes from China and Japan.

## PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

Angelico, Fra—An JAY lee koh, Frah
Anguissola, Sofanisba—Ahn GWEES so la, So fah NISS bah

Balla, Giacomo—BAHL la, JAH koh moh
Barlach, Ernst, BAHR lahk, Airnst
Bellini, Giovanni—Bel LEE nee, Joh VAH nee
Bierstadt, Albert—Beer tstaht, Al bert
Boccioni, Umberto—Boh CHO nee, Oom BER toh
Bonheur, Rosa—Bahn uhr, Ros ah
Bonnard, Pierre—Bo NAHR, Pee EHR
Bosch, Hieronymus—BOSH, Heer AHN ni mus
Botticelli, Sandro—Bot ti CHEL lee, SAN droh
Boucher, François—Boo SHAY, Fran SWAH
Boudin, Eugene—Boo DINH, Uh ZHEN
Brancusi, Constantin—BRAHN koo see, KAHN stuhn teen
Braque, Georges—BRAHK, Zhorzh
Brueghel, Pieter—BROY gel, Peter
Brunelleschi, Filippo—Brew nell LESS kay, Fee LIP po

Canaletto—Kah nah LET toh
Caravaggio, Michelangelo—Kah rah VA joh, Mee kel AHN jay lo
Carriera, Rosalba—Car ree AYE rah, Rose AHL bah
Cassatt, Mary—Cah SAT
Cézanne, Paul—Say ZAHN
Chagall, Marc—Shah GAHL
Chardin, Jean-Baptiste—Shar DAN, Zhahn Bap TEEST
Cimabue—Tshee ma BOO aye
Copley, John Singleton—COP lee
Corot, Jean—Caw ROH, Zhahn
Courbet, Gustave—Koor BAY, Goos TAHV
Cranach, Lucas—KRAN uck

Dali, Salvador—DAH lee, SAHL van dore
Daumier, Honoré—Dohm YAY, Oh noh RAY
David, Jacques-Louis—Dah VEED, Zhahk Loo EE
de Chirico, Giorgio—de KEY ree co, JOHR jyo
Degas, Edgar—Duh GAH, ed GAHR
de Hooch, Pieter—dee HOKE, Peter
de Kooning, Willem—duh KOE ning, VILL em
Delacroix, Eugène—Duh lah KWAH, Uh ZHEN
De La Tour, Georges—Duh lah TOOR, Zhorzh
Demuth, Charles—Duh MOOTH
Derain, André—Duh RAN, ON dray
Diebenkorn, Richard—DEE ben korn
Donatello—Dah na TELL lo
Duccio—DO tshee yo
Duchamp, Marcel—Doo SHAHM, Mahr SELL
Dufy, Raoul—Dew FEE, Rah OOL
Dürer, Albrecht—DUHR er, AL brekt

Eakins, Thomas—A kinz
El Greco—El GREH coh
Escher, M. C.—ESH uhr

Feininger, Lyonel—FINE in gurr
Fouquet, Jean—Foo KAY, Zhahn
Fragonard, Jean-Honoré—Frah goh NAHR, Zhahn Oh noh RAY
Frankenthaler, Helen—Frank en TALL er

Gauguin, Paul—Goh GINH
Gentileschi, Artemisia—Djen tee LESS kay, Ar tay ME zee a
Géricault, Théodore—ZHAY re koh, TAY oh dor
Ghiberti, Lorenzo—Ghee BAIR tee, low RENT soh
Ghirlandaio, Domenico—Geer lahn DAH yoh, Doh MAY nee koh
Giacometti, Alberto—Jah ko MET tee, Ahl BAIR toh
Giorgione, Giorgio—Johr JOY nay, Johr joh
Giotto di Bondone—JOHT toh, dee Bohn DOH nay
Gorky, Arshile—GOR kee, ARSH shul
Goya, Francisco—Gaw Yuh, Fran SIS coe
Gris, Juan—GREES, Wahn
Gropius, Walter—GRO pih us, Wall tur
Grunëwald, Mathis—GREWN vahlt, MAH tis

Hals, Frans—HALLS, Frahnss
Hofmann, Hans—HOHF mahn, Hahns
Hogarth, William—HOE garth
Hokusai—Hohk SY
Holbein, Hans—HOHL bine

Ingres, Jean—IHN gr, Zhahn
Inness, George—IN us

Jawlensky, Alexei von—Yah VLENS key, Alex yee fon

Kandinsky, Wassily—Kan DIN skee, Va see l'yee
Kirchner, Ernst Ludwig—KEERKH ner, Airnst LOOT vik
Klee, Paul—Clay
Kokoschka, Oskar—Koh KOSH kah
Kollwitz, Käthe—KAHL wits, Kate uh

Laurencin, Marie—Loh rahn sinh
Le Corbusier—Luh Core boo zee ay
Léger, Fernand—Lay ZHAY, Fair NON
Le Nain, Antoine and Louis—Luh NINH, Ahn TWAHN, Loo EE
Leonardo da Vinci—Lay oh NAR doh da VIN chee
Leyster, Judith—LIE ster
Lichtenstein, Roy—LICK ten steen
Lipchitz, Jacques—LIP sheets, Zhahk
Lippi, Fra Filippo—LEEP pee, Frah Fill LEEP poh
Lorrain, Claude—Luh RAN, Klohd

Macke, August—MACK uh
Maes, Nicolaes—MASS
Magritte, René—Muh GREET, Ruh NAE
Maillol, Aristide—MY yoh
Manet, Edouard—Man AY, Ay doo ARH
Mantegna, Andrea—Man tay nya, Ahn DRAY ah
Marin, John—MARE uhn

Marini, Marino—Mah REE nee, Mah REE noh
Marisol—Mah ree SOHL
Masaccio—Mah SAH chyo
Matisse, Henri—Mah TEES, On REE
Medici—MED uh chee
Merian, Maria Sibylla—MARE e uhn, MAH REE ah Suh BEE La
Metsys, Quentin—MET sis, Kwen ten
Michelangelo Buonarroti—My kel AHN jay loe, Bwoh nah ROE tee
Mies van der Rohe, Ludwig—MEES vahn dair ROH-eh, Loot vik
Millet, Jean-François—Mil LAY, Zhahn Fran SWAH
Miró, Joan—Mee ROH, Ho AHN
Modigliani, Amedeo—Mo DEE lee ah nee, Ah meh DAY oh
Mondrian, Piet—MOHN dree ahn, PEET
Monet, Claude—MO nay, Klohd
Morisot, Berthe—Moh ree ZOH, BAIRT
Munch, Edvard—MOONK, ED var
Muybridge, Eadweard—MY brij, ED wurd

Nolde, Emil—NOHL duh, AY muhl

Oldenburg, Claes—OLE den berk, Clays
Orozco, José Clemente—Oh ROHS coe, Ho SAY Kleh MEN tay

Parmigianino—Par me dji ah KNEE no
Pechstein, Max—PEX stine
Peto, John Frederick—PEE toh
Picasso, Pablo—Pea CAH so, Pahb lo
Pissarro, Camille—Pee SAH roh, Ka MEE
Poussin, Nicolas—Poo SINH, Nee koh lahs

Raphael—RAHF ay el
Rauschenberg, Robert—ROW shen berg
Redon, Odilon—Ruh DAWN, Oh dee YON
Rembrandt van Rijn—REM brant van RYNE
Renoir, Pierre-Auguste—Ren WAHR, Pee EHR O GOOST
Rivera, Diego—Ree VAY rah, Dee AY goh
Rodin, François-Auguste—Roh DAN, Frahn swah Oh GOOST
Rouault, Georges—Roo Oh, Zhorzh
Rousseau, Henri—Roo SO, On REE
Rubens, Peter Paul—ROO benz
Ruysch, Rachel—RO iss, RAH shell

Saarinen, Eero—SAHR uh nen, EER oh
Sassetta—SAHS SAY tah
Schmidt-Rottluff, Karl—Shmeedt ROHT loof, Kahrl
Scholder, Fritz—SHOWL duhr
Seurat, Georges—Suh RAH, Zhorzh
Shahn, Ben—Shawn
Signac, Paul—SEEN yahk
Siqueiros, David—See key AIR ohz
Sisley, Alfred—SEES lee
Stieglitz, Alfred—STEEG lits

Tamayo, Rufino—Tah MAH yoh, Roo Fee noh
Thiebaud, Wayne—TEE bo
Tintoretto, Jacopo—Teen toh RET toh, Jah KOH poh
Titian—TISH yan
Toulouse-Lautrec, Henri de—Too LOOZ Lah TREK, On REE duh

Uccello, Paolo—Oo TCHEHL loh, POH loh
Utrillo, Maurice—Oo TREE oh

van der Weyden, Rogier—van duh VIE den
van Dyck—van DIKE
van Eyck, Jan—van IKE, Yahn
van Gogh, Vincent—van GO
Vasari—Va SAHR ee
Vaserely, Victor—Vah zuh RAY Lee
Velázquez, Diego—Vay LAS kes, Dee AYE goh
Vermeer, Jan—ver MAIR, Yahn
Veronese, Paolo—Ver oh NEES, POH loh
Verrocchio, Andrea del—Ver ROK kyoh
Vigée-Lebrun, Elisabeth—VEE zhaye lub run, Ale ee za bet
Vlaminck, Maurice de—Vlah MANK
Vuillard Édouard—VWEE yahr, Ay Doo ARH

Warhol, Andy—WOHR hohl
Watteau, Antoine—Wah TOH, Ahn TWAN

# Notes and Bibliography


### Introduction

1. *Quality Art Education, Goals for Schools: An Interpretation* (Reston, VA: National Art Education Association, 1986).
2. *The Journal of Aesthetic Education* 21(1987): 151–59.
3. Elliot W. Eisner, *The Role of Discipline-Based Art Education in America's Schools* (Los Angeles: Getty Center for Education in the Arts), 16–21.
4. Ralph A. Smith, *Excellence in Art Education: Ideas and Initiatives, Updated Version* (Reston, VA: National Art Education Association, 1987), 19.

### Chapter 1

1. John A. Michael, *A Handbook for Art Instructors and Students Based upon Concepts and Behaviors* (New York: Vantage Press, 1970), 223.
2. David Hockney, *Paper Pools* (New York: Harry Abrams, 1980), 21–22.
3. David Smith, *David Smith*, ed. Cleve Gray (London: Thames and Hudson Publishers, 1968), 134.
4. Ellen H. Johnson, ed., *American Artists on Art from 1940 to 1980* (New York: Harper and Row, 1982), 90.
5. Ibid., 162.
6. Ibid., 161.
7. Ibid., 152–56.
8. Dore Ashton and Jack Flam, *Robert Motherwell* (New York: Ashville Press, 1982), 12.
9. *Dear Theo, The Autobiography of Vincent van Gogh*, ed. Irving Stone (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1946).
10. *Joseph Raphael*, video (Sacramento: California State University, University Library Media Center, 1982).
11. W. J. Strachan and Bernard Jacobson, *Henry Moore Animals* (New York: Aurum Press, 1983), 13.
12. Marie Mitchell, "Overlapping Traditions," *Crosswinds*, Native American Issue, 4(8): 15.
13. Cindy Nemser, *Art Talk* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1975), 179.
14. Diana MacKown, *Dawns and Dusks* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1976), 168.
15. MacKown, *Dawns and Dusks*, 14.
16. Ellen Harkins Wheat, *Jacob Lawrence, American Painter* (Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1982), 41.
17. Jack Cowart and Juan Hamilton, *Georgia O'Keeffe: Art and Letters* (Washington: National Gallery of Art, 1987), 4.
18. Ibid., 202.
19. Kathleen Tompson, "Teachers as Artists," *Art Education*, November 1986, 48.
20. Frederick Spratt, *Discipline-Based Art Education: What Forms Will It Take?* (Los Angeles: Getty Center for Education in the Arts, 1987), 22–23.
21. Marjorie Wilson and Brent Wilson, *Teaching Children to Draw: A Guide for Teachers and Parents* (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1982), 77.

### Chapter 2

1. Claire Golding and Al Hurwitz, "Drawing: Its Purpose and Power," *School Arts*, Sept. 1985, 14.
2. Gary L. Gerhart, "Motivational Techniques in the Elementary Art Class," *NAEA Advisory*, Fall 1987.
3. Tom Anderson, "Talking About Art with Children from Theory to Practice," *Art Education*, Jan. 1986.
4. Howard Gardner, "Interview by Ron Brandt," *Educational Leadership*, Dec. 1987/Jan. 1988, 30–34.
5. Desmond Morris, *The Illustrated Naked Ape* (New York: Crown Publishers, 1967), 93–96.
6. Constance K. Kamii and Norma I. Radin, "A Framework for a Preschool Curriculum Based on Some Piagetian Concepts," *The Journal of Creative Behavior* 1(1967):314–24.
7. See Mary Sue Foster, "Art Education in Japan, a Textbook-based Curriculum," *School Arts*, May, 1990, for more information about the Japanese art program for elementary school.
8. Rob Barnes, *Teaching Art To Young Children, 4–9* (Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1987).
9. Guy Hubbard, *Art In Action*, Grade 1 (Austin, Texas: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1987), 62–63.
10. Laura Chapman, *Discover Art*, Grade 2 (Worcester, Mass: Davis Publications, 1985), 86–87.

### Recommended Further Reading

Bartlett, Nancy Lewis. *Children's Arts and Crafts*. (Worcester, MA: Davis Pub., Inc. 1986).

Brookes, Mona. *Drawing with Children*. (Los Angeles: Jeremy P. Tarcher, Inc., 1986).

Chapman, Laura. *Approaches to Art Education*. (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1978).

Clark, Gilbert A., and Enid Zimmerman. *Resources for Educating Artistically Talented Students*. (Syracuse, NY: Syracuse University Press, 1987).

Cornia, Ivan, Charles Stubbs, and Nathan Winters. *Art Is Elementary, Teaching Visual Thinking Through Art Concepts*. (Layton, Utah: Gibbs Smith, Pub., 1983).

Cromer, Jim. *History, Theory and Practice of Art Criticism in Art Education*. (Reston, VA: National Art Education Association, 1990).

Day, Michael, and A. Hurwitz. *Children and Their Art*. (New York: Harcourt Brace and Jovanovich, 1991).

Edwards, Betty. *Drawing on the Right Side of the Brain*. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1979).

Eisner, E. W. *Educating Artistic Vision*. (New York: Macmillan, 1972).

Gardner, Howard. *Art Education and Human Development*. (Los Angeles: Getty Center for Education in the Arts, 1990).

Gardner, Howard. *Artful Scribbles: the Significance of Children's Drawings*. (New York: Basic Books, 1980).

Henley, David. *Exceptional Children/Exceptional Art: Teaching Art to Special Needs*. (Worcester, MA: Davis Pub., Inc., 1992).

Herberholz, Barbara, and Lee Hanson. *Early Childhood Art*. (Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown, 1990).

Hurwitz, Al. *The Gifted and Talented in Art: A Guide to Program Planning*. (Worcester, MA: Davis Pub., Inc., 1983).

Johnson, A. *Art Education: Elementary*. (Reston, VA: National Art Education Association, 1992).

Kellog, Rhoda. *Analyzing Children's Art*. (Palo Alto, CA: National Press Books, 1969).

Lahti, N. E. *Plain Talk About Art*. (Brooklyn: York Books, 1989).

Lanier, Vincent. *The Visual Arts and the Elementary Child*. (New York: Teachers College Press, 1983).

Lankford, F. Louis. *Aesthetics: Issues and Inquiry*. (Reston, VA: National Art Education Association, 1992).




BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Lansing, K. *Art, Artists, and Art Education.* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1969).
Linderman, Marlene. *Art in the Elementary School: Drawing, Painting, and Creating for the Classroom.* 4th ed. (Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown, 1990).
Lowenfeld, Viktor, and Lambert Brittain. *Creative and Mental Growth.* 8th ed. (New York: Macmillan, 1987).
Parsons, Michael. *How We Understand Art: A Cognitive Development Account of Aesthetic Experience.* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1987).
Qualley, Charles. *Safety in the Artroom.* (Worcester, MA: Davis Pub., Inc., 1986).
Spandorfer, Merle, Deborah Curtiss, and Jack Snyder. *Making Art Safely.* (New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1992).
Szekely, G. *From Play to Art.* (Portsmouth, NH: Heinemann Education Books, Inc., 1991).
Topal, Cathy Weisman. *Children, Clay and Sculpture.* (Worcester, MA: Davis Pub., Inc. 1983).
Topal, Cathy Weisman. *Children and Painting.* (Worcester, MA: Davis Pub., Inc., 1992).
Wachowiak, Frank. *Emphasis Art,* 4th ed. (New York: Harper & Row, 1985).
Wilson, Brent, Al Hurwitz, and Marjorie Wilson. *Teaching Drawing from Art.* (Worcester, MA: Davis Pub., Inc., 1987).
Young, B., ed. *Art, Culture, and Ethnicity.* (Reston, VA: National Art Education Association, 1990).

### Chapter 3

1. Rudolf Arnheim, *Art and Visual Perception, A Psychology of the Creative Eye,* 2d ed. (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974).
2. Betty Edwards, *Drawing on the Right Side of the Brain* (Los Angeles: J. P. Tarcher); Kimon Nicolades, *The Natural Way to Draw* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1975).

### Chapter 4

1. George L. Thomson, *Rubber Stamps and How to Make Them* (Edinburgh, Scotland: Canongate Publishers) and Joni L. Miller and Lowry Thompson, *The Rubber Stamp Album* (New York: Workman Publishing).

### Chapter 5

1. Lynn M. Hart, "Aesthetic Pluralism and Multicultural Art Education," *Studies in Art Education* 32:3 (Spring 1991).
2. Ellen Dissanayake, *What Is Art For?* (Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1990).

### Recommended Further Reading

Battin, Margaret P., John Fisher, Ronald Moore, and Anita Silvers. *Puzzles About Art, An Aesthetics Casebook.* (New York: St. Martins Press, 1989).
Clark, Kenneth. *What Is A Masterpiece?* (New York: Thames and Hudson, 1979).
Cromer, Jim. *History, Theory and Practice of Art Criticism in Art Education.* (Reston, VA: National Art Education Association, 1990).
Finn, David. *How to Visit a Museum.* (New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1985).
Frayling, Helen, and Ron Van Der Meer. *The Art Pack.* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1992).
Goldstein, Ernest, et al. *Understanding and Creating Art.* Books 1 and 2. (Dallas, Texas: Garrard, 1986).
Heller, Nancy G. *Women Artists, An Illustrated History, Revised and Expanded Edition.* (New York: Abbeville Press, 1987).
Horowitz, Frederick A. *More Than You See,* 2d ed. (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992).
Hughes, Robert. *Nothing If Not Critical.* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991).
Hughes, Robert. *The Shock of the New.* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1981).
John, Arthur E. *Introduction to Art.* (New York: Harper Collins Publishers, 1992).
Kampf, Avram. *Chagall to Kitaj Jewish Experience in Twentieth Century Art.* (Westport, CT: Praeger/Greenwood Publishing Group, 1991).
Krathohl, David R., Benjamin S. Bloom, and Bertram B. Masia. "A Condensed Version of the Cognitive Domain of the Taxonomy of Educational Objectives," (Appendix B., pp. 186–193). *Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: The Classification of Educational Goals, Handbook II: Affective Domain.* (New York: David McKay Company, Inc., 1964).
Lanier, Vincent. *The Arts We See: A Simplified Introduction to the Visual Arts.* (New York: Teachers College Press, 1982).
Malino, Frederick. *Understanding Paintings: The Elements of Composition.* (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1980).
Maquet, Jacques. *The Aesthetic Experience: An Anthropologist Looks at the Visual Arts.* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1986).
Mittler, Gene A. *Art in Focus.* (Mission Hills, CA: Glencoe, 1989).
Munro, Eleanor. *Originals: American Women Artists.* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 1979).
Nash, Ann Bachtel. "Teaching Aesthetic Perception in the Elementary School." *Art Education,* Sept. 1985, 6–11.
Osborne, Harold. *The Art of Appreciation.* The Appreciation of the Arts Series. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1970).
Parsons, Michael J. *How We Understand Art: A Cognitive Developmental Account of Aesthetic Experience.* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1987).
Phipps, Richard, and Richard Wink. *Invitation to the Gallery: An Introduction to Art.* (Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown, 1987).
Ragans, Rosalind. *ArtTalk.* (Mission Hills, CA: Glencoe, 1988).
Rosenberg, Harold. *Art and Other Serious Matters.* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1985).
Roskill, Mark. *The Interpretation of Pictures.* (Amhearst, MA: The University of Massachusetts Press, 1989).
Sewell, Darrel, and Dewey Mosby, and R. A. Minter. *Henry Ossawa Tanner.* (New York: Rizzoli, 1991).
Sporre, Dennis J. *Perceiving the Arts: An Introduction to the Humanities.* (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1985).
Sproccati, Sandro, ed. *A Guide to Art.* (New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1992).
Steves, Rick, and Gene Openshaw. *Europe 101,* 4th ed. (Santa Fe, NM: John Muir, 1990).
Steves, Rick, and Gene Openshaw. *Mona Winks.* (Santa Fe, NM: John Muir, 1988).
Waterfall, Milde, and Sarah Grusin. "Where's the Me in Museum?" *Going to Museums with Children.* (Arlington, VA: Vandamere Press, 1989).
Weitz, Morris. "The Role of Theory in Aesthetics." In *Aesthetics and Criticism in Art Education,* edited by Ralph A. Smith. (Chicago: Rand McNally & Co., 1966).
Winner, Ellen. *Invented Worlds: The Psychology of the Arts.* (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1982).
Woodford, Susan. *Looking at Pictures: Cambridge Introduction to the History of Art.* (Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press, 1983).
Yenawine, Philip. *How to Look at Modern Art.* (New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1991).
Zucker, Paul. *Styles in Paintings, a Comparative Study.* (New York: Dove Publications, Inc., 1963).

### Chapter 6

Baker, Samm S., and Natalie Baker. *Introduction to Art: A Guide to the Understanding and Enjoyment of Great Masterpieces.* (New York: Harry N. Abrams).
Batterberry, Ariane R. *Pantheon Story of Art for Young Children.* (New York: Pantheon, 1975).
Brommer, Gerald F. *Discovering Art History,* 2d ed. (Worcester, MA: Davis Publications, 1988).
Canaday, John. *What Is Art? An Introduction to Painting, Sculpture and Architecture.* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1980).
Clark, Kenneth. *What Is a Masterpiece?* (New York: Thames and Hudson, 1979).
Cooper, J. C. *An Illustrated Encyclopedia of Traditional Symbols.* (New York: Thames and Hudson, Inc., 1988).
Davis, B. J. *Chant of the Centuries.* (Austin, TX: W. S. Benson, 1969).
Feldman, Edmund Burke. *Thinking About Art.* (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1985).
Feldman, Edmund Burke. *Varieties of Visual Experience,* 3d ed. (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1987).
Fichner-Rathus, Lois. *Understanding Art.* (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1986).


COPY AVAILABLE

Gombrich, E. H. *The Story of Art*. (New York: E. P. Dutton, 1972).

Heller, Nancy G. *Women Artists, An Illustrated History*. (New York: Abbeville Press, 1987).

Herberholz, Barbara. *Art in Action Enrichment Programs, Levels I and II*. (Austin, TX: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1987).

Hobbs, Jack A. *Art in Context*. 3d ed. (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1985).

Janson, H. W. *History of Art for Young People*. (New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1987).

Janson, H. W., and Dora Jane Janson. *The Story of Painting from Cave Painting to Modern Times*. (New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1977).

Jones, Arthur F. *Introduction to Art*. (New York: Harper Collins, 1992).

Lahti, N. E. *Plain Talk About Art*. (Brooklyn: York Books, 1989).

Lamm, Robert C., and Neal Cross. *The Humanities in Western Culture*. Vols. 1 and 2. (Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown, 1988).

Lipman, Jean, and Tom Armstrong. *American Folk Painters of Three Centuries*. (NY: Arch Cape Press, in association with the Whitney Museum of American Art, 1980).

McCarter, William, and Rita Gilbert. *Living with Art*. (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1985).

Ocvirk, Otto G., et al. *Art Fundamentals: Theory and Practice*. (Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown, 1985).

Peppin, Anthea. *The Usborne Story of Painting*. (Tulsa, OK: Hayes Books, 1985).

Phipps, Richard, and Richard Wink. *Invitation to the Gallery: An Introduction to Art*. (Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown, 1987).

Preble, Duane, and Sarah Preble. *Artforms*, 4th ed. (New York: Harper & Row, 1989).

*Random House Library of Painting and Sculpture*, vols. 1–4. (New York: Random House, 1981).

Richardson, John A. *Art: The Way It Is*. 3d ed. (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1986).

Strickland, Carol. *The Annotated Mona Lisa*. (Kansas City: Universal Press Syndicate, 1992).

Vasari, Giorgio. *The Great Masters*. (NY: Park Lane, 1986).

Weismann, Donald L. *The Visual Arts as Human Experience*. (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1970).



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# Resources for Art Education

### Student Textbooks for Elementary Classrooms

*Art in Action*, Gaye Hubbard, Textbooks, Grades 1–8, Harcourt, Brace and Company, 6227 Sea Harbor Dr., Orlando, FL 32821

*Discover Art*, Laura Chapman, Textbooks, Grades 1–6, Davis Publications, Worcester, MA 01608

### Packaged Art Programs for Elementary Classrooms

Alarion Press, P.O. Box 1882, Boulder, CO 80306

*Art Image*, Grades 1–6, Monique Briere, Art Image Publications, P.O. Box 568, Champlain, NY 12919

*Art in Action Enrichment Program, Levels I and II*, Barbara Herberholz, Harcourt, Brace and Company, 6227 Sea Harbor Dr., Orlando, FL 32821

*Art Smart*, Susan Rodriguez, Prentice Hall Englewood Cliffs, N.J.

*Art Works, an Integrated Approach to Art Education*, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1627 Woodland Ave., Austin, TX 78741

*Clear: The Skills of Art, Levels I and II*, Kay Alexander, Crystal Productions, Box 2159, Glenview, IL 60025, 1988

*Creative Expressions: An Art Curriculum*, Lee Hanson, Menlo Park, CA: Dale Seymour Publications, 1986

*Spectra Program, Learning to Look and Create*, Kay Alexander, Dale Seymour Publications, 1100 Hamilton Court, Menlo Park, CA: 1988; and *Take Five: Guided Analysis of 40 Artworks*, Crystal Productions, Box 2159, Glenview, IL 60025, 1989

*Teaching Art 1–3*, Laura Chapman, Austin, TX: Henrick-Long Publishing Co., 1989

*Through Their Eyes, Primary Level—A Sequentially Developed Art Program for Grades 1–6*, Brooks, et al., Austin, TX: W. S. Benson and Co., 1989

### Reproductions of Artworks

Art Education, Inc., 2 E. Erie St., Blauvelt, NY 10913

Art in Action Enrichment Programs I & II, Austin, TX, Holt, Rinehart and Winston

Austin Reproductions, Inc., 815 Grundy Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741 (sculpture replicas)

Fine Art Distributers/Haystack Publishers, 80 Kettle Creek Rd., Weston, CT 06883

Haddad's Fine Arts, P.O. Box 849, Atwood, CA 92601

Imagimus, RR4, Box 4021 B, Pennell Way, Brunswick, Maine 04011

Knowledge Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 52, Madison, WI 53701–0052

Modern Learning Press, Rosemont, NJ 08556

New York Graphic Society, Ltd., P.O. Box 1469, Greenwich, CT 06482

Shorewood Reproductions, 27 Glen Rd., Sandy Hook, CT 06482

Starry Night Distributors, Inc., 19 North St., Rutland, VT 05701

Universal Color Slide Co., 1221 Main St., Suite 203, Weymouth, MA 02190

University Prints, 21 East St., Winchester, MA 01890

### Museum Reproductions (catalogs available)

Asian Art Museum of San Francisco, Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, CA 94118

Metropolitan Museum of Art, 255 Gracie Station, New York, NY 10028–0198

Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, P.O. Box 244, Avon, MA 02322–0244

Museum of Modern Art, 11 West 53rd St., New York, NY 10019–5401

National Gallery of Art, Publications Service, Washington, D.C. 20565

### Videos and Filmstrips

Alarion Press, Inc., P.O. Box 1882, Boulder, CO 80306

Crizmac Art and Cultural Education Materials, 1641 N. Bentley, Tucson, AZ 85716

Crystal Productions, P.O. Box 2159, Glenview, IL 60025

Dale Seymour, P.O. Box 10888, Palo Alto, CA 94303

Great American Artist series (available in art supply catalogs)

Museum without Walls, video series (available in art supply catalogs)

Wilton Programs, Reading and O'Reilly, Box 541, Wilton, CT 06897

### Magazines

*Art Education*, National Art Education Association, 1916 Association Dr., Reston, VA 22091

*Arts and Activities*, 591 Camino de la Reina, Suite #200, San Diego, CA 92108

*Scholastic Art*, Scholastic Inc., 902 Sylvan Ave., Box 2001, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632 (formerly *Art and Man*)

*School Arts*, 50 Portland St., Worcester, MA 01608

### Art Supply Catalogs

Beckley Cardy, One East First St., Duluth, MN 55802 (800–227–1178)

Dick Blick, Dept. A., Box 1267, Galesburg, IL 61401

Nasco, 901 Janesville Ave., Fort Atkinson, WI 53538; also 1524 Princeton Ave., Modesto, CA 95352 (800–558–9595)

Sax Arts and Crafts, P.O. Box 51710, New Berlin, WI 53151 (800–558–6696)

R. B. Walter, P.O. Box 920626, Norcross, GA 30092

### Children's Books on Art and Artists

*ABC, The Museum of Fine Arts* by Florence Mayers (Boston: Museum of Fine Arts, 1986).

*Alphabet Animals* by Charles Sullivan (New York: Rizzoli Pub., 1991).

*Art Concept Books* (Series) by Sharon Lerner (Minneapolis, MN: Lerner 1974). *Square is a Shape, Orange is a Color, Straight is a Line.*

*Art for Children* (series) by Ernest Raboff (New York: J. B. Lippincott, 1987–88).

*An Artist Grows Up in Mexico* by Leah Brenner (Albuquerque, NM: Univ. of New Mexico Press, 1987).

*The Art Lesson* by Tomie de Paola (New York: The Putnam & Grosset Book Group, 1989).

*Art of _____* (series) by Shirley Glubok (New York: Macmillan, 1988).

*Artists* by Susan and John Edeen; *Women Artists* by Susan & John Edeen & Kay Alexander (Palo Alto, CA: Dale Seymour Publications, 1988).

*Behind the Scenes* (series) by Andrew Pekarick. *Painting Behind the Scenes, Sculpture Behind the Scenes* (New York: Hyperion Books for Children, 1992).

*The Blue Faience Hippopotamus* by Joan Grant, ill. by Alexandra Day (La Jolla, CA: Green Tiger Press, 1984).

*Bonjour, Mr. Satie* by Tomie de Paola (New York: Putnam & Grosset, 1991).

*Buffalo Hunt* by Russell Freedman (New York: Holiday House, 1988).

*Cathedral, the Story of Its Constructions*; also *Castles*, and others by David Macauley (New York: Doubleday, 1973).

*Children in Art, The Story in a Picture* by Robin Richmond (Nashville, TN: Ideals Children's Books, 1992).



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

*The Color Box* ill. by Giles Laroche (Boston, MA: Little, Brown, 1992).

*Color Dance* by Ann Jonas (New York: Greenwillow Books, 1990).

*The Color Wizard* by Barbara Brenner (New York: Bantam Doubleday Dell, 1989).

*Come Look With Me* (series) by Gladys S. Blizzard (Charlottesville, VA: Thomasson-Grant, Inc., 1991, 92). *Enjoying Art with Children, Exploring Landscape Art with Children, Animals in Art.*

*Computer Graphics: How It Works, What It Does,* by Larry Kettelkamp (New York: William Morrow & Co., 1989).

*Crocodile's Masterpiece* by Max Velthuijs (New York: Farrar, Strauss & Giroux, 1992).

*Diego* by Jeanette Winter, text by Jonah Winter (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991).

*Diego Rivera* by James Cockcroft (Hispanics of Achievement Series) (New York: Chelsea House Pub., 1991).

*Enchanted World: Pictures to Grow Up With* by Bryan Holme (New York: Oxford Univ. Press, Not in print).

*Family Pictures, Cuadros de Familia* by Carmen Lomas Garza (San Francisco: Children's Book Press, 1990).

*Famous Artists and Composers* by Jose Miralles (London: Frederick Warne Pub., Ltd., 1979).

*First Impressions: Introductions to Art* (series) (New York: Abrams, 1991, 92).

*John James Audubon,* Joseph Kastner; 1992

*Mary Cassatt,* Susan E. Meyer; 1990

*Marc Chagall,* Howard Greenfeld; Not in Print

*Francisco Goya,* Ann Waldron; 1992

*Leonardo da Vinci,* Richard McLanathan; 1990

*Claude Monet,* Ann Waldron; 1991

*Picasso,* John Beardsley; 1991

*Rembrandt,* Gary Schwartz; 1992

*Andrew Wyeth,* Richard Merryman, Not in Print

*First Words* by Ivan Chermayeff and Jane Clark Chermayeff (Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1990).

*A Fishy Color Story: Learning About Colors* by Joanne and David Wylie (Chicago: Children's Press, 1983).

*A Fishy Shape Story: Learning About Shapes* (Chicago: Children's Press, 1984).

*Getting to Know the World's Greatest Artists* (series) by Mike Venezia (Chicago: Children's Press, 1988).

*The Girl with a Watering Can* by Ewa Zadrzynska (New York: Chameleon Books, Inc., 1989).

*Go In and Out the Window, An Illustrated Songbook for Young People* by Claude Marks, music edited by Dan Fox (New York: Henry Holt, 1987).

*Gordon Parks, Photographer, Black Americans of Achievement Series* (New York: Chelsea House, 1991).

*Grandma Moses, Painter of Rural America* by Zibby Oneal (New York: a Puffin Book, 1986).

*Great Painters* by Piero Ventura (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1987).

*Hailstones and Halibut Bones* by Mary O'Neill (New York: Doubleday, 1989).

*History of Women Artists for Children* by Vivian Epstein (Denver, CO: VSE Publishers, 1987).

*Houses and Homes* by Ann Morris, photos by Ken Heyman (New York: Greenwillow Books, 1992).

*How the Animals Got Their Colors* by Michael Rosen, ill. by John Clementson (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992).

*How to Show Grown-ups the Museum* by Philip Yenawine (New York: Museum of Modern Art, 1985).

*I, Juan de Pareja* by Elizabeth Borton de Trevino (Toronto: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1987).

*I Know That Building: Discovering Architecture with Activities and Games* by Jane D'Alelio (Washington, DC: The Preservation Press, 1989).

*Imaginary Gardens: American Poetry and Art for Young People* by Chas. Sullivan (New York: Henry N. Abrams, 1989).

*Inspirations: Stories About Women Artists* by Leslie Sills (Niles, IL: Albert Whiteman & Co., 1989).

*Introducing Michelangelo* by Robin Richmond (Boston, MA: Little, Brown, & Co., 1991).

*I Spy: An Alphabet in Art* by Lucy Micklethwait (New York: Greenwillow Books, 1992).

*Just Imagine: Ideas in Painting* by Robert Cumming (Middlesex, England: Kestrel Books, 1982).

*Just Look: A Book About Paintings* by Robert Cumming (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1979).

*Katie's Picture Show* by James Mayhew (New York: Bantam Books, 1989).

*Leonardo da Vinci* by A. and M. Provensen (New York: Viking Press, 1984).

*Leonardo da Vinci* by Ibi Lepscky (Woodbury, NY: Barron's Educational Series, 1984).

*Let's Go to the Art Museum* by Virginia K. Levy (Pompano Beach, FL: Veejay Pub., 1983).

*Li'l Sis and Uncle Willie* by Gwen Everett (New York: Rizzoli Pub. 1992).

*Linnea in Monet's Garden* by Christina Bjork, ill. by Lena Anderson (New York: R & S Books, 1985).

*Little Mouse's Painting* by Diane Wolkstein, ill. by Maryjane Begin (New York: William Morrow & Co., 1992).

*Look Alive: Behind the Scenes of an Animated Film* by Elaine Scott (New York: William Morrow & Co., 1992).

*Looking at Paintings* by Frances Kennet and Terry Measham (New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1979).

*Looking at Paintings* (series) by Peggy Roialf (New York: Hyperion Books for Children, 1992). *Dancers, Landscapes*

*Looking for Vincent* by Thea Dubelaar and Ruud Bruijn (New York: Checkerboard Press, 1992).

*Marc Chagall, Painter of Dreams* by Natalie S. Bober (Philadelphia and New York: The Jewish Publication Society, 1991).

*Margaret Bourke-White, Photographer* by Carolyn Daffron (New York: Chelsea House, 1988).

*Meet Edgar Degas* by Anne Newlands (Toronto: Kids Can Press, 1988).

*Meet Matisse* by Nelly Munthe (Boston, MA: Little, Brown & Co., 1983).

*The Metropolitan Museum of Art Activity Book* by Osa Brown (New York: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1990).

*Michelangelo's World* by Piero Ventura (Kirkwood, NY: The Putnam Publishing Group, 1989).

*Miro for Children* by Helene Lamarche (Montreal, Canada: Montreal Museum of Fine Arts, 1986).

*Mommy, It's a Renoir!* by Aline D. Wolf (Altoona, PA: Parent Child Press, 1984).

*Mouse Paint* by Ellen Stoll Walsh (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992).

*Numbers at Play: A Counting Book* by Charles Sullivan (New York: Rizzoli International Publications, Inc., 1992).

*Pablo Picasso* by Ibi Lepscky, translated by H. R. MacLean (Woodbury, NY: Barron's, 1984).

*The _____ in Art,* (series) by Sharon Lerner (Minneapolis, MN: Lerner Pub., 1970). *The Self-portrait in Art, Kings and Queens in Art, The Warrior in Art, Farms and Farmers in Art, Portraits in Art, Circus and Fairs in Art, etc.*

*The Painter's Eye, Learning to Look at Contemporary American Art* by Jan Greenberg and Sandra Jordan (New York: Delacorte Press, 1991).

*Picture This: A First Introduction to Paintings* by Felicity Woolf (New York: Doubleday, 1989).

*Picture This Century* by Felicity Woolf (New York: Bantam Doubleday Dell, 1993).

*Pish, Posh, Said Hieronymus Bosch* by Nancy Willard (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1992).

*Planting a Rainbow* by Lois Ehlert (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1988).

*Portraits of Women Artists for Children* (series) by Robyn Montana Turner (Boston, MA: Little, Brown & Co. 1991). (*Georgia O'Keeffe, Rosa Bonheur*)

*A Potter* by Douglas Florian (New York: William Morrow & Co., 1991).

*The Private World of Tasha Tudor* by Tasha Tudor (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Co., 1992).

*Pyramid* by David Macaulay (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1975).

*Pyramids of Ancient Egypt,* Living History Series (San Diego/New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1992).

*The Real Color Book* by Barbara and Donald Herberholz (Gold River, CA: 1905 Studebaker Pl., 1985).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

*Rembrandt's Beret* by Johnny Alcorn (New York: William Morrow & Co., 1991).
*Rembrandt Takes a Walk* by Mark Strand (New York: Clarkson N. Potter, 1987).
*Round Buildings, Square Buildings & Buildings that Wiggle Like a Fish* by Philip Isaacson (New York: Alfred Knopf, 1990).
*A Russian ABC* by Florence C. Mayers (New York: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1992).
*Samplers & Samplermakers: An American Schoolgirl Art 1700-1850* by Mary Jaene Edmonds (New York: Rizzoli Pub. 1987).
*The Seven Ancient Wonders of the World, a Pop-up Book* by Celia King (San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1990).
*Shapes, Lines, Colors, Stories* (series) by Philip Yenawine (New York: Bantam Doubleday Dell, 1991).
*The Shapes Game*, verse by Paul Rogers, pictures by Sian Tucker (New York: Henry Holt, 1990).
*A Short Walk Around the Pyramids and Through the World of Art* by Philip Isaacson (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1993).
*Smart Art, Learning to Classify and Critique Art* by Patricia and Stephen Hollingsworth (Tucson, AZ: Zephyr Press, 1989).
*Smudge* by Mike Dickinson (New York: Abbeville Press, 1987).
*Songs of the Wild West*, commentary by Alan Axelrod, arrangements by Dan Fox (New York: Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1991).
*Spirals, Curves, Fanshapes & Lines* by Tana Hoban (New York: Greenwillow Books, 1992).
*Square Triangle Round Skinny* (four books in a box) by Eugenia and Vladimir Radunsky (New York: Henry Holt, 1993).
*Talking to the Sun: An Illustrated Anthology of Poems for Young People*, compiled and edited by Pat Cummings (New York: Bradbury Press, 1992).
*Talking with Artists*, compiled & edited by Pat Cummings (New York: Bradbury Press, 1992).
*Tar Beach* by Faith Ringgold (New York: Crown Pub., 1991).
*Thinking about Colors* by Jessica Jenkins (New York: Dutton Children's Books, 1992).
*Think Like an Eagle: At Work with a Wildlife Photographer* by C. Knight & J. Swedberg (Boston, MA: Little, Brown & Co., 1992).
*Vincent Van Gogh* by Sergio Bitossi, Eng. adaption by Vincent Buranelli (New York: Silver Burdett, 1987).
*Visiting the Art Museum* by Laurene K. Brown and Marc Brown (New York: E. P. Dutton, 1986).
*A Visit to the Art Galaxy* by Annie Reiner (New York: Simon & Schuster, Green Tiger Press, 1991).
*The Weaver's Horse* by Jill and Robert Creighton (Toronto: Annick Press Ltd., 1991).
*A Weekend with . . .* (Series) (New York: Skira/Rizzoli, 1991). *Degas* by Rosabiance Skira-Venturi. *Picasso* by Florian Rodari. *Rembrandt* by Pascal Bonafoux *Renoir* by Rosabianca Skirja-Venturi
*What It Feels Like to Be a Building* by Forrest Wilson (Washington, DC: The Preservation Press, 1988).
*What Makes a Van Gogh a Van Gogh, (Rembrandt, Degas, Monet, Bruegel, Raphael)* by Richard Muhlbergh (New York: Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1993).
*Who Has Seen the Wind?* ed. Kathryn Sky-Peck (New York: Rizzoli Pub., 1991).
*N. C. Wyeth's Pilgrims* by Robert San Souci (New York: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1992).
*Young Discovery Library Series* by Sarach Matthews (Ossining, NY: Young Discovery Library, 1988/89). Titles include: *On the Banks of the Pharaoh's Nile, Cathedrals: Stone Upon Stone, Long Ago in a Castle, Living in Ancient Rome, The Story of Paper, Japan: Land of Samurai and Robots, Behind the Wall of China* and more.

## ART FROM DIVERSE CULTURES

*Annie and the Old One* by Miska Miles, ill. by Peter Parnall (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Co., 1985).
*Aztec Indians* by Patricia McKissack (Chicago: Childrens Press, 1985).
*Chanca and the Secret of Fire* by Donald Charles (Kirkwood, NY: The Putnam and Grosset Group, 1992).
*Children of Promise*, ed. Charles Sullivan (New York: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1991).
*Children's Atlas of Native Americans* (New York: Rand McNally, 1992).
*Don't Tell Anybody but . . . There Are Anasazi in Canyon de Chelly* by Michael Fillerup (Chinle, AZ: Navajo Curriculum Development & Production Center, 1990).
*Emperor and the Nightingale* (book and cassette), Hans Christian Anderson; read by Glenn Close, music by Mark Isham (Saxonville, MA: Rabbit Ears Storybook Classics, 1988).
*Flyaway Girl* by Ann Grifalconi (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Co., 1992).
*The Folk Art Counting Book* by Amy Watson and staff, Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center (New York: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1992).
*The Girl Who Loved Caterpillars* by Jean Merrill (Kirkwood, NY: The Putnam and Grosset Group, 1992).
*The Goat in the Rug* by Charles L. Blood and Martin Link (New York: Four Wings Press, 1990).
*Indian How Book* by Arthur Park (New York: Dover Pub., 1975).
*Land of the Long White Cloud: Maori Myths, Tales and Legends* by Kiri Te Kanawa, ill. by Michael Foreman (Boston, MA: Little, Brown & Co., 1990).
*The Legend of the Indian Paintbrush* by Tomie de Paola (New York: Putnam and Grosset, 1991).
*Liang and the Magic Paintbrush* by Demi (New York: Henry Holt, 1980).
*The Magic Vase* by Fiona French (New York: Oxford University Press, 1991).
*Moon Rope Un Lazo a la Luna*, written and ill. by Lois Ehlert, translated into Spanish by Amy Prince (San Diego/New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1992).
*Northern Lullaby* by Nancy W. Carlstrom, ill. by Leo and Diane Dillon (New York: Philomel Books, 1992).
*Pancho's Pinata* by Stefan Czernecki & Timothy Rhodes (New York: Hyperion Books for Children, 1992).
*Papagayo the Mischief Maker*, written and illustrated by Gerald McDermott (San Diego/New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992).
*Pyramid of the Sun, Pyramid of the Moon* by Leonard Fisher (New York: Macmillan, 1988).
*Shadow*, translated and ill. by Marcia Brown (New York: Chas. Scribner's Sons, 1991).
*Shaka, King of the Zulus* by Diane Stanley and Peter Vennema, ill. by Diane Stanley (New York: Morrow Junior Books, 1988).
*South, North, East and West*, edited by Michael Rosen, intro. by Whoopi Goldberg (Cambridge, MA: Candlewick Press, 1992).
*Sundiata* by David Wisniewski (New York: Clarion Books, 1992).
*Sunrise Island, A Story of Japan and Its Arts* by C. Alden (New York: Parents' Magazine Press, 1971).
*Ten Little Rabbits* by Virginia Grossman and Sylvia Long (San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1991).
*Turquoise Boy, A Navajo Legend* by Terri Cohlene, ill. by Charles Reasoner (Mahwah, NM: Watermill Press, 1990).
*When Clay Sings* by Byrd Baylor, ill. by Tom Bahti (New York: Chas. Scribner's Sons, 1987).
*Why the Sky Is Far Away*, retold by Mary-Joan Gerson, ill. by C. Golembe (Boston, MA: Little, Brown, and Co., 1992).
*Zomo the Rabbit*, written and illustrated by Gerald McDermott (San Diego/New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992).



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# Index


Abbott, Bernice, 161
Abeyta, Narciso, 76, 100
Abstract, 31, 52, 114, 115, 116, 129, 154
Abstract expressionism, 159
Abstract line, 40
Accretion, 25–26
*Achilles Slays the Amazon Penthesilea*, 137
Acquisitions, 130
*Acrobat on a Ball*, 126
Acropolis, 136, 137
Acrylics, 14, 57
Action painting, 159
Actual space, 62
Actual texture, 58, 61
Adams, Ansel, 161
Adding, 60
Additive sculpture, 15, 52–53
*Adoration of the Magi*, 42
Aerial perspective, 64
Aesthetics, 108–9, 118–20
*Aesthetics: A Critical Anthology*, 131
*Aesthetics: An Introduction*, 131
*Aesthetics: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Art*, 131
*Aesthetics: Issues and Inquiry*, 131
Africa, 163–66
masks, 8, 87
Afterimage, 91
*After the Meeting*, 98
Age, and artistic growth, 20–24
Age of Enlightenment, 147
Age of Reason, 147
Akropolis, 136
*Alaska Blackfish in a Clean Ocean*, 25
*Alba Madonna*, 52, 65
Albers, Josef, 160
Alexander the Great, 171
Alhambra, 173
Allah, 173
Allover patterns, 97–98
Alston, Charles, 156
Alternating pattern, 95
America, 47, 150–52, 180
*American Artists on Art from 1940 to 1980*, 6
*American-Dawn*, 9
*American Gothic*, 116
American Revolution, 147
Analogous colors, 48
Analogy, 121
Analysis, 23, 103, 111, 112, 120, 128–29
*Anatomy Lesson of Dr. Tulp, The*, 147
Ancient artworks, 134–36
Anderson, Tom, 19
Andrews, Benny, 157
*And There Is No Remedy*, 148
Angelico, Fra, 142
Anguissola, Sofonisba, 143
*Antelope headpiece*, 165
Apache, 8, 82, 181
*Apache, The*, 82
Aphrodite, 137
Appreciation, 19–20
Apprentices, 142
*Approaches to Art in Education*, 34
Approximate symmetry, 78
Arabesques, 173
*Ara Pacis Frieze*, 137
Arapaho, 181
Arbitrary color, 48
Arch, 138
Archaic Period, 175
Architecture, 16, 39, 62, 78, 79, 96, 140, 161
*Arequipa*, 166
Armor, 140
Armory Show, 155
Arneson, Robert, 6
Arp, Jean, 159
*Arrangement in Grays and Black*, 151, 152
Arrazola, Pedro Ramirez, 94
Art
appreciation, 19–20
production, 19–20
style, 114
Art criticism, 5, 108–31
and analysis of artwork, 111
and describing artwork, 110
interpretation, 113
judging artworks, 113–18
*Art Criticism Questioning Strategy within the Framework of Bloom's Taxonomy, An*, 131
*Art Education*, 33
*Artful Scribbles: The Significance of Children's Drawings*, 34
Art history, 108–31
and analysis of artwork, 111
and cultures, 17
and describing artwork, 110–11
interpretation, 113
judging, 117–18
*Art in Action*, 27, 75
*Art in Focus*, 131
*Artist, The*, 16
Artist eyeglasses, 123
Artistic development, 7, 20–24
Artist's proof, 14
*Artist's Sister at a Window, The*, 79
Art museums, visiting, 126–27
*Arts and Activities*, 131
Artworks
American, 150–52
ancient, 134–36
chart of analysis, 112
classical, 136–38
describing, 110–11
eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, 147–54
fourteenth to seventeenth centuries, 140
judging, 113–18
Medieval, 138–40
oral presentations of, 121
purposes of, 3–4
responding to, 120–21
self-evaluation of, 128
twentieth century, 154–63
two-dimensional and three-dimensional, 14–16
western and non-western, 133
Ashcan School, 155
Ashikaga, 177
Assembled, 15
*Assumption of the Virgin, The*, 146
Assyrians, 135
Asuke, 176
Asymmetrical balance, 77–81
Athena, 137
Athens, 136
Atmospheric perspective, 64
Attention, 81, 83–84
Attribute, 110
*Au bord de l'eau, Bennecourt*, 153
Audubon, John James, 12, 150
Aztecs, 46, 136, 178, 179
Babylonians, 135
Background, 63
Back stitch, 101, 102
Baga Tribe, 164
Balance, 30, 31, 77–81, 112, 129
Balla, Giacomo, 157
*Ballet Girl: Aged Fourteen*, 53
Bamara Tribe, 165
Bannister, Edward Mitchell, 152
Barbizon school, 149
*Bareback Riders*, 91
Barlach, Ernst, 158
Barocci, Federigo, 145
Baroque, 140, 145
Barthe, Richmond, 156
Baseline, 66–67, 68
Bas-relief sculpture, 15
*Bath, The*, 94
*Bathers, The*, 148
Batik, 46, 173
Battin, Margaret, 131
Bauhaus, 37, 157
Bayeux tapestry, 140
Bazille, Frederic, 63
Bearden, Romare, 157
Bears in a Tall Tree, 28–29
*Beasts of the Sea*, 53
Beauty, 118–20
Beaux, Cecilia, 98, 152
Bechtle, Robert, 6
Beckman, Paul, 15
Beckmann, Max, 158
*Bedroom at Arles*, 126
Bellini, 143
Bellows, George, 155
*Belvedere*, 60
Benci vieni di Pepo. *See* Cimabue (Benci vieni di Pepo)
Benin, 165, 166
Benton, Thomas Hart, 12, 159
Bible, 139
Bierstadt, Albert, 64, 70, 71, 115, 151
Binder, 14
Bingham, George Caleb, 150
Bioevolutionary approach, 119
*Birds in Bamboo Tree*, 28–29
*Birth of Venus*, 142
Bisque, 57
Blackstream, 157
Blanket stitch, 101, 102
Blaue Reiter, Der, 157
Blending, 71, 73
Blind contour drawings, 43
Blocking in the shapes, 52
Bloom, Benjamin, 120
Bloom's taxonomy, 120
*Blue Boy*, 149
Blue Horseman, 157
Blue period, 110, 154
Blue Riders, 156, 157
Blurry contours, 40, 51
*Boating Party, The*, 84
Boccioni, Umberto, 91, 157
Bodhi tree, 171
Bonheur, Rosa, 90, 150
Bonnard, Pierre, 157
Bonsai, 176
Book of Kells, 139
Bosch, Hieronymus, 144
Boucher, Francois, 147
Boudin, Eugene, 149
*Boulevard des Italiens*, 155
Bourke-White, Margaret, 161
Box sculpture, 57
*Boy with a Tire*, 82
Brady, Mathew, 160
Brahma, 170
Brancusi, Constantin, 162
Braque, Georges, 8, 11, 52, 153, 154
Brayer, 56
*Breezing Up (A Fair Wind)*, 64, 82, 100–101, 114
British East India Company, 173
Brittian, W. Lambert, 34
Broken line, 40
Brown, Aaron, 25
Brown, W. H., 91
Brucke, Die, 157
Brueghel, Jan, 144
Brueghel, Pieter the Elder, 144
Brueghel, Pieter the Younger, 144
Bruges, 144
Brunelleschi, Filippo, 142
Buddhism, 168, 171, 172, 174, 176
*Bulls, The*, 39
Burchfield, Charles, 159
*Burial of Count Orgaz, The*, 144
Butcher paper, 124
Byzantine, 138–39
Calder, Alexander, 8, 91, 92, 162
California Indian art, 180, 183–84
Calligraphy, 15, 175
Canada, tribal art of, 180–84
Canaletto, 148
Caravaggio, 146
Carretas, 180
Carriera, Rosalba, 148
Carving, 15, 97–98
Cassatt, Mary, 8, 12, 84, 94, 125, 153
Cast, 15
Casual analysis, 111
Categorization, 47–48
Cathedral de Compostela, 145
Cathedrals, 140
Catlett, Elizabeth, 157
Catlin, George, 58, 59, 150
Cave paintings, 133




BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Ceiling paintings, 133
Center of attention, 81, 83, 84
Ceramic glaze, 57
Ceramics, 15
Ceremonial purposes, and cultures, 17
Cezanne, Paul, 11, 52, 81, 103, 153
Chagall, Marc, 7, 49, 50, 70, 112, 115, 158
Chain stitch, 101, 102
Chalk, 14, 101–3
Changes in value, 71
Chapman, Laura H., 34
Charcoal, 14
Chardin, Jean-Baptiste-Simeon, 10, 148
Charlemagne, 140
Chartres, 140
Chase, Linda, 6
*Chateau Noir, Le*, 81
Cheng, 169
Cheops pyramid, 134
Cheyenne, 181
Chiaroscuro, 70–71, 141
Chicago, Judy, 162, 163
Chicano, 180
Children, 18–34, 122–30
*Children and Their Art: Methods for the Elementary School*, 34, 131
Chilkats, 183
Ch'in, 169
China, 166–70
  dynasties, 168–70
  prints, 14–15
  tripod, 95
Ch'ing Dynasty, 167, 170
Chirico, Giorgio de, 73, 158–59
Chola dynasty, 173
Chou, 169
Christianity, 138–39
*Christ Mocked by Soldiers*, 41
Chronological guide of world art, 133–85
Chumash, 183
Church, 13
Church, Frederic, 151
Cimabue (Bencivieni di Pepo), 12, 139, 141
Cinquains, 125–26
Circular scribbles, 40–41
*Circus Fernando: The Ringmaster, In the*, 41
*City from Greenwich Village, The*, 156
City planning, 16
Cityscapes, 31, 96–97, 105
Civil War, 152, 160
Classical art, 136–38
Clay, 15, 57, 61
Clear-edged, 40
Close, Chuck, 5–6
Cloud, White, 58, 59
Clustering, 100
Cold Weather Spirit, 182
Cole, Thomas, 150
Collage, 15, 154
Color, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 37, 47–51, 64, 70, 76, 99, 103, 128
Color analysis chart, 112
Colored chalk, 14
Color-keying, 47–48
Color schemes, 48
Color wheel, 48
Colosseum, 138
Columbus, Christopher, 136
Columns, 137
Comanche, 181
Commercial production, 16
Commissions, 142
Complementary colors, 48
Completing, 120
Composite painting, 50–51
Comprehension, 120
Computer art, 15
Concrete, 138
Confucianism, 169
Congo, 165
Constable, John, 149
Constantine, 138
Conte crayons, 14
Content, 111
Continuous line, 40
Contour, 38–39, 42–44, 51
Contour drawing, 23, 42–44
Contour lines, 42–44
Contrast, 83, 99, 111, 121
Controlling of principles, 111
Converging lines, 65, 83
Conversations with artworks, 120–21, 125
Cool colors, 49
Copley, John Singleton, 150
Corbusier, 161
Corinthian columns, 137
*Cornell Farm, The*, 62
Corot, Jean-Baptiste-Camille, 150, 155
Corresponding musical note, 47
Cortez, 179
Costumed models, 103, 104–5
Costume items, 105
Counting, 120
Courbet, Gustave, 10, 150, 155
Crafts, 15–16
Cranach, Lucas, 145
Crayola, 18
Crayon rubbings, 87–90
Crayons, 14, 87–90
*Creative and Mental Growth*, 34
Creativity, 9–11
Crete, 135, 136
Crite, Allan, 156
Criticism, art. *See* Art criticism
Critics. *See* Art criticism
Crosshatching, 71, 73, 74
Cross stitch, 101, 102
*Crosswinds*, 12
Crusades, 138
Cubism, 11, 52, 153, 154
*Cubi XII*, 4
Cultures
  purposes, 17
  symbolism, 47
Cuneiform system, 135
Cunningham, Imogene, 161
*Current*, 92
Currier, Nathaniel, 151
Cut-paper
  mural, 80–81
  shape and movement, 92–93

Dadaism, 158
Daguerre, L. J. M., 160
Daimyo, 177
Dali, Salvador, 82, 115, 158
*Dance*, 93
Dark, 40, 72, 73
Dark Ages, 138
Daubing, 50
Daumier, Honore, 12, 149–50
*David*, 142
David, Jacques-Louis, 86, 148
*David Smith*, 5
Davies, Arthur, 154
Davis, Stuart, 27, 159
Day, Michael, 131
*Daybreak—A Time to Rest*, 99
De Chirico, Georgio. *See* Chirico, Giorgio de
Decoration, 17, 47
Decorative color, 48
Decorative effect, 94
Decorative line, 40
Deep space, 64
Degas, Edgar, 6, 7, 53, 153
de Kooning, Willem, 8, 159
Delacroix, Eugene, 149, 155
de la Tour, George, 147
*Delights of the Poet, The*, 73
Demuth, Charles, 156
Derain, Andre, 158
*Desastres de la Guerra, Los*, 148
Description, 23, 120, 128
Design, 16
  monochromatic, 72, 73
  postage stamp, 30
Detail, 64
*Developing Artistic and Perceptual Awareness*, 34
Diablito figures, 180
Diagonal lines, 39
Diary, 125
Dickie, George, 131
Diebenkorn, Richard, 6
Dimensions of artworks, 14–16, 62–66
Diminishing sizes, 64
*Dinner Party, The*, 162, 163
Direction, 39
Directional light, 65
Direct observation, 103–6
*Discover Art*, 27, 75
Discrimination, 109
Discussions and questions, 27
Dissanayake, Ellen, 119, 131
Docent, 127
Dogon, 165
Dome, 79
Dominance, 81
Donatello, 142
Doric columns, 137
Dove, Arthur, 12, 156
Dramatic qualities, 71
Drawing, 6, 14
Drawing board, 105
Drawing surface, 39
Drawing tool, 39
Drawing with glue, 44–45
*Dreamland*, 26
Dry gardens, 175, 177
Duccio, 139
Duchamp, Marcel, 90, 155–56
Dufy, Raoul, 158
Dulled intensity, 48
Duncanson, Robert S., 152
Durand, Asher Brown, 151
Durer, Albrecht, 63, 70, 145
Dynasties, Chinese, 168–70

Eakins, Thomas, 6, 7, 152
*Early Childhood Art*, 34, 131
Eastern Woodlands art, 180–81
Edges, 51
Edo Period, 174, 177, 178
*Educating Artistic Vision*, 34
Edwards, Betty, 42, 43
*Edward VI As a Child*, 145
Egg tempera, 14, 141
Egyptian art, 13, 47, 66, 82, 87, 134–35
*Egyptian Scene from a Funerary Papyrus*, 82
Eight, The, 154–55
Eisner, Elliot W., 34
Elevation, 67, 68
E-Makimono, 177
Emotion, 47, 103, 129
Emotionalism, 115, 116, 129
Emphasis, 31, 71, 77, 81–85, 112, 129
Empire, Egyptian art, 134–35
Encaustic, 14
*Equatorial Jungle, The*, 96
Escher, M. C., 60, 94, 97, 159
Eskimo art, 180, 181–82
Ethnic art, 133
Ethological approach, 119
Etruscans, 137, 138
Euclid, 85–86
Euphrates, 135
Evaluation, 32–33, 120, 128, 129
Evergood, Philip, 29, 83, 159
*Everlasting Deep Blue Sea, Sacramento County, The*, 24
Exekias, 137
Expression, 9–11, 17, 111, 124
Expressionalism, 129
Expressionism, 114, 115, 116, 154, 159
Expressionists, 105
Expressive line, 40
Expressive purpose, 52
Expressive response, 71
*Exuberance*, 117
Eye level, 68
Eye-level line, 65

Face, 81, 89–90, 95, 124, 164
Fantasy, 103, 114, 115, 116, 129
Fauves and Fauvism, 50, 105, 158
Feeling, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31
Feininger, Lyonel, 157
Feldman, Edmund Burke, 16, 131
Feldman, Robert, 6
Fetishes, 164
Fibers, 15–16
Figure, 56–57, 63, 81
Figure-ground, 63
Films, 15
Fisher, John, 131
Flanders, 143
Flat shapes, 51
Flat space, 64
Flat surface of the picture plane, 62
Flemish artists, 144
Floating boxes, 67–69
Floating world, 175, 178
Florentines, 141
*Flower Dance Spirit*, 117
Flowing pattern, 95
Fly stitch, 101, 102
Focal point, 81
Focus, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31
  oland, Julia Brooke, 24
Fold-and-blot designs, 80
Folk art, 133, 180
Fontana, Lavina, 143
*Football Players, The*, 79
Forecasting, 121
Foreground, 63
Foreshortening, 66
Form, 37, 51–57, 76, 94, 111, 112, 128
Formal analysis, 111
Formal aspects, 103
Formal balance, 77–81
Formalism, 115, 116, 129
Format, 110
Foster, Jodie, 120
Foster, Mary Sue, 24
Fouquet, Jean, 143
Fragonard, Jean-Honore, 147, 148
Frankenthaler, Helen, 159
Free-form shapes and forms, 53–54
French knot, 101, 102
French Revolution, 147
French Royal Academy, 152
Fresco, 10, 14, 142
Frick Museum, 128
Friedrich, Caspar David, 28
Frog Mask, 179
*Fuji in Clear Weather*, 175
*Fujin Sogaku Jittai: Studies in Physiognomy: Ten Kinds of Women*, 178
Fujiwara, 176
Fuller, Buckminster, 161
Functional purposes, 47–48
*Fur Traders Descending the Missouri*, 150
Futurism and Futurists, 91, 157



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Gainsborough, Thomas, 149
Gaitskill, Charles, 34
Galleries, visiting, 126–27
Ganesha, 170
Garcia, Rupert, 180
Gardens, 135, 170, 175, 177
Gardner, Howard, 19–20, 34
Garza, Carmen Lomas, 180
Gauguin, Paul, 11, 12, 43, 116, 154
Gautama, 171
Genre, 144
Gentileschi, Artemisia, 143
Geometric forms, 53
Geometric schemas, 19
Geometric shapes, 53
*George Washington*, 30
Gericault, Theodore, 149
Gesture line, 39
Ghent, 144
Ghiberti, Lorenzo, 142
Giacometti, Alberto, 162
*Ginevra de Benci*, 65, 95
Giorgione, 143
Giotto, 10, 12, 139, 141
*Girl before a Mirror*, 39, 52, 78, 82, 99
*Girl with Watering Can*, 49, 81
Giza, Egypt, 134
Glackens, William, 154
Glass, 15–16
Glaze, 57
Glue, drawing with, 44–45
God, 48
Golden Section, 86
Golding, Claire, 19
Gold leaf, 139
Gothic architecture, 140
Gouache, 14
Goya, Francisco, 12, 148, 155
Gradated line, 40
Gradated values, 73
Gradation of motif, 95
Graded scale, 49
Gradual changes in value, 71
Graduated scale, 70
Grandma Moses (Anna Mary Robertson), 7, 12, 160
Graphic representation, 15, 19
Graphic symbols, 19, 21–22
Gray, Gina, 182
Grayed intensity, 48
Greco, El (Domenikos Theotokopoulos), 55, 144
Greece and Greeks, 13, 39, 85–86, 103, 118, 119, 135, 136, 140, 171
*Green Coca-Cola Bottles*, 95
*Green Violinist*, 49, 50, 70, 112
Greenware, 57
Gregory, 139
Gris, Juan, 154
Gropius, Walter, 37, 157, 161
*Gross Clinic, The*, 152
Ground, 63–64
Group position, 124
Group project, 50–51
*Grove of Cypresses*, 36, 41, 42
Growth, 20–27
*Guardian Figure*, 177
*Guernica*, 118, 155
Guggenheim Museum, 79, 128
Guilds, 142
Guinea, 164, 165
*Guitar, Glass, Fruit Dish*, 31
Gwash, 14

Haida, 182–83
Haikus, 125–26
*Hailstones and Halibut Bones*, 47
Halloween, 47
Hals, Frans, 146
Hamblen, Karen A., 131
Hammers, Brian, 25
Hand puppet, 124
Handscroll, 167, 168
Han Dynasty, 169
Hanging scroll, 167, 174
Hanson, Duane, 162
Hanson, Lee, 34, 131
Hard edges, 51
Harlem Renaissance, 156
Harnett, William Michael, 59, 150
*Harper's Weekly*, 152
Hartley, Marsden, 52, 156
Harunobu, 175, 178
Harvard University, 19–20
*Hasode*, 76, 100
Hatching, 71, 73, 74
Hayden, Palmer, 156
Headdress, 163, 164, 165
*Head of a Woman*, 87
Hebrews, 135
Hetan, 176
Henri, Robert, 154
Henry VIII, 145
Hepworth, Barbara, 8–9, 162
Heraldic colors, 48
Herberholz, Barbara, 34, 131
Herberholz, Donald W., 34
Herculaneum, 138
Hicks, Edward, 62, 81, 150
Hieroglyphs, 135
High Renaissance, 52, 142
Hilliard, Nicholas, 29–30
Hinduism and Hindus, 48, 170, 172
Hiroshige, 40, 42, 175, 178
Hirshhorn Museum, 128
History, art. *See* Art history
Hockney, David, 4, 7, 160
Hofmann, Hans, 117, 159
Hogarth, William, 147, 148–49
Hokusai, 175, 178
Holbein, Hans the Younger, 145
Holy Roman Empire, 140
Homer, 136
Homer, Winslow, 6, 12, 64, 82, 100–101, 114, 122, 152
*Homo Aestheticus*, 131
Hooch, Pieter de, 147
Hopi, 181
Hopper, Edward, 6, 12, 72, 127, 156
Horizontal format, 110
Horizontal lines, 39
Horowitz, Frederick A., 131
*Horse Fair, The*, 90
*Horse's Skull on Blue*, 54
*House by the Railroad*, 72
*How We Understand Art*, 130–31
Hsieh Ho, 166–67
Hudson River School, 150, 152
Hue, 48
Huron, 181
*Hurricane, The*, 40, 42
Hurtigan, Grace, 12
Hurwitz, Al, 19, 34, 131
Hypothesizing, 121

Ice Age, 37
Iconoclasts, 139
*Icon of the Virgin*, 96
Iconography, 110
Iconology, 110
Icons, 139
Ife, 165, 166
If I Could Be a Bird, 27
Illuminated manuscripts, 139
Illusion, 58, 91
  of actual space, 63
  of movement, 90
  of the form of a natural object, 70
Illusionism, 145
Imagination, 121, 125
Impasto, 45, 58
Imperial Palace, 170
Implied line, 39
Impressionism and Impressionists, 11, 43, 50, 52, 152–54
*Impression: Sunrise*, 152
Imprinting, 60
Incas, 136
India, 14, 48, 170–73
Indra, 48, 171
Industrial Revolution, 147
Informal analysis, 111
Informal balance, 77–81
Ingres, Jean-Auguste-Dominique, 155
Inherent qualities, 115
Ink, 14
Inness, George, 150
Institute of American Indian Arts, 8
Instruction and cultures, 17
Intaglio, 14–15
Intensity, 48
Interest, 58, 94
Interiors, 16
Intermediate colors, 48
International Museum of Folk Art, 56
Interpretation, 23, 111–13, 129
*Invented Worlds*, 16
Ionic columns, 137
Iowa Indians, 58, 59
Iroquois, 180, 181
Irregular pattern, 51, 95
Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum, 128
Islam, 173–74
Isolation, 83
Italian Renaissance, 10, 12, 65, 142
Ives, James, 151

Jainism, 172
Japan, 174–78
  child artistic development, 23–24
  family crests, 46
  poetry, 125–26
  prints, 8, 14–15
Jawlensky, Alexei van, 158
Johns, Jasper, 5, 160
Johnson, Joshua, 152
Johnson, Malvin Gray, 156
Johnson, Philip, 161
Johnson, Sargent, 156
Johnson, William H., 156
Jomon Culture, 175
Jones, Lois Maillol, 156
*Joseph Raphael*, 7
Journal, 125

Kahlo, Frida, 161, 180
Kakiemon, 177
Kamakura, 177
Kamii, Constance K., 21
Kandinsky, Wassily, 12, 39, 47, 49, 52, 115, 116, 117, 127, 157, 158
Karma, 170
Karnak, 135
Katsuchika Hokusai, 175
Kauffman, Angelica, 148
Kells, 139
Khajuraho, 172
King, 29–30
Kirchner, Ernst Ludwig, 157
Kitagawa Utamaro, 178
Klee, Paul, 9, 126, 158
Knowledge, 120
Kofan, 176
Kollwitz, Kathe, 158
Koran, 173
Koson, 28–29
Kouros, 137
Krishna, 171
Kung Hsien, 132, 168
Kuskokwim River Mask, 182
Kwakitl, 182–83

*Lady Antonia*, 138
*Lamentation*, 141
*Landscape*, 160
Landscape, 16, 31, 83–84, 96, 103, 105
*Landscape at Arles: The Orchard*, 31
*Landscapes in the Manner of Tung Yuan*, 132, 168
Lange, Dorothea, 161
Lankford, E. Louis, 131
LaPena, Frank, 117
Lascaux paintings, 133
*Last Supper, The*, 142
Late Renaissance, 143–44
Latin, 139
Lawrence, Jacob, 12, 82, 99, 108, 156–57
Lawson, Ernest, 154
Leather, 16
Le Corbusier, 161
Lee-Smith, Hughie, 82, 157
Legend and cultures, 17
Leger, Fernand, 64, 158
Leigh, William R., 152
Le Nain brothers, 10
Leonardo da Vinci, 43, 65, 82, 95, 115, 142
Lewis, Edmonia, 152
Leyster, Judith, 83, 147
*Liberation of the Peon, The*, 100
Lichtenstein, Roy, 160
Light and lighting, 40, 65, 72, 73, 82
Limitation, 100
Linderman, Earl, 34
Line, 29, 30, 31, 37–47, 65, 68, 103, 128
  chart of analysis, 112
  converging, 83
  pattern, 40
*Lion*, 63
Lithographs, 15
Li-Ting, hollow-legged tripod, 95
Local color, 48
Lollipop tree, 55
Longitudinal scribbles, 40–41
Lorrain, Claude, 146
Los Angeles County Museum, 128
Lotus, 171
Louvre, 128
Lowenfeld, Viktor, 34
Luba Tribe, 165–66
Lujan, Gilbert S., 180
Luks, George, 154
*Lunette d'approche, La*, 116
Luxor, 135
Lysippus, 137

Macke, August, 158
*Madonna of the Long Neck*, 144
Magic paintbrush, 123
Magnifying glass, 104
Magritte, Rene, 116, 158
Magu, 180
Mahadeva, 172
*Maids of Honor*, 146
Mali, 165
Mandala, 78
Manet, Edouard, 10–11, 153
Mannerism, 144
*Man Pointing*, 162
Mantegna, Andrea, 142
Marc, Franz, 3–4, 49, 115, 158
Marin, John, 115, 156
Marini, Marino, 162
Marisol, 9, 52, 57, 82, 162
Masaccio, 142
Masks, 8, 11, 87, 164, 179, 182
Mass production, 16
Master artists, 142
Master of the Prado, 42
Matching, 120
Matisse, Henri, 7, 12, 42, 43, 50, 53, 93, 155, 158

BEST COPY AVAILABLE 

Mayas, 46, 136, 178
Meaning, 111, 129
Mecca, 173
Media, 4, 14–16
Medici, Cosimo de', 140
Medici family, 140, 142
Medieval art, 66, 138–40
Medium, 110
Mein, 178
*Melancholiah I*, 70
Memling, Hans, 42
Memorization, 124
*Meninas, Las*, 146
Merian, Maria Sibylla, 147
Mesopotamia, 135
Metal, 15, 16
Metaphors, 5–6
Metropolitan Museum of Art, 128
Mexico, 136
  Mexican art and artists, 161, 178–80
  Mexican Revolution, 179
Michael, John, 4, 6
Michelangelo, 7, 13, 143
Micmac, 181
Middle Ages, 13, 66, 138–40
Middle ground, 63
Middle kingdom, Egyptian art, 134–35
*Migrant Mother*, 161
Mihrabs, 173
Millet, Jean-Francois, 10, 149
Milliken, W., 12–13
Minaret, 173
Miniatures, 173–74
Ming Dynasty, 170
Minimalism, 162–63
Minoans, 135, 136
Miro, Joan, 6, 100, 159
Mittler, Gene A., 131
*Mobile*, 92
Mobiles, 8, 91, 92, 162
Modeled form, 65
Modeling, 15, 56–57, 70, 103, 104–5
Modern art, 162–63
Modified contour drawings, 44
Modigliani, Amedeo, 87, 105, 158
Moguls, 173
Moillon, Louise, 99
Momoyama, 177
*Mona Lisa*, 142
Mondrian, Piet, 62, 115, 158
Monet, Claude, 11, 43, 152, 153
Monochromatic, 49, 70, 72, 73
Montoya, Malaquias, 180
Mood, 31, 103, 129
Moore, Henry, 8, 54, 63, 162
Moore, Ronald, 131
*More Than You See: A Guide to Art*, 131
Morgan, Norma, 157
Morisot, Berthe, 79, 153
Morris, Desmond, 20
Mortel, Joshua, 26
Mosaics, 138–39
Moses, Anna Mary Robertson (Grandma Moses), 7, 12, 160
Mosque, 173
Motherwell, Robert, 7, 159
Motif, 94
Motivations, 7–9, 24–31
Motley, Archibald, Jr., 156
*Mount Katahdin, Maine*, 52
*Mousme, La*, 59
Movement, 77, 90–93, 112, 124, 129
Mu Ch'i, 167
Muhammed, 173
Munch, Edvard, 38, 158
Murals, 80–81
Museums, 126–27, 130–31
Musical note, 47
Muslims, 173
Muybridge, Eadweard, 90
*My Blue House*, 25
Mycenaeans, 135, 136
*My Family Portrait*, 24
Myron, 137
Myths, and cultures, 17

Naive, 154
Napoleon, 148
Nara, 176
National Art Education Association, 33, 118
National Gallery of Art, 128
*National Geographic*, 98
Native Americans, 11, 46, 48, 180–84
Nature, 48
Navajo, 58, 59, 61–62, 181
*Navajo Running Horses*, 76, 100
Nayak dynasty, 173
Nebuchadnezzar, 135
Nefertiti, 135
Negaklok, 182
Negative shapes, 63
Negative space, 54, 69, 100
*Negro Girl with Peonies*, 63
Neoclassical, 148, 149
Neutrals, 49
Nevelson, Louise, 7, 9, 12, 162
New World, 136
Nigeria, 163, 165, 166
*Night Cafe*, 7
*Night Watch, The*, 147
Nimba, 164
Nirvana, 171
Nok, 166
Nolde, Emil, 71, 72, 157
Nonobjective shape, 52
Non-western artworks, 133
Northern Wei, 169
Northwest Coast tribes, 180, 182–83
*Notre Dame la Grande*, 139
*Nude Descending a Staircase*, 90, 155–56

*Oath of the Horatii, The*, 86, 148
Objectivist, 119
Observation, 7, 103–6
Observing, 120
Oil paint, 14
Oil pastels, 14
Ojibways, 181
O'Keeffe, Georgia, 9, 12–13, 54, 159, 161
Oldenburg, Claes, 160
Old kingdom, Egyptian art, 134–35
Old-Man-Above, 48
Old Mound, 176
Old Testament, 48, 135
*Old Violin, The*, 60
Olmec, 178, 179
Olympic Games, 137
O'Neill, Mary, 47
*On the Seine at Bennecourt*, 153
O'Odoherty, Brian, 6
Op art, 91, 160
Optical illusions, 91
*Orchid Pavilion Gathering*, 174
Ordering of principles, 111
Orishas, 164
Ornamentation, 48, 145
Orozco, Jose Clemente, 12, 39, 95, 110, 161, 179
Osage, 182
*Our Family*, 56
Overlapping, 64, 100

Pacific Northwest Indian art, 180, 182–83
*Painting No. 198*, 39, 49, 52
Papel picado, 180
Paper, 124
Papercut, 78
Parks, Gordon, 161
Parmigianino, 144
Parsons, Michael, J., 131
Parthenon, 136
Parthia, 138
Passivity, 109
Pastels, 14
Pattern, 27, 28, 30, 40, 51, 77, 94, 97–98, 99, 103, 129
*Peaceable Kingdom, The*, 81
Peale, Charles Willson, 150
Peale, Sarah Miriam, 150
Pechstein, Max, 157
*Penn's Treaty with the Indians*, 150
People's Republic of China, 170
Perception, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32–33
Pericles, 137
Persia, 135, 136, 173–74
*Persistence of Memory, The*, 82
Perspective, 64, 67–69, 83, 141
Peru, 136
Peto, John Frederick, 59, 60, 150
Pharaohs, 134
"Phenomenological Methodology for Art Criticism, A," 131
Phidias, 137
Philadelphia Museum of Art, 78
*Phippsburg, Maine*, 115
Photography, 15. *See also specific photographers*
Picasso, Pablo, 8, 11, 12, 31, 39, 42–43, 44, 50, 52, 78, 82, 99, 110, 118, 126, 153, 154, 155
Picture plane, 62
*Pieta*, 143
Pigment, 14
Pillars of Islam, 173
Pippin, Horace, 12, 153, 156
Pissarro, Camille, 153, 155
Pit River Indians, 48
Placement, 64, 67
Plains Indian art, 180, 181–82
*Plains Warrior*, 182
Plane, 62, 67, 68
Planning, 16
Plaster, 15
Plastics, 15, 16
*Playing in the Snow*, 25
Pleasure, 119
Plein air painters, 105, 153
Pluralist, 119
*Poetic Feeling in a Thatched Pavilion*, 168
Pointers, 82
Pointillism, 49, 154
Point of view, 52
Political comment, 17
Pollock, Jackson, 6, 8, 58, 159
Polyclitus, 137
Polynesians, 48
Pompeii, 138, 148
Popular art, 133, 160
Porcelain, 170
*Portrait of a Lady*, 85
Posada, Jose Guadelupe, 180
Pose, 124
Positive shapes, 54, 63
Postimpressionism, 11, 152–54
Postmodern art, 162–63
Praxiteles, 137
Precision, 109
Prehistoric period, China, 169
Prendergast, Maurice, 154, 156
*Presentation in the Temple, The*, 42
Primary colors, 48
*Primavera*, 142
Primitive, 154
Principal intent, 116
Principles of art, 37, 76–106, 111, 129
Printing plate, 56
Prints, 8, 14–15, 45–46, 56
Process, 32
Procession, 137
Product, 16, 32–33
Production, 19–20
Progression of motif, 95
Project Zero, 19–20
Proof, 14
*Prophet, The*, 71, 72
Proportion, 27, 28, 29, 77, 85–90, 103, 112, 129
Pueblo, 181
Puppet, 124
*Puzzles about Art: An Aesthetics Casebook*, 131
Pyramids, 134
Pythagoras, 85

Qualities, inherent, 115
*Quality Art Education*, 33
Qualley, Charles A., 33
*Queen Elizabeth I*, 29–30

Ra, 47
Radial balance, 78
Radin, Norma I., 21
*Raft of the Medusa*, 149
Rainbow, 48
Rajput dynasty, 173
Random pattern, 95
Raphael, 52, 65, 143
Raphael, Joseph, 7
Rauschenberg, Robert, 160
Ray, Man, 161
Realism, 19, 22–24, 42, 67, 103, 114–115, 116, 129, 149
Realistic line, 40
Realistic proportions, 86
Realistic shapes, 52
Real texture, 58
Rebirth, 170
Recalling, 120
Redon, Oddon, 158
Reflection, 32–33
Regionalists, 159
Regular pattern, 94
Reincarnation, 170
Relationship, 85–86, 103, 129
Relativist, 119
Relief print, 15, 45–46
Relief sculpture, 60–62
Religious purposes, 17
Reliquaries, 165
Rembrandt van Rijn, 9, 10, 38, 42, 70, 71, 147
Remington, Frederic, 82, 124, 126, 151
Renaissance, 10, 12, 13, 52, 63, 65, 119, 139, 140
Renoir, Pierre-Auguste, 11, 49, 81, 153
Repetition, 45–46, 77, 94, 98, 112, 129
Representational color, 48
Representationalism, 115, 116, 129
Reproduction, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31
Resources, 104, 191–94
Retablos, 180
Reynolds, Joshua, 149, 150
Rhythm, 77, 94, 112, 129
Rieger, Shad, 56
Riley, Bridget, 92, 160
Ringgold, Faith, 157
Rivera, Diego, 100, 161, 179
Robertson, Anna Mary (Grandma Moses), 7, 12, 160
Robinson, Hilda, 157
*Rocky Mountains, The*, 64, 70, 71
Rococo, 147
Rodin, Auguste, 7, 162
Romanesque architecture, 140
Roman Republic, 138
Romanticism, 149
Rome and Romans, 13, 39, 136–38, 140, 171



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Rose period, 154
Rothko, Mark, 159
Rouault, Georges, 41, 45, 158
Rousseau, Henri, 7, 12, 79, 96, 154, 156
Rubber stamp, 97–98
Rubbings, 87–90
Rubens, Peter Paul, 63, 146, 149
*Rue a Sannois*, 65, 66
Rugs, 58, 59, 61–62
Running stitch, 101, 102
Russell, Charles, 11–12, 124, 151
Ruysch, Rachel, 147
Ryder, Albert, 150

Saar, Betye, 157
*Safety in the Artroom*, 33
*St. Martin and the Beggar*, 55
Salons, 152
San Blas Indians, 11
Santos, 180
Sargent, John Singer, 152
Sassetta, 142
Satin stitch, 102
Scarab, 134–35
Schemas, 19, 42, 48
Schmidt-Rottluff, Karl, 157
Scholder, Fritz, 8, 160, 184
*School Arts*, 131
Sclafani, Richard, 131
*Scream, The*, 38
Scribbles, 19, 20–21, 40–41
Scriptoria, 139
Scrolls, 167, 168, 174, 177
Sculpture, 15, 52–54, 57, 60–62, 137, 151, 171, 177
*Sculpture*, 8
Seals, 170
Seascapes, 31, 105
*Seated Buddha*, 171
Secondary colors, 48
*Self-Portrait*, 38, 42, 70, 71, 83, 116
Senses, 47
Sequencing, 120
Serigraphs, 15
Seurat, Georges, 49, 64, 80, 122–23, 124, 154
Seven Wonders of the World, 135
Sfumato, 142
Shade, shading, and shadows, 49, 70, 72, 103
Shadows, 103
Shahn, Ben, 159
Shallow space, 64
Shang Dynasty, 169
Shape, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 37, 51–57, 76, 99, 103, 110, 112, 128
Sharp, 40
Sharp changes in value, 71
Sheppard, Ann, 131
Shiga Prefecture, 177
Shintoism, 174
Shiva, 170, 171
*Shiva Nataraja, Lord of the Dance*, 171
Shotoku, 176
Showa, 178
Siddharth Gautama, 171
Sighting, 66
Signac, Paul, 154
Silhouette, 38–39, 51
Silk Road, 138
Silvers, Anita, 131
Simulated texture, 58, 61
*Sinbad the Sailor*, 126
Sioux, 181
Siqueiros, David Alfaro, 161, 180
Sisley, Alfred, 153
Sistine Chapel, 143
*Sita in the Garden of Lanka with Ravana and His Demons*, 172
Six Dynasties, 169
Size, 64, 67, 99, 103
Sketches, 6
Slabs, 57, 61
Slip, 57
Sloan, John, 154, 156
Smith, David, 4, 5, 7, 57, 162
Smithman, Julie, 25
*Soaring*, 27
Soft edges, 51
Soga Shohaku, 174
Solvent, 14
"Solving the Puzzle of Art," 16
Southwest Indian art, 180, 181
*Sower, The*, 149
Space, 29, 31, 37, 62–69, 100, 112, 128
Sphinx, 134
*Spirit of Folk Art, The*, 56
Spratt, Frederick, 13
Stabiles, 8, 162
Stained effect, 57
Stanford, Leland, 90
*Starfish*, 64
*Starry Night, The*, 91–92, 121
Stella, Frank, 160
Stella, Joseph, 156
Stieglitz, Alfred, 155, 159, 160–61
Still life, 31, 103–4
*Still Life with Cherries, Strawberries, and Gooseberries*, 99
Stippling, 71, 73, 74
Stitchery, 101, 102
Stone, 15
Stone Age, 37
*Stone City, Iowa*, 94
*Stool with Caryatid*, 165
Strand, Paul, 161
Stuart, Gilbert, 30, 150
*Studies in Art Education*, 131
Stupa, 171, 172
Subject matter, 81, 103
Subtractive sculpture, 15, 52–53
Sudan, 164–65
Suits of armor, 140
Sullivan, Louis, 161
Sumerians, 135
Sumi, 177
*Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte*, 49, 64, 80, 122–23
Sung Dynasty, 167, 170
*Sunny Side of the Street*, 29, 83
Surrealism, 103, 114, 115, 116, 129, 158
*Swallow and Lotus*, 167
Symbolic color, 48
Symbols, 19, 21–22, 42, 47
Symmetrical balance, 77–81
Symmetrical ornamentation, 145
Symmetry, approximate, 78
Synthesis, 120

Tabby weaving, 61
Tactile quality, 58
Taeuber-Arp, Sophie, 159
Tagboard print, 56
Taisho, 178
Tamayo, Rufino, 161
T'ang Dynasty, 169–70
Tanner, Henry O., 152
Taoism, 168
Tapestry, 96, 140
*Taxonomy of Educational Objectives in the Cognitive Domain*, 120
Teachers, 6, 7
"Teaching Art with Art," 131
Tempera, 14, 45, 50, 51, 101–3, 141
Tessellation, 94, 173
Texture, 29, 30, 37, 58–62, 64, 76, 94, 99, 112, 124, 128
Theater design, 16
Theme, 4
Theotokopoulos, Domenikos. *See* Greco, El (Domenikos Theotokopoulos)
Thiebaud, Wayne, 160
*Thinker, The*, 162
Thomas, Alma, 156
Three-dimensional space, 62
Tigris, 135
Tint, 49, 70, 72
Tintoretto, 143
*Tired Kitten, The*, 26
Titian, 143
Tjanting, 46
Tlingit, 182–83
Tobey, Mark, 159
Tokugawa, 177–78
Tompson, Kathleen, 13
Tondo, 52, 110
Totem pole, 183
Toulouse-Lautrec, Henri de, 11, 12, 41, 154
Tradition and traditional art, 133, 180
*Tree with Crows*, 28
Tribal art of United States and Canada, 180–84
*Tribute Money, The*, 142
Tripod, 95
Triptych, 139
Triumphal arches, 138
Trompe l'oeil, 59, 60, 150
Turner, J. M. W., 149
*Turn Him Loose, Bill*, 126
Tutankhamen, 134, 135
Two-dimensional artworks, 14–15, 62–66
Two-point perspective, 67–69

Uccello, Paolo, 140
Ukiyo-e School, 175, 178
*Unique Forms of Continuity in Space*, 91
Unity, 77, 98–103, 112, 129
Universal symbolism, 47
Upanishads, 170
Utagawa, Hiroshige I., 40, 42
Utamaro, 175, 178
Utilitarian art, purposes, and cultures, 15–16, 17
Utrillo, Maurice, 12, 65, 66, 157
*Uwaki, Half-Length Portrait*, 178

Valadon, Suzanne, 157
Valentine's Day, 47
Value, 30, 37, 40, 49, 70–74, 76, 103, 112, 128
Value scale, 72, 73
Vandenberge, Peter, 15
van der Rohe, Mies, 161
van der Weyden, Rogier, 145
van Dyck, Anthony, 146, 149
van Eyck, Jan, 144
van Gogh, Theo, 7
van Gogh, Vincent, 7, 8, 11, 12, 31, 36, 41, 42, 43, 47, 58, 59, 75, 91–92, 115, 118, 121, 126, 154
Vanishing point, 66
*Varieties of Visual Experience*, 131
Variety, 77, 98–103, 129
  in media or theme, 4
  and texture, 58
Vasarely, Victor, 160
Vasari, 143
*Vaudeville*, 82, 108
Vedas, 170
*Vega-Nor*, 160
Vegetables, 55–56
Velazquez, Diego, 146
Vellum, 139
*Venus de Milo*, 137
*Venus of Willendorf*, 134
Vermeer, Jan, 6, 10, 146–47
Veronese, 143
Verrocchio, Andrea del, 142
Vertical format, 110
Vertical lines, 39
*Victorian Interior*, 153
Video, 15
Viewfinder, 103
*View of Toledo*, 144
Vigee-Lebrun, Elisabeth, 85, 148
Vigil-Gray, Darren, 8, 12
Vinyl, 124
Vishnu, 170, 171
Visual analysis, 103
Visual enhancement, 94
Visual interest, 58, 94
Visual memorization, 124
Visual texture, 58
Vlaminck, Maurice de, 158
Vuillard, Edouard, 157

Warhol, Andy, 8, 95, 160
Warm colors, 49
Warp, 61, 101
Washaway painting, 84
Washington, George, 150
Watercolor, 14, 83–84
Watteau, Antoine, 147
Wax, 15
Wax crayons, 14
Weaving, 58, 59, 61–62, 101
*Wedding Dance, The*, 144
Weft, 61, 101
Weight, 77
Werdenberg, Jennifer, 26
West, Benjamin, 150
Western artworks, 133
West Mexican, 178
Weston, Edward, 161
*Westwood Children, The*, 152
Wet on dry, 84
Wet on wet, 84
*What Is Art For?*, 131
Wheel, 48, 171
Whistler, James A. M., 151, 152
White, Charles, 157
*White Cloud, Head Chief of the Iowas, The*, 58, 59
*White Flower, New Mexico*, 13
Width, 40
"Wild Beasts," 50
Williams, Walter H., 157
Wilson, Brent, 13
Wilson, Marjorie, 13
*Winged Victory*, 137
Winner, Ellen, 16
*Woman in the Night*, 100
*Women and Dog*, 52, 57, 82
Wood, 15, 16
Wood, Grant, 82, 94, 116, 159
Woodruff, Hale, 156
Wright, Frank Lloyd, 79, 161
Wu Chen, 168
Wyeth, Andrew, 27, 160
Wyeth, N. C., 160

Yamato-e, 175, 176
Yayoi Culture, 12, 176
*Yellow Cow*, 39, 49
Yin-yang, 166, 169
*Y No Hai Remedia*, 148
Yokkaichi, 40, 42
Yoruba, 163, 166
Yuan Dynasty, 168, 170
Yuen, Kari, 24

Zaire, 165–66
*Zapatistas*, 39, 95, 110
Zen, 175, 177
Zhu Da, 167
Ziggurat, 135

BEST COPY AVAILABLE